

---

# **HED Python**

*Release 0.4.0*

**HED Working Group**

**Apr 28, 2025**



# CONTENTS:

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction to HED</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	Why HED? . . . . .	3
1.2	Installing hedtools . . . . .	3
1.3	Finding help . . . . .	3
<b>2</b>	<b>HED tools user guide</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>HED API reference</b>	<b>7</b>
3.1	errors . . . . .	7
3.1.1	error_messages . . . . .	7
3.1.2	error_reporter . . . . .	14
3.1.2.1	ErrorHandler . . . . .	16
3.1.3	error_types . . . . .	19
3.1.3.1	ColumnErrors . . . . .	19
3.1.3.2	DefinitionErrors . . . . .	20
3.1.3.3	ErrorContext . . . . .	21
3.1.3.4	ErrorSeverity . . . . .	23
3.1.3.5	SchemaAttributeErrors . . . . .	23
3.1.3.6	SchemaErrors . . . . .	25
3.1.3.7	SchemaWarnings . . . . .	25
3.1.3.8	SidecarErrors . . . . .	26
3.1.3.9	TemporalErrors . . . . .	27
3.1.3.10	ValidationErrors . . . . .	29
3.1.4	exceptions . . . . .	33
3.1.4.1	HedExceptions . . . . .	34
3.1.4.2	hed.errors.exceptions.HedFileError . . . . .	37
3.1.5	known_error_codes . . . . .	37
3.1.6	schema_error_messages . . . . .	37
3.2	models . . . . .	39
3.2.1	base_input . . . . .	40
3.2.1.1	BaseInput . . . . .	40
3.2.2	basic_search . . . . .	47
3.2.3	basic_search_util . . . . .	49
3.2.4	column_mapper . . . . .	50
3.2.4.1	ColumnMapper . . . . .	50
3.2.5	column_metadata . . . . .	53
3.2.5.1	ColumnMetadata . . . . .	54
3.2.5.2	ColumnType . . . . .	55
3.2.6	def_expand_gather . . . . .	56
3.2.6.1	AmbiguousDef . . . . .	56

3.2.6.2	DefExpandGatherer	57
3.2.7	definition_dict	58
3.2.7.1	DefinitionDict	58
3.2.8	definition_entry	60
3.2.8.1	DefinitionEntry	60
3.2.9	df_util	61
3.2.10	hed_group	64
3.2.10.1	HedGroup	64
3.2.11	hed_string	71
3.2.11.1	HedString	71
3.2.12	hed_tag	80
3.2.12.1	HedTag	80
3.2.13	model_constants	88
3.2.13.1	DefTagNames	88
3.2.14	query_expressions	90
3.2.14.1	Expression	90
3.2.14.2	ExpressionAnd	91
3.2.14.3	ExpressionDescendantGroup	92
3.2.14.4	ExpressionExactMatch	92
3.2.14.5	ExpressionNegation	93
3.2.14.6	ExpressionOr	93
3.2.14.7	ExpressionWildcardNew	94
3.2.15	query_handler	95
3.2.15.1	QueryHandler	95
3.2.16	query_service	96
3.2.17	query_util	97
3.2.17.1	SearchResult	97
3.2.17.2	Token	98
3.2.18	sidecar	99
3.2.18.1	Sidecar	99
3.2.19	spreadsheet_input	102
3.2.19.1	SpreadsheetInput	102
3.2.20	string_util	109
3.2.21	tabular_input	110
3.2.21.1	TabularInput	110
3.2.22	timeseries_input	117
3.2.22.1	TimeseriesInput	117
3.3	schema	123
3.3.1	hed_cache	124
3.3.2	hed_cache_lock	126
3.3.2.1	CacheLock	126
3.3.2.2	hed.schema.hed_cache_lock.CacheException	127
3.3.3	hed_schema	127
3.3.3.1	HedSchema	127
3.3.4	hed_schema_base	134
3.3.4.1	HedSchemaBase	135
3.3.5	hed_schema_constants	138
3.3.5.1	HedKey	138
3.3.5.2	HedKeyOld	141
3.3.5.3	HedSectionKey	142
3.3.6	hed_schema_entry	143
3.3.6.1	HedSchemaEntry	143
3.3.6.2	HedTagEntry	145
3.3.6.3	UnitClassEntry	147

3.3.6.4	UnitEntry	148
3.3.7	hed_schema_group	150
3.3.7.1	HedSchemaGroup	150
3.3.8	hed_schema_io	154
3.3.9	hed_schema_section	156
3.3.9.1	HedSchemaSection	157
3.3.9.2	HedSchemaTagSection	158
3.3.9.3	HedSchemaUnitClassSection	159
3.3.9.4	HedSchemaUnitSection	161
3.3.10	schema_attribute_validator_hed_id	162
3.3.10.1	HedIDValidator	162
3.3.11	schema_attribute_validators	163
3.3.12	schema_compare	166
3.3.13	schema_compliance	168
3.3.13.1	SchemaValidator	169
3.3.14	schema_header_util	170
3.3.15	schema_io	171
3.3.15.1	base2schema	172
3.3.15.1.1	SchemaLoader	172
3.3.15.2	df2schema	174
3.3.15.2.1	SchemaLoaderDF	175
3.3.15.3	df_constants	177
3.3.15.4	df_util	177
3.3.15.5	ontology_util	179
3.3.15.6	schema2base	181
3.3.15.6.1	Schema2Base	181
3.3.15.7	schema2df	182
3.3.15.7.1	Schema2DF	182
3.3.15.8	schema2wiki	183
3.3.15.8.1	Schema2Wiki	183
3.3.15.9	schema2xml	184
3.3.15.9.1	Schema2XML	184
3.3.15.10	schema_util	185
3.3.15.11	text_util	186
3.3.15.12	wiki2schema	187
3.3.15.12.1	SchemaLoaderWiki	187
3.3.15.13	wiki_constants	189
3.3.15.13.1	HedWikiSection	189
3.3.15.14	xml2schema	191
3.3.15.14.1	SchemaLoaderXML	191
3.3.15.15	xml_constants	193
3.3.16	schema_validation_util	193
3.3.17	schema_validation_util_deprecated	195
3.4	tools	196
3.4.1	analysis	196
3.4.1.1	annotation_util	197
3.4.1.2	column_name_summary	200
3.4.1.2.1	ColumnNameSummary	200
3.4.1.3	event_manager	201
3.4.1.3.1	EventManager	201
3.4.1.4	file_dictionary	203
3.4.1.4.1	FileDictionary	203
3.4.1.5	hed_tag_counts	206
3.4.1.5.1	HedTagCount	206

3.4.1.5.2	HedTagCounts	207
3.4.1.6	hed_tag_manager	208
3.4.1.6.1	HedTagManager	209
3.4.1.7	hed_type	210
3.4.1.7.1	HedType	210
3.4.1.8	hed_type_counts	212
3.4.1.8.1	HedTypeCount	212
3.4.1.8.2	HedTypeCounts	213
3.4.1.9	hed_type_defs	214
3.4.1.9.1	HedTypeDefs	214
3.4.1.10	hed_type_factors	216
3.4.1.10.1	HedTypeFactors	216
3.4.1.11	hed_type_manager	217
3.4.1.11.1	HedTypeManager	217
3.4.1.12	key_map	219
3.4.1.12.1	KeyMap	219
3.4.1.13	sequence_map	222
3.4.1.13.1	SequenceMap	222
3.4.1.14	tabular_summary	223
3.4.1.14.1	TabularSummary	224
3.4.1.15	temporal_event	226
3.4.1.15.1	TemporalEvent	226
3.4.2	bids	227
3.4.2.1	bids_dataset	227
3.4.2.1.1	BidsDataset	227
3.4.2.2	bids_file	229
3.4.2.2.1	BidsFile	229
3.4.2.3	bids_file_group	231
3.4.2.3.1	BidsFileGroup	231
3.4.2.4	bids_sidecar_file	233
3.4.2.4.1	BidsSidecarFile	234
3.4.2.5	bids_tabular_file	236
3.4.2.5.1	BidsTabularFile	236
3.4.2.6	bids_util	237
3.4.3	remodeling	239
3.4.3.1	backup_manager	239
3.4.3.1.1	BackupManager	239
3.4.3.2	cli	242
3.4.3.2.1	run_remodel	243
3.4.3.2.2	run_remodel_backup	244
3.4.3.2.3	run_remodel_restore	245
3.4.3.3	dispatcher	246
3.4.3.3.1	Dispatcher	246
3.4.3.4	operations	249
3.4.3.4.1	base_op	251
3.4.3.4.1.1	BaseOp	251
3.4.3.4.2	base_summary	252
3.4.3.4.2.1	BaseSummary	252
3.4.3.4.3	convert_columns_op	255
3.4.3.4.3.1	ConvertColumnsOp	256
3.4.3.4.4	factor_column_op	257
3.4.3.4.4.1	FactorColumnOp	257
3.4.3.4.5	factor_hed_tags_op	259
3.4.3.4.5.1	FactorHedTagsOp	259

3.4.3.4.6	factor_hed_type_op	261
3.4.3.4.6.1	FactorHedTypeOp	261
3.4.3.4.7	merge_consecutive_op	263
3.4.3.4.7.1	MergeConsecutiveOp	263
3.4.3.4.8	number_groups_op	265
3.4.3.4.8.1	NumberGroupsOp	265
3.4.3.4.9	number_rows_op	266
3.4.3.4.9.1	NumberRowsOp	266
3.4.3.4.10	remap_columns_op	267
3.4.3.4.10.1	RemapColumnsOp	267
3.4.3.4.11	remove_columns_op	269
3.4.3.4.11.1	RemoveColumnsOp	269
3.4.3.4.12	remove_rows_op	270
3.4.3.4.12.1	RemoveRowsOp	271
3.4.3.4.13	rename_columns_op	272
3.4.3.4.13.1	RenameColumnsOp	272
3.4.3.4.14	reorder_columns_op	273
3.4.3.4.14.1	ReorderColumnsOp	274
3.4.3.4.15	split_rows_op	275
3.4.3.4.15.1	SplitRowsOp	275
3.4.3.4.16	summarize_column_names_op	277
3.4.3.4.16.1	ColumnNamesSummary	277
3.4.3.4.16.2	SummarizeColumnNamesOp	280
3.4.3.4.17	summarize_column_values_op	281
3.4.3.4.17.1	ColumnValueSummary	282
3.4.3.4.17.2	SummarizeColumnValuesOp	285
3.4.3.4.18	summarize_definitions_op	287
3.4.3.4.18.1	DefinitionSummary	287
3.4.3.4.18.2	SummarizeDefinitionsOp	291
3.4.3.4.19	summarize_hed_tags_op	292
3.4.3.4.19.1	HedTagSummary	292
3.4.3.4.19.2	SummarizeHedTagsOp	296
3.4.3.4.20	summarize_hed_type_op	298
3.4.3.4.20.1	HedTypeSummary	299
3.4.3.4.20.2	SummarizeHedTypeOp	302
3.4.3.4.21	summarize_hed_validation_op	303
3.4.3.4.21.1	HedValidationSummary	304
3.4.3.4.21.2	SummarizeHedValidationOp	307
3.4.3.4.22	summarize_sidecar_from_events_op	309
3.4.3.4.22.1	EventsToSidecarSummary	309
3.4.3.4.22.2	SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp	313
3.4.3.4.23	valid_operations	314
3.4.3.5	remodeler_validator	314
3.4.3.5.1	RemodelerValidator	315
3.4.4	util	317
3.4.4.1	data_util	317
3.4.4.2	hed_logger	321
3.4.4.2.1	HedLogger	321
3.4.4.3	io_util	322
3.4.4.4	schema_util	327
3.4.5	visualization	328
3.4.5.1	tag_word_cloud	328
3.4.5.2	word_cloud_util	329
3.4.5.2.1	ColormapColorFunc	330

3.5	validator	331
3.5.1	def_validator	331
3.5.1.1	DefValidator	331
3.5.2	hed_validator	334
3.5.2.1	HedValidator	334
3.5.3	onset_validator	336
3.5.3.1	OnsetValidator	336
3.5.4	reserved_checker	337
3.5.4.1	ReservedChecker	337
3.5.5	sidecar_validator	339
3.5.5.1	SidecarValidator	339
3.5.6	spreadsheet_validator	340
3.5.6.1	SpreadsheetValidator	340
3.5.7	util	341
3.5.7.1	char_util	341
3.5.7.1.1	CharRexValidator	342
3.5.7.1.2	CharValidator	343
3.5.7.2	class_util	345
3.5.7.2.1	UnitValueValidator	347
3.5.7.3	dup_util	349
3.5.7.3.1	DuplicateChecker	349
3.5.7.4	group_util	350
3.5.7.4.1	GroupValidator	350
3.5.7.5	string_util	352
3.5.7.5.1	StringValidator	352
3.5.7.6	tag_util	353
3.5.7.6.1	TagValidator	353
<b>4</b>	<b>Indices and tables</b>	<b>357</b>
	<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>359</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>361</b>



**Links**

- [PDF docs](#)
- [Source code](#)

Note: this is a work in progress. More information is coming.



## INTRODUCTION TO HED

### Contents

- *Why HED?*
- *Installing hedtools*
- *Finding help*

## 1.1 Why HED?

### Why use HED?

HED (Hierarchical Event Descriptors) is an infrastructure and a controlled vocabulary that allows researchers to annotate their experimental data, especially events, so that tools can automatically use this information in analysis.

For more information on using Hierarchical Event Descriptors (HED) visit [HED examples](#):

## 1.2 Installing hedtools

Hedtools will be available soon on pypi, but in the meantime, you can install directly from the [GitHub repository](#) using the following command:

```
`code >>> pip install git+https://github.com/hed-standard/hed-python.git `
```

## 1.3 Finding help

### Documentation

See [HED resources](#) for user documentation and tutorials.

The [HED online tools](#) provide an easy-to-use interface that requires no programming.

### Issues and problems

- If you notice a bug in the python hedtools code or encounter other problems using the tools, please [open an issue](#) in the hed-python repository on github.



**HED TOOLS USER GUIDE**



## HED API REFERENCE

<i>errors</i>	Error handling module for HED.
<i>models</i>	Data structures for HED tag handling.
<i>schema</i>	Data structures for handling the HED schema.
<i>tools</i>	HED remodeling, analysis and summarization tools.
<i>validator</i>	Validation of HED tags.

### 3.1 errors

Error handling module for HED.

#### Modules

<i>hed.errors.error_messages</i>	Format templates for HED schema error messages.
<i>hed.errors.error_reporter</i>	"
<i>hed.errors.error_types</i>	Error codes used in different error messages.
<i>hed.errors.exceptions</i>	HED exceptions and exception codes.
<i>hed.errors.known_error_codes</i>	Known error codes as reported in the HED specification.
<i>hed.errors.schema_error_messages</i>	Format templates for HED schema error messages.

#### 3.1.1 error\_messages

Format templates for HED schema error messages.

Add new errors here, or any other file imported after `error_reporter.py`.

## Functions

---

*def\_error\_bad\_location*(tag)

---

*def\_error\_bad\_prop\_in\_definition*(tag,  
def\_name)

---

*def\_error\_def\_tag\_in\_definition*(tag,  
def\_name)

---

*def\_error\_duplicate\_definition*(def\_name)

---

*def\_error\_invalid\_def\_extension*(tag,  
def\_name)

---

*def\_error\_no\_group\_tags*(def\_name)

---

*def\_error\_no\_takes\_value*(def\_name, ...)

---

*def\_error\_wrong\_number\_groups*(def\_name,  
tag\_list)

---

*def\_error\_wrong\_number\_tags*(def\_name, tag\_list)

---

*def\_error\_wrong\_placeholder\_count*(def\_name,  
...)

---

*invalid\_column\_ref*(bad\_ref)

---

*malformed\_column\_ref*(column\_name, index, sym-  
bol)

---

*nested\_column\_ref*(column\_name, ref\_column)

---

*onset\_duration\_has\_other\_tags*(tag)

---

*onset\_duration\_wrong\_number\_groups*(tag,  
tag\_list)

---

*onset\_error\_def\_unmatched*(tag)

---

*onset\_error\_inset\_before\_onset*(tag)

---

*onset\_error\_offset\_before\_onset*(tag)

---

*onset\_error\_same\_defs\_one\_row*(tag, def\_name)

---

*onset\_no\_def\_found*(tag)

---

*onset\_too\_many\_defs*(tag, tag\_list)

---

*onset\_too\_many\_groups*(tag, tag\_list)

---

*onset\_wrong\_placeholder*(tag, has\_placeholder)

---

*onset\_wrong\_type\_tag*(tag, def\_tag)

---

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

---

<code>self_column_ref(self_ref)</code>
<code>sidecar_error_blank_hed_string()</code>
<code>sidecar_error_hed_data_type(expected_type, ...)</code>
<code>sidecar_error_invalid_pound_sign_count(...)</code>
<code>sidecar_error_too_many_pound_signs(...)</code>
<code>sidecar_error_unknown_column(column_name)</code>
<code>sidecar_hed_used()</code>
<code>sidecar_na_used(column_name)</code>
<code>val_error_bad_def_expand(tag, actual_def, ...)</code>
<code>val_error_comma_missing(tag)</code>
<code>val_error_curly_brace_unsupported_here(tag, ...)</code>
<code>val_error_def_expand_unmatched(tag)</code>
<code>val_error_def_expand_value_extra(tag)</code>
<code>val_error_def_expand_value_missing(tag)</code>
<code>val_error_def_unmatched(tag)</code>
<code>val_error_def_value_extra(tag)</code>
<code>val_error_def_value_missing(tag)</code>
<code>val_error_duplicate_column(column_number, ...)</code>
<code>val_error_duplicate_column_between_sources(...)</code>
<code>val_error_duplicate_group(group)</code>
<code>val_error_duplicate_reserved_tag(tag, group)</code>
<code>val_error_duplicate_tag(tag)</code>
<code>val_error_element_deprecated(tag)</code>
<code>val_error_empty_group(tag)</code>
<code>val_error_extra_column(column_name)</code>

---

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

---

<code>val_error_extra_comma</code> (source_string, char_index)
<code>val_error_extra_slashes_spaces</code> (tag, problem_tag)
<code>val_error_group_for_reserved_tag</code> (group, ...)
<code>val_error_hed_blank_column</code> (column_number)
<code>val_error_hed_placeholder_out_of_context</code> (tag)
<code>val_error_invalid_char</code> (source_string, char_index)
<code>val_error_invalid_extension</code> (tag)
<code>val_error_invalid_parent</code> (tag, problem_tag, ...)
<code>val_error_invalid_tag_character</code> (tag, problem_tag)
<code>val_error_invalid_unit</code> (tag, units)
<code>val_error_invalid_value_class_value</code> (tag, ...)
<code>val_error_missing_column</code> (column_name, ...)
<code>val_error_multiple_unique</code> (tag_namespace)
<code>val_error_no_valid_tag</code> (tag, problem_tag)
<code>val_error_no_value</code> (tag[, value_class])
<code>val_error_onsets_unordered</code> ()
<code>val_error_parentheses</code> (...)
<code>val_error_prefix_invalid</code> (tag, tag_namespace)
<code>val_error_require_child</code> (tag)
<code>val_error_sidecar_key_missing</code> (invalid_keys, ...)
<code>val_error_sidecar_with_column</code> (column_names)
<code>val_error_tag_extended</code> (tag, problem_tag)
<code>val_error_tag_group_tag</code> (tag)
<code>val_error_tags_in_group_with_reserved</code> (tag, group)
<code>val_error_temporal_tag_no_time</code> (tag)

---

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

---

<code>val_error_tildes_not_supported(...)</code>
<code>val_error_top_level_tag(tag)</code>
<code>val_error_top_level_tags(tag, multiple_tags)</code>
<code>val_error_tsv_column_missing(invalid_keys)</code>
<code>val_error_unknown_namespace(tag, ...)</code>
<code>val_error_val_error_invalid_value_class_character(...)</code>
<code>val_warning_capitalization(tag)</code>
<code>val_warning_required_prefix_missing(...)</code>

---

`def_error_bad_location(tag)`  
`def_error_bad_prop_in_definition(tag, def_name)`  
`def_error_def_tag_in_definition(tag, def_name)`  
`def_error_duplicate_definition(def_name)`  
`def_error_invalid_def_extension(tag, def_name)`  
`def_error_no_group_tags(def_name)`  
`def_error_no_takes_value(def_name, placeholder_tag)`  
`def_error_wrong_number_groups(def_name, tag_list)`  
`def_error_wrong_number_tags(def_name, tag_list)`  
`def_error_wrong_placeholder_count(def_name, expected_count, tag_list)`  
`invalid_column_ref(bad_ref)`  
`malformed_column_ref(column_name, index, symbol)`  
`nested_column_ref(column_name, ref_column)`  
`onset_duration_has_other_tags(tag)`  
`onset_duration_wrong_number_groups(tag, tag_list)`  
`onset_error_def_unmatched(tag)`  
`onset_error_inset_before_onset(tag)`  
`onset_error_offset_before_onset(tag)`  
`onset_error_same_defs_one_row(tag, def_name)`  
`onset_no_def_found(tag)`

---

`onset_too_many_defs(tag, tag_list)`  
`onset_too_many_groups(tag, tag_list)`  
`onset_wrong_placeholder(tag, has_placeholder)`  
`onset_wrong_type_tag(tag, def_tag)`  
`self_column_ref(self_ref)`  
`sidecar_error_blank_hed_string()`  
`sidecar_error_hed_data_type(expected_type, given_type)`  
`sidecar_error_invalid_pound_sign_count(pound_sign_count)`  
`sidecar_error_too_many_pound_signs(pound_sign_count)`  
`sidecar_error_unknown_column(column_name)`  
`sidecar_hed_used()`  
`sidecar_na_used(column_name)`  
`val_error_bad_def_expand(tag, actual_def, found_def)`  
`val_error_comma_missing(tag)`  
`val_error_curly_brace_unsupported_here(tag, problem_tag)`  
`val_error_def_expand_unmatched(tag)`  
`val_error_def_expand_value_extra(tag)`  
`val_error_def_expand_value_missing(tag)`  
`val_error_def_unmatched(tag)`  
`val_error_def_value_extra(tag)`  
`val_error_def_value_missing(tag)`  
`val_error_duplicate_column(column_number, column_name, list_name)`  
`val_error_duplicate_column_between_sources(column_number, column_name, list_names)`  
`val_error_duplicate_group(group)`  
`val_error_duplicate_reserved_tag(tag, group)`  
`val_error_duplicate_tag(tag)`  
`val_error_element_deprecated(tag)`  
`val_error_empty_group(tag)`  
`val_error_extra_column(column_name)`  
`val_error_extra_comma(source_string, char_index)`  
`val_error_extra_slashes_spaces(tag, problem_tag)`

---

`val_error_group_for_reserved_tag`(*group*, *group\_count*)

`val_error_hed_blank_column`(*column\_number*)

`val_error_hed_placeholder_out_of_context`(*tag*)

`val_error_invalid_char`(*source\_string*, *char\_index*)

`val_error_invalid_extension`(*tag*)

`val_error_invalid_parent`(*tag*, *problem\_tag*, *expected\_parent\_tag*)

`val_error_invalid_tag_character`(*tag*, *problem\_tag*)

`val_error_invalid_unit`(*tag*, *units*)

`val_error_invalid_value_class_value`(*tag*, *problem\_tag*, *value\_class*)

`val_error_missing_column`(*column\_name*, *column\_type*)

`val_error_multiple_unique`(*tag\_namespace*)

`val_error_no_valid_tag`(*tag*, *problem\_tag*)

`val_error_no_value`(*tag*, *value\_class*="")

`val_error_onsets_unordered`()

`val_error_parentheses`(*opening\_parentheses\_count*, *closing\_parentheses\_count*)

`val_error_prefix_invalid`(*tag*, *tag\_namespace*)

`val_error_require_child`(*tag*)

`val_error_sidecar_key_missing`(*invalid\_keys*, *category\_keys*)

`val_error_sidecar_with_column`(*column\_names*)

`val_error_tag_extended`(*tag*, *problem\_tag*)

`val_error_tag_group_tag`(*tag*)

`val_error_tags_in_group_with_reserved`(*tag*, *group*)

`val_error_temporal_tag_no_time`(*tag*)

`val_error_tildes_not_supported`(*source\_string*, *char\_index*)

`val_error_top_level_tag`(*tag*)

`val_error_top_level_tags`(*tag*, *multiple\_tags*)

`val_error_tsv_column_missing`(*invalid\_keys*)

`val_error_unknown_namespace`(*tag*, *unknown\_prefix*, *known\_prefixes*)

`val_error_val_error_invalid_value_class_character`(*tag*, *problem\_tag*, *value\_class*)

`val_warning_capitalization`(*tag*)

`val_warning_required_prefix_missing`(*tag\_namespace*)

### 3.1.2 error\_reporter

” Support functions for reporting validation errors.

You can scope the formatted errors with calls to `push_error_context` and `pop_error_context`.

#### Functions

<code>check_for_any_errors</code> (issues_list)	Return True if there are any errors with a severity of warning.
<code>create_doc_link</code> (error_code)	If error code is a known code, return a documentation url for it.
<code>get_printable_issue_string</code> (issues[, title, ...])	Return a string with issues list flattened into single string, one per line.
<code>get_printable_issue_string_html</code> (issues[, ...])	Return a string with issues list as an HTML tree.
<code>hed_error</code> (error_type[, default_severity, ...])	Decorator for errors in error handler or inherited classes.
<code>hed_tag_error</code> (error_type[, ...])	Decorator for errors in error handler or inherited classes.
<code>iter_errors</code> (issues)	An iterator over issues represented as flat dictionaries.
<code>replace_tag_references</code> (list_or_dict)	Utility function to remove any references to tags, strings, etc.
<code>sort_issues</code> (issues[, reverse])	Sort a list of issues by the error context values.

#### `check_for_any_errors`(issues\_list)

Return True if there are any errors with a severity of warning.

#### `create_doc_link`(error\_code)

If error code is a known code, return a documentation url for it.

##### Parameters

**error\_code** (*str*) – A HED error code.

##### Returns

The URL if it's a valid code.

##### Return type

url(str or None)

#### `get_printable_issue_string`(issues, title=None, severity=None, skip\_filename=True, add\_link=False)

Return a string with issues list flattened into single string, one per line.

##### Parameters

- **issues** (*list*) – Issues to print.
- **title** (*str*) – Optional title that will always show up first if present (even if there are no validation issues).
- **severity** (*int*) – Return only warnings  $\geq$  severity.
- **skip\_filename** (*bool*) – If True, don't add the filename context to the printable string.
- **add\_link** (*bool*) – Add a link at the end of message to the appropriate error if True

##### Returns

A string containing printable version of the issues or ‘’.

##### Return type

str

**get\_printable\_issue\_string\_html**(*issues*, *title=None*, *severity=None*, *skip\_filename=True*)

Return a string with issues list as an HTML tree.

**Parameters**

- **issues** (*list*) – Issues to print.
- **title** (*str*) – Optional title that will always show up first if present.
- **severity** (*int*) – Return only warnings  $\geq$  severity.
- **skip\_filename** (*bool*) – If True, don't add the filename context to the printable string.

**Returns**

An HTML string containing the issues or ''.

**Return type**

str

**hed\_error**(*error\_type*, *default\_severity=1*, *actual\_code=None*)

Decorator for errors in error handler or inherited classes.

**Parameters**

- **error\_type** (*str*) – A value from `error_types` or optionally another value.
- **default\_severity** (*ErrorSeverity*) – The default severity for the decorated error.
- **actual\_code** (*str*) – The actual error to report to the outside world.

**hed\_tag\_error**(*error\_type*, *default\_severity=1*, *has\_sub\_tag=False*, *actual\_code=None*)

Decorator for errors in error handler or inherited classes.

**Parameters**

- **error\_type** (*str*) – A value from `error_types` or optionally another value.
- **default\_severity** (*ErrorSeverity*) – The default severity for the decorated error.
- **has\_sub\_tag** (*bool*) – If True, this error message also wants a `sub_tag` passed down. eg "This" in "This/Is/A/Tag"
- **actual\_code** (*str*) – The actual error to report to the outside world.

**iter\_errors**(*issues*)

An iterator over issues represented as flat dictionaries.

**Parameters**

**issues** (*list*) – Issues to iterator over.

**Yields**

*dict* – Represents the information in a single error.

**replace\_tag\_references**(*list\_or\_dict*)

Utility function to remove any references to tags, strings, etc. from any type of nested list or dict.

Use this if you want to save out issues to a file.

If you'd prefer a copy returned, use `replace_tag_references(list_or_dict.copy())`.

**Parameters**

**list\_or\_dict** (*list or dict*) – An arbitrarily nested list/dict structure

**sort\_issues**(*issues*, *reverse=False*)

Sort a list of issues by the error context values.

**Parameters**

- **issues** (*list*) – A list of dictionaries representing the issues to be sorted.
- **reverse** (*bool*, *optional*) – If True, sorts the list in descending order. Default is False.

**Returns**

The sorted list of issues.

**Return type**

list

**Classes**

---

<code>ErrorHandler([check_for_warnings])</code>	Class to hold error context and having general error functions.
-------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

---

**3.1.2.1 ErrorHandler**

**class ErrorHandler**(*check\_for\_warnings=True*)

Class to hold error context and having general error functions.

**Methods**

---

<code>ErrorHandler.__init__([check_for_warnings])</code>	
<code>ErrorHandler.add_context_and_filter(issues)</code>	Filter out warnings if requested, while adding context to issues.
<code>ErrorHandler.filter_issues_by_severity(...)</code>	Gather all issues matching or below a given severity.
<code>ErrorHandler.format_error(error_type, *args)</code>	Format an error based on the parameters, which vary based on what type of error this is.
<code>ErrorHandler.format_error_from_context(...)</code>	Format an error based on the error type.
<code>ErrorHandler.format_error_with_context(...)</code>	
<code>ErrorHandler.pop_error_context()</code>	Remove the last scope from the error context.
<code>ErrorHandler.push_error_context(...)</code>	Push a new error context to narrow down error scope.
<code>ErrorHandler.reset_error_context()</code>	Reset all error context information to defaults.
<code>ErrorHandler.val_error_unknown(**kwargs)</code>	Default error handler if no error of this type was registered.

---

## Attributes

`ErrorHandler.__init__(check_for_warnings=True)`

`ErrorHandler.add_context_and_filter(issues)`

Filter out warnings if requested, while adding context to issues.

**issues(list):**

list: A list containing a single dictionary representing a single error.

**static** `ErrorHandler.filter_issues_by_severity(issues_list, severity)`

Gather all issues matching or below a given severity.

**Parameters**

- **issues\_list** (*list*) – A list of dictionaries containing the full issue list.
- **severity** (*int*) – The level of issues to keep.

**Returns**

A list of dictionaries containing the issue list after filtering by severity.

**Return type**

list

**static** `ErrorHandler.format_error(error_type, *args, actual_error=None, **kwargs)`

Format an error based on the parameters, which vary based on what type of error this is.

**Parameters**

- **error\_type** (*str*) – The type of error for this. Registered with `@hed_error` or `@hed_tag_error`.
- **args** (*args*) – Any remaining non keyword args after those required by the error type.
- **actual\_error** (*str or None*) – Code to actually add to report out.
- **kwargs** (*kwargs*) – The other keyword args to pass down to the error handling func.

**Returns**

A list containing a single dictionary representing a single error.

**Return type**

list

## Notes

The actual error is useful for errors that are shared like invalid character.

**static** `ErrorHandler.format_error_from_context(error_type, error_context, *args, actual_error=None, **kwargs)`

Format an error based on the error type.

**Parameters**

- **error\_type** (*str*) – The type of error. Registered with `@hed_error` or `@hed_tag_error`.
- **error\_context** (*list*) – Contains the error context to use for this error.
- **args** (*args*) – Any remaining non keyword args.

- **actual\_error** (*str* or *None*) – Error code to actually add to report out.
- **kwargs** (*kwargs*) – Keyword parameters to pass down to the error handling func.

**Returns**

A list containing a single dictionary.

**Return type**

list

**Notes**

- Generally the `error_context` is returned from `_add_context_to_errors`.
- The `actual_error` is useful for errors that are shared like invalid character.
- This can't filter out warnings like the other ones.

`ErrorHandler.format_error_with_context(*args, **kwargs)`

`ErrorHandler.pop_error_context()`

Remove the last scope from the error context.

**Notes**

Modifies the error context of this reporter.

`ErrorHandler.push_error_context(context_type, context)`

Push a new error context to narrow down error scope.

**Parameters**

- **context\_type** (*ErrorContext*) – A value from `ErrorContext` representing the type of scope.
- **context** (*str, int, or HedString*) – The main value for the `context_type`.

**Notes**

The context depends on the `context_type`. For `ErrorContext.FILE_NAME` this would be the actual filename.

`ErrorHandler.reset_error_context()`

Reset all error context information to defaults.

**Notes**

This function is mainly for testing and should not be needed with proper usage.

`ErrorHandler.val_error_unknown(**kwargs)`

Default error handler if no error of this type was registered.

**Parameters**

- **args** (*args*) – List of non-keyword parameters (varies).
- **kwargs** (*kwargs*) – Keyword parameters (varies)

**Returns**

The error message.

**Return type**

str

### 3.1.3 error\_types

Error codes used in different error messages.

**Classes**


---

ColumnErrors()

---

DefinitionErrors()

---

ErrorContext()	Context this error took place in, each error potentially having multiple contexts.
----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

ErrorSeverity()	Severity codes for errors
-----------------	---------------------------

---

SchemaAttributeErrors()

---

SchemaErrors()

---

SchemaWarnings()

---

SidecarErrors()

---

TemporalErrors()

---

ValidationErrors()

---

#### 3.1.3.1 ColumnErrors

**class** ColumnErrors

**Methods**


---

*ColumnErrors.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

## Attributes

---

*ColumnErrors.INVALID\_COLUMN\_REF*

---

*ColumnErrors.MALFORMED\_COLUMN\_REF*

---

*ColumnErrors.NESTED\_COLUMN\_REF*

---

*ColumnErrors.SELF\_COLUMN\_REF*

---

`ColumnErrors.__init__()`

`ColumnErrors.INVALID_COLUMN_REF = 'INVALID_COLUMN_REF'`

`ColumnErrors.MALFORMED_COLUMN_REF = 'MALFORMED_COLUMN_REF'`

`ColumnErrors.NESTED_COLUMN_REF = 'NESTED_COLUMN_REF'`

`ColumnErrors.SELF_COLUMN_REF = 'SELF_COLUMN_REF'`

### 3.1.3.2 DefinitionErrors

`class DefinitionErrors`

## Methods

---

*DefinitionErrors.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

## Attributes

---

*DefinitionErrors.BAD\_DEFINITION\_LOCATION*

---

*DefinitionErrors.BAD\_PROP\_IN\_DEFINITION*

---

*DefinitionErrors.DEF\_TAG\_IN\_DEFINITION*

---

*DefinitionErrors.DUPLICATE\_DEFINITION*

---

*DefinitionErrors.INVALID\_DEFINITION\_EXTENSION*

---

*DefinitionErrors.NO\_DEFINITION\_CONTENTS*

---

*DefinitionErrors.PLACEHOLDER\_NO\_TAKES\_VALUE*

---

*DefinitionErrors.WRONG\_NUMBER\_GROUPS*

---

*DefinitionErrors.WRONG\_NUMBER\_PLACEHOLDER\_TAGS*

---

*DefinitionErrors.WRONG\_NUMBER\_TAGS*

---

`DefinitionErrors.__init__()`

`DefinitionErrors.BAD_DEFINITION_LOCATION = 'BAD_DEFINITION_LOCATION'`

`DefinitionErrors.BAD_PROP_IN_DEFINITION = 'BAD_PROP_IN_DEFINITION'`

`DefinitionErrors.DEF_TAG_IN_DEFINITION = 'DEF_TAG_IN_DEFINITION'`

`DefinitionErrors.DUPLICATE_DEFINITION = 'duplicateDefinition'`

`DefinitionErrors.INVALID_DEFINITION_EXTENSION = 'invalidDefExtension'`

`DefinitionErrors.NO_DEFINITION_CONTENTS = 'NO_DEFINITION_CONTENTS'`

`DefinitionErrors.PLACEHOLDER_NO_TAKES_VALUE = 'PLACEHOLDER_NO_TAKES_VALUE'`

`DefinitionErrors.WRONG_NUMBER_GROUPS = 'WRONG_NUMBER_GROUPS'`

`DefinitionErrors.WRONG_NUMBER_PLACEHOLDER_TAGS = 'wrongNumberPlaceholderTags'`

`DefinitionErrors.WRONG_NUMBER_TAGS = 'WRONG_NUMBER_TAGS'`

### 3.1.3.3 ErrorContext

**class ErrorContext**

Context this error took place in, each error potentially having multiple contexts.

## Methods

---

*ErrorContext.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

## Attributes

---

*ErrorContext.COLUMN*

---

---

*ErrorContext.CUSTOM\_TITLE*

---

---

*ErrorContext.FILE\_NAME*

---

---

*ErrorContext.HED\_STRING*

---

---

*ErrorContext.LINE*

---

---

*ErrorContext.ROW*

---

---

*ErrorContext.SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE*

---

---

*ErrorContext.SCHEMA\_SECTION*

---

---

*ErrorContext.SCHEMA\_TAG*

---

---

*ErrorContext.SIDECAR\_COLUMN\_NAME*

---

---

*ErrorContext.SIDECAR\_KEY\_NAME*

---

`ErrorContext.__init__()`

`ErrorContext.COLUMN = 'ec_column'`

`ErrorContext.CUSTOM_TITLE = 'ec_title'`

`ErrorContext.FILE_NAME = 'ec_filename'`

`ErrorContext.HED_STRING = 'ec_HedString'`

`ErrorContext.LINE = 'ec_line'`

`ErrorContext.ROW = 'ec_row'`

`ErrorContext.SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE = 'ec_attribute'`

`ErrorContext.SCHEMA_SECTION = 'ec_section'`

`ErrorContext.SCHEMA_TAG = 'ec_schema_tag'`

`ErrorContext.SIDECAR_COLUMN_NAME = 'ec_sidecarColumnName'`

`ErrorContext.SIDECAR_KEY_NAME = 'ec_sidecarKeyName'`

### 3.1.3.4 ErrorSeverity

**class ErrorSeverity**

Severity codes for errors

#### Methods

---

*ErrorSeverity.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

#### Attributes

---

*ErrorSeverity.ERROR*

---

---

*ErrorSeverity.WARNING*

---

ErrorSeverity.**\_\_init\_\_**()

ErrorSeverity.**ERROR** = 1

ErrorSeverity.**WARNING** = 10

### 3.1.3.5 SchemaAttributeErrors

**class SchemaAttributeErrors**

#### Methods

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

**Attributes**

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_ALLOWED\_CHARACTERS\_INVALID*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_INVALID*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_NUMERIC\_INVALID*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_VALUE\_DEPRECATED*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_VALUE\_INVALID*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_CHILD\_OF\_DEPRECATED*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_CONVERSION\_FACTOR\_NOT\_POSITIVE*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_DEFAULT\_UNITS\_DEPRECATED*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_DEFAULT\_UNITS\_INVALID*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_DEPRECATED\_INVALID*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_DEPRECATION\_ERROR*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_GENERIC\_ATTRIBUTE\_VALUE\_INVALID*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_HED\_ID\_INVALID*

---

*SchemaAttributeErrors.*  
*SCHEMA\_IN\_LIBRARY\_INVALID*

---

`SchemaAttributeErrors.__init__()`

`SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_ALLOWED_CHARACTERS_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_ALLOWED_CHARACTERS_INVALID'`

`SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE_INVALID'`

`SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE_NUMERIC_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE_NUMERIC_INVALID'`

`SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_DEPRECATED = 'SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_DEPRECATED'`

`SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_INVALID'`

`SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_CHILD_OF_DEPRECATED = 'SCHEMA_CHILD_OF_DEPRECATED'`

`SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_CONVERSION_FACTOR_NOT_POSITIVE = 'SCHEMA_CONVERSION_FACTOR_NOT_POSITIVE'`

`SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_DEFAULT_UNITS_DEPRECATED = 'SCHEMA_DEFAULT_UNITS_DEPRECATED'`

`SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_DEFAULT_UNITS_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_DEFAULT_UNITS_INVALID'`

---

```
SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_DEPRECATED_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_DEPRECATED_INVALID'
```

```
SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_DEPRECATION_ERROR = 'SCHEMA_DEPRECATION_ERROR'
```

```
SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_GENERIC_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_INVALID =  
'SCHEMA_GENERIC_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_INVALID'
```

```
SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_HED_ID_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_HED_ID_INVALID'
```

```
SchemaAttributeErrors.SCHEMA_IN_LIBRARY_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_IN_LIBRARY_INVALID'
```

### 3.1.3.6 SchemaErrors

```
class SchemaErrors
```

#### Methods

---

```
SchemaErrors.__init__()
```

---

#### Attributes

---

```
SchemaErrors.SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_FROM_LIBRARY
```

---

```
SchemaErrors.SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_NODE
```

---

```
SchemaErrors.SCHEMA_INVALID_CHILD
```

---

```
SchemaErrors.SCHEMA_INVALID_SIBLING
```

---

```
SchemaErrors.__init__()
```

```
SchemaErrors.SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_FROM_LIBRARY = 'SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID'
```

```
SchemaErrors.SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_NODE = 'SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_NODE'
```

```
SchemaErrors.SCHEMA_INVALID_CHILD = 'SCHEMA_INVALID_CHILD'
```

```
SchemaErrors.SCHEMA_INVALID_SIBLING = 'SCHEMA_INVALID_SIBLING'
```

### 3.1.3.7 SchemaWarnings

```
class SchemaWarnings
```

## Methods

---

*SchemaWarnings.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

## Attributes

---

*SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA\_CHARACTER\_INVALID*

---

---

*SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA\_INVALID\_CAPITALIZATION*

---

---

*SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA\_INVALID\_CHARACTERS\_IN\_DESC*

---

---

*SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA\_INVALID\_CHARACTERS\_IN\_TAG*

---

---

*SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA\_NON\_PLACEHOLDER\_HAS\_CLASS*

---

---

*SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA\_PRERELEASE\_VERSION\_USED*

---

---

*SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA\_PROLOGUE\_CHARACTER\_INVALID*

---

`SchemaWarnings.__init__()`

`SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA_CHARACTER_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_CHARACTER_INVALID'`

`SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA_INVALID_CAPITALIZATION = 'invalidCaps'`

`SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA_INVALID_CHARACTERS_IN_DESC = 'SCHEMA_INVALID_CHARACTERS_IN_DESC'`

`SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA_INVALID_CHARACTERS_IN_TAG = 'SCHEMA_INVALID_CHARACTERS_IN_TAG'`

`SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA_NON_PLACEHOLDER_HAS_CLASS = 'SCHEMA_NON_PLACEHOLDER_HAS_CLASS'`

`SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA_PRERELEASE_VERSION_USED = 'SCHEMA_PRERELEASE_VERSION_USED'`

`SchemaWarnings.SCHEMA_PROLOGUE_CHARACTER_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_PROLOGUE_CHARACTER_INVALID'`

### 3.1.3.8 SidecarErrors

`class SidecarErrors`

## Methods

---

*SidecarErrors.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

## Attributes

---

*SidecarErrors.BLANK\_HED\_STRING*

---

---

*SidecarErrors.INVALID\_POUND\_SIGNS\_CATEGORY*

---

---

*SidecarErrors.INVALID\_POUND\_SIGNS\_VALUE*

---

---

*SidecarErrors.SIDECAR\_BRACES\_INVALID*

---

---

*SidecarErrors.SIDECAR\_HED\_USED*

---

---

*SidecarErrors.SIDECAR\_NA\_USED*

---

---

*SidecarErrors.UNKNOWN\_COLUMN\_TYPE*

---

---

*SidecarErrors.WRONG\_HED\_DATA\_TYPE*

---

SidecarErrors.\_\_init\_\_()

SidecarErrors.BLANK\_HED\_STRING = 'blankValueString'

SidecarErrors.INVALID\_POUND\_SIGNS\_CATEGORY = 'tooManyPoundSigns'

SidecarErrors.INVALID\_POUND\_SIGNS\_VALUE = 'invalidNumberPoundSigns'

SidecarErrors.SIDECAR\_BRACES\_INVALID = 'SIDECAR\_BRACES\_INVALID'

SidecarErrors.SIDECAR\_HED\_USED = 'SIDECAR\_HED\_USED'

SidecarErrors.SIDECAR\_NA\_USED = 'SIDECAR\_NA\_USED'

SidecarErrors.UNKNOWN\_COLUMN\_TYPE = 'sidecarUnknownColumn'

SidecarErrors.WRONG\_HED\_DATA\_TYPE = 'wrongHedDataType'

### 3.1.3.9 TemporalErrors

class TemporalErrors

## Methods

---

*TemporalErrors.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

## Attributes

---

*TemporalErrors.DURATION\_HAS\_OTHER\_TAGS*

---

---

*TemporalErrors.DURATION\_WRONG\_NUMBER\_GROUPS*

---

---

*TemporalErrors.INSET\_BEFORE\_ONSET*

---

---

*TemporalErrors.OFFSET\_BEFORE\_ONSET*

---

---

*TemporalErrors.ONSET\_DEF\_UNMATCHED*

---

---

*TemporalErrors.ONSET\_NO\_DEF\_TAG\_FOUND*

---

---

*TemporalErrors.ONSET\_PLACEHOLDER\_WRONG*

---

---

*TemporalErrors.ONSET\_SAME\_DEFS\_ONE\_ROW*

---

---

*TemporalErrors.ONSET\_TAG\_OUTSIDE\_OF\_GROUP*

---

---

*TemporalErrors.ONSET\_TOO\_MANY\_DEFS*

---

---

*TemporalErrors.ONSET\_WRONG\_NUMBER\_GROUPS*

---

---

*TemporalErrors.TEMPORAL\_TAG\_NO\_TIME*

---

`TemporalErrors.__init__()`

`TemporalErrors.DURATION_HAS_OTHER_TAGS = 'DURATION_HAS_OTHER_TAGS'`

`TemporalErrors.DURATION_WRONG_NUMBER_GROUPS = 'DURATION_WRONG_NUMBER_GROUPS'`

`TemporalErrors.INSET_BEFORE_ONSET = 'INSET_BEFORE_ONSET'`

`TemporalErrors.OFFSET_BEFORE_ONSET = 'OFFSET_BEFORE_ONSET'`

`TemporalErrors.ONSET_DEF_UNMATCHED = 'ONSET_DEF_UNMATCHED'`

`TemporalErrors.ONSET_NO_DEF_TAG_FOUND = 'ONSET_NO_DEF_TAG_FOUND'`

`TemporalErrors.ONSET_PLACEHOLDER_WRONG = 'ONSET_PLACEHOLDER_WRONG'`

`TemporalErrors.ONSET_SAME_DEFS_ONE_ROW = 'ONSET_SAME_DEFS_ONE_ROW'`

`TemporalErrors.ONSET_TAG_OUTSIDE_OF_GROUP = 'ONSET_TAG_OUTSIDE_OF_GROUP'`

`TemporalErrors.ONSET_TOO_MANY_DEFS = 'ONSET_TOO_MANY_DEFS'`

---

```
TemporalErrors.ONSET_WRONG_NUMBER_GROUPS = 'ONSET_WRONG_NUMBER_GROUPS'
```

```
TemporalErrors.TEMPORAL_TAG_NO_TIME = 'TEMPORAL_TAG_NO_TIME'
```

### 3.1.3.10 ValidationErrors

```
class ValidationErrors
```

#### Methods

---

```
ValidationErrors.__init__()
```

---

#### Attributes

---

```
ValidationErrors.CHARACTER_INVALID
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.COMMA_MISSING
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.CURLY_BRACE_UNSUPPORTED_HERE
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.DEFINITION_INVALID
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.DEF_EXPAND_INVALID
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.DEF_INVALID
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.DUPLICATE_COLUMN_BETWEEN_SOURCES
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.DUPLICATE_COLUMN_IN_LIST
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.ELEMENT_DEPRECATED
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.HED_BLANK_COLUMN
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.HED_COLUMN_MISSING
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_EXPAND_INVALID
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_EXPAND_UNMATCHED
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_EXPAND_VALUE_EXTRA
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_EXPAND_VALUE_MISSING
```

---

```
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_UNMATCHED
```

---

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

---

<i>ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_VALUE_EXTRA</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_VALUE_MISSING</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_GROUP_EMPTY</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_LIBRARY_UNMATCHED</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_MISSING_REQUIRED_COLUMN</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_MULTIPLE_TOP_TAGS</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_PLACEHOLDER_OUT_OF_CONTEXT</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_RESERVED_TAG_GROUP_ERROR</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_RESERVED_TAG_REPEATED</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_TAGS_NOT_ALLOWED</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_TAG_GROUP_TAG</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_TAG_REPEATED</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_TAG_REPEATED_GROUP</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_TOP_LEVEL_TAG</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.HED_UNKNOWN_COLUMN</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.INVALID_PARENT_NODE</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.INVALID_TAG_CHARACTER</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.INVALID_VALUE_CLASS_CHARACTER</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.INVALID_VALUE_CLASS_VALUE</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.NODE_NAME_EMPTY</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.NO_VALID_TAG_FOUND</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.ONSETS_UNORDERED</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.PARENTHESES_MISMATCH</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.PLACEHOLDER_INVALID</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.REQUIRED_TAG_MISSING</i>

---

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

---

<i>ValidationErrors.SIDECAR_AND_OTHER_COLUMNS</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.SIDECAR_INVALID</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.SIDECAR_KEY_MISSING</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.STYLE_WARNING</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TAG_EMPTY</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TAG_EXPRESSION_REPEATED</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TAG_EXTENDED</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TAG_EXTENSION_INVALID</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TAG_GROUP_ERROR</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TAG_INVALID</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TAG_NAMESPACE_PREFIX_INVALID</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TAG_NOT_UNIQUE</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TAG_REQUIRES_CHILD</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TEMPORAL_TAG_ERROR</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TILDES_UNSUPPORTED</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.TSV_COLUMN_MISSING</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.UNITS_INVALID</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.VALUE_INVALID</i>
<i>ValidationErrors.VERSION_DEPRECATED</i>

---

`ValidationErrors.__init__()`

`ValidationErrors.CHARACTER_INVALID = 'CHARACTER_INVALID'`

`ValidationErrors.COMMA_MISSING = 'COMMA_MISSING'`

`ValidationErrors.CURLY_BRACE_UNSUPPORTED_HERE = 'CURLY_BRACE_UNSUPPORTED_HERE'`

`ValidationErrors.DEFINITION_INVALID = 'DEFINITION_INVALID'`

`ValidationErrors.DEF_EXPAND_INVALID = 'DEF_EXPAND_INVALID'`

`ValidationErrors.DEF_INVALID = 'DEF_INVALID'`

```
ValidationErrors.DUPLICATE_COLUMN_BETWEEN_SOURCES = 'DUPLICATE_COLUMN_BETWEEN_SOURCES'  
ValidationErrors.DUPLICATE_COLUMN_IN_LIST = 'DUPLICATE_COLUMN_IN_LIST'  
ValidationErrors.ELEMENT_DEPRECATED = 'ELEMENT_DEPRECATED'  
ValidationErrors.HED_BLANK_COLUMN = 'HED_BLANK_COLUMN'  
ValidationErrors.HED_COLUMN_MISSING = 'HED_COLUMN_MISSING'  
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_EXPAND_INVALID = 'HED_DEF_EXPAND_INVALID'  
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_EXPAND_UNMATCHED = 'HED_DEF_EXPAND_UNMATCHED'  
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_EXPAND_VALUE_EXTRA = 'HED_DEF_EXPAND_VALUE_EXTRA'  
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_EXPAND_VALUE_MISSING = 'HED_DEF_EXPAND_VALUE_MISSING'  
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_UNMATCHED = 'HED_DEF_UNMATCHED'  
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_VALUE_EXTRA = 'HED_DEF_VALUE_EXTRA'  
ValidationErrors.HED_DEF_VALUE_MISSING = 'HED_DEF_VALUE_MISSING'  
ValidationErrors.HED_GROUP_EMPTY = 'HED_GROUP_EMPTY'  
ValidationErrors.HED_LIBRARY_UNMATCHED = 'HED_LIBRARY_UNMATCHED'  
ValidationErrors.HED_MISSING_REQUIRED_COLUMN = 'HED_MISSING_REQUIRED_COLUMN'  
ValidationErrors.HED_MULTIPLE_TOP_TAGS = 'HED_MULTIPLE_TOP_TAGS'  
ValidationErrors.HED_PLACEHOLDER_OUT_OF_CONTEXT = 'HED_PLACEHOLDER_OUT_OF_CONTEXT'  
ValidationErrors.HED_RESERVED_TAG_GROUP_ERROR = 'HED_RESERVED_TAG_GROUP_ERROR'  
ValidationErrors.HED_RESERVED_TAG_REPEATED = 'HED_RESERVED_TAG_REPEATED'  
ValidationErrors.HED_TAGS_NOT_ALLOWED = 'HED_TAGS_NOT_ALLOWED'  
ValidationErrors.HED_TAG_GROUP_TAG = 'HED_TAG_GROUP_TAG'  
ValidationErrors.HED_TAG_REPEATED = 'HED_TAG_REPEATED'  
ValidationErrors.HED_TAG_REPEATED_GROUP = 'HED_TAG_REPEATED_GROUP'  
ValidationErrors.HED_TOP_LEVEL_TAG = 'HED_TOP_LEVEL_TAG'  
ValidationErrors.HED_UNKNOWN_COLUMN = 'HED_UNKNOWN_COLUMN'  
ValidationErrors.INVALID_PARENT_NODE = 'invalidParent'  
ValidationErrors.INVALID_TAG_CHARACTER = 'invalidTagCharacter'  
ValidationErrors.INVALID_VALUE_CLASS_CHARACTER = 'INVALID_VALUE_CLASS_CHARACTER'  
ValidationErrors.INVALID_VALUE_CLASS_VALUE = 'INVALID_VALUE_CLASS_VALUE'  
ValidationErrors.NODE_NAME_EMPTY = 'NODE_NAME_EMPTY'  
ValidationErrors.NO_VALID_TAG_FOUND = 'invalidTag'
```

```
ValidationErrors.ONSETS_UNORDERED = 'ONSETS_UNORDERED'  
ValidationErrors.PARENTHESES_MISMATCH = 'PARENTHESES_MISMATCH'  
ValidationErrors.PLACEHOLDER_INVALID = 'PLACEHOLDER_INVALID'  
ValidationErrors.REQUIRED_TAG_MISSING = 'REQUIRED_TAG_MISSING'  
ValidationErrors.SIDECAR_AND_OTHER_COLUMNS = 'SIDECAR_AND_OTHER_COLUMNS'  
ValidationErrors.SIDECAR_INVALID = 'SIDECAR_INVALID'  
ValidationErrors.SIDECAR_KEY_MISSING = 'SIDECAR_KEY_MISSING'  
ValidationErrors.STYLE_WARNING = 'STYLE_WARNING'  
ValidationErrors.TAG_EMPTY = 'TAG_EMPTY'  
ValidationErrors.TAG_EXPRESSION_REPEATED = 'TAG_EXPRESSION_REPEATED'  
ValidationErrors.TAG_EXTENDED = 'TAG_EXTENDED'  
ValidationErrors.TAG_EXTENSION_INVALID = 'TAG_EXTENSION_INVALID'  
ValidationErrors.TAG_GROUP_ERROR = 'TAG_GROUP_ERROR'  
ValidationErrors.TAG_INVALID = 'TAG_INVALID'  
ValidationErrors.TAG_NAMESPACE_PREFIX_INVALID = 'TAG_NAMESPACE_PREFIX_INVALID'  
ValidationErrors.TAG_NOT_UNIQUE = 'TAG_NOT_UNIQUE'  
ValidationErrors.TAG_REQUIRES_CHILD = 'TAG_REQUIRES_CHILD'  
ValidationErrors.TEMPORAL_TAG_ERROR = 'TEMPORAL_TAG_ERROR'  
ValidationErrors.TILDES_UNSUPPORTED = 'TILDES_UNSUPPORTED'  
ValidationErrors.TSV_COLUMN_MISSING = 'TSV_COLUMN_MISSING'  
ValidationErrors.UNITS_INVALID = 'UNITS_INVALID'  
ValidationErrors.VALUE_INVALID = 'VALUE_INVALID'  
ValidationErrors.VERSION_DEPRECATED = 'VERSION_DEPRECATED'
```

### 3.1.4 exceptions

HED exceptions and exception codes.

## Classes

---

<code>HedExceptions()</code>	HED exception codes.
------------------------------	----------------------

---

### 3.1.4.1 HedExceptions

#### **class HedExceptions**

HED exception codes.

#### Methods

---

<code>HedExceptions.__init__()</code>
---------------------------------------

---

#### Attributes

---

<code>HedExceptions.BAD_COLUMN_NAMES</code>
<code>HedExceptions.BAD_HED_LIBRARY_NAME</code>
<code>HedExceptions.BAD_PARAMETERS</code>
<code>HedExceptions.BAD_WITH_STANDARD</code>
<code>HedExceptions.BAD_WITH_STANDARD_MULTIPLE_VALUES</code>
<code>HedExceptions.CANNOT_PARSE_JSON</code>
<code>HedExceptions.CANNOT_PARSE_RDF</code>
<code>HedExceptions.CANNOT_PARSE_XML</code>
<code>HedExceptions.FILE_NOT_FOUND</code>
<code>HedExceptions.GENERIC_ERROR</code>
<code>HedExceptions.HED_SCHEMA_NODE_NAME_INVALID</code>
<code>HedExceptions.INVALID_DATAFRAME</code>
<code>HedExceptions.INVALID_EXTENSION</code>
<code>HedExceptions.INVALID_FILE_FORMAT</code>
<code>HedExceptions.INVALID_HED_FORMAT</code>

---

continues on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

---

<i>HedExceptions.INVALID_LIBRARY_PREFIX</i>
<i>HedExceptions.IN_LIBRARY_IN_UNMERGED</i>
<i>HedExceptions.ROOTED_TAG_DOES_NOT_EXIST</i>
<i>HedExceptions.ROOTED_TAG_HAS_PARENT</i>
<i>HedExceptions.ROOTED_TAG_INVALID</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_LIBRARY</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_NAMES</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_PREFIX</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_HEADER_INVALID</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_HEADER_MISSING</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_INVALID</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_LOAD_FAILED</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_SECTION_MISSING</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_TAG_TSV_BAD_PARENT</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_UNKNOWN_HEADER_ATTRIBUTE</i>
<i>HedExceptions.SCHEMA_VERSION_INVALID</i>
<i>HedExceptions.URL_ERROR</i>
<i>HedExceptions.WIKI_DELIMITERS_INVALID</i>
<i>HedExceptions.WIKI_LINE_INVALID</i>
<i>HedExceptions.WIKI_LINE_START_INVALID</i>
<i>HedExceptions.WIKI_SEPARATOR_INVALID</i>

---

**HedExceptions.\_\_init\_\_()**

**HedExceptions.BAD\_COLUMN\_NAMES = 'BAD\_COLUMN\_NAMES'**

**HedExceptions.BAD\_HED\_LIBRARY\_NAME = 'SCHEMA\_LIBRARY\_INVALID'**

**HedExceptions.BAD\_PARAMETERS = 'badParameters'**

```
HedExceptions.BAD_WITH_STANDARD = 'SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID'
HedExceptions.BAD_WITH_STANDARD_MULTIPLE_VALUES = 'SCHEMA_LOAD_FAILED'
HedExceptions.CANNOT_PARSE_JSON = 'cannotParseJson'
HedExceptions.CANNOT_PARSE_RDF = 'CANNOT_PARSE_RDF'
HedExceptions.CANNOT_PARSE_XML = 'cannotParseXML'
HedExceptions.FILE_NOT_FOUND = 'fileNotFound'
HedExceptions.GENERIC_ERROR = 'GENERIC_ERROR'
HedExceptions.HED_SCHEMA_NODE_NAME_INVALID = 'HED_SCHEMA_NODE_NAME_INVALID'
HedExceptions.INVALID_DATAFRAME = 'INVALID_DATAFRAME'
HedExceptions.INVALID_EXTENSION = 'invalidExtension'
HedExceptions.INVALID_FILE_FORMAT = 'INVALID_FILE_FORMAT'
HedExceptions.INVALID_HED_FORMAT = 'INVALID_HED_FORMAT'
HedExceptions.INVALID_LIBRARY_PREFIX = 'SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID'
HedExceptions.IN_LIBRARY_IN_UNMERGED = 'SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID'
HedExceptions.ROOTED_TAG_DOES_NOT_EXIST = 'SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID'
HedExceptions.ROOTED_TAG_HAS_PARENT = 'SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID'
HedExceptions.ROOTED_TAG_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_LIBRARY = 'SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_NAMES = 'SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_NAMES'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_DUPLICATE_PREFIX = 'SCHEMA_LOAD_FAILED'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_HEADER_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_HEADER_INVALID'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_HEADER_MISSING = 'SCHEMA_HEADER_INVALID'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_INVALID'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_LOAD_FAILED = 'SCHEMA_LOAD_FAILED'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_SECTION_MISSING = 'SCHEMA_SECTION_MISSING'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_TAG_TSV_BAD_PARENT = 'SCHEMA_TAG_TSV_BAD_PARENT'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_UNKNOWN_HEADER_ATTRIBUTE = 'SCHEMA_HEADER_INVALID'
HedExceptions.SCHEMA_VERSION_INVALID = 'SCHEMA_VERSION_INVALID'
HedExceptions.URL_ERROR = 'URL_ERROR'
HedExceptions.WIKI_DELIMITERS_INVALID = 'WIKI_DELIMITERS_INVALID'
```

---

```
HedExceptions.WIKI_LINE_INVALID = 'WIKI_LINE_INVALID'
```

```
HedExceptions.WIKI_LINE_START_INVALID = 'WIKI_LINE_START_INVALID'
```

```
HedExceptions.WIKI_SEPARATOR_INVALID = 'invalidSectionSeparator'
```

## Exceptions

---

<code>HedFileError</code> (code, message, filename[, issues])	Exception raised when a file cannot be parsed due to being malformed, file IO, etc.
---------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

### 3.1.4.2 hed.errors.exceptions.HedFileError

**exception** `HedFileError`(code, message, filename, issues=None)

Exception raised when a file cannot be parsed due to being malformed, file IO, etc.

### 3.1.5 known\_error\_codes

Known error codes as reported in the HED specification.

### 3.1.6 schema\_error\_messages

Format templates for HED schema error messages.

## Functions

---

*schema\_error\_GENERIC\_ATTRIBUTE\_VALUE\_INVALID(...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_ALLOWED\_CHARACTERS\_INVALID(...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_NUMERIC\_INVALID(...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_VALUE\_DEPRECATED(...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_CHILD\_OF\_DEPRECATED(...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_CONVERSION\_FACTOR\_NOT\_POSITIVE(...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_DEFAULT\_UNITS\_DEPRECATED(...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_DEFAULT\_UNITS\_INVALID(...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_DEPRECATED\_INVALID(...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_HED\_ID\_INVALID(tag,  
new\_id)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_INVALID\_CHILD(tag, ...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_INVALID\_SIBLING(tag, ...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_IN\_LIBRARY\_INVALID(tag,  
...)*

---

*schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_PRERELEASE\_VERSION\_USED(...)*

---

*schema\_error\_hed\_duplicate\_from\_library(tag,  
...)*

---

*schema\_error\_hed\_duplicate\_node(tag, ...)*

---

*schema\_error\_invalid\_character\_prologue(...)*

---

*schema\_error\_unknown\_attribute(...)*

---

*schema\_warning\_SCHEMA\_INVALID\_CAPITALIZATION(...)*

---

*schema\_warning\_invalid\_chars\_desc(...)*

---

*schema\_warning\_invalid\_chars\_tag(tag\_name,  
...)*

---

*schema\_warning\_non\_placeholder\_class(...)*

---

**schema\_error\_GENERIC\_ATTRIBUTE\_VALUE\_INVALID**(tag, invalid\_value, attribute\_name)

**schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_ALLOWED\_CHARACTERS\_INVALID**(tag, invalid\_character)

**schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_NUMERIC\_INVALID**(tag, invalid\_value, attribute\_name)

---

`schema_error_SCHEMA_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_DEPRECATED`(*tag, deprecated\_suggestion, attribute\_name*)

`schema_error_SCHEMA_CHILD_OF_DEPRECATED`(*deprecated\_tag, non\_deprecated\_child*)

`schema_error_SCHEMA_CONVERSION_FACTOR_NOT_POSITIVE`(*tag, conversion\_factor*)

`schema_error_SCHEMA_DEFAULT_UNITS_DEPRECATED`(*unit\_class, bad\_unit*)

`schema_error_SCHEMA_DEFAULT_UNITS_INVALID`(*tag, bad\_unit, valid\_units*)

`schema_error_SCHEMA_DEPRECATED_INVALID`(*tag\_name, invalid\_deprecated\_version*)

`schema_error_SCHEMA_HED_ID_INVALID`(*tag, new\_id, old\_id=None, valid\_min=None, valid\_max=None*)

`schema_error_SCHEMA_INVALID_CHILD`(*tag, child\_tag\_list*)

`schema_error_SCHEMA_INVALID_SIBLING`(*tag, sibling\_tag\_list*)

`schema_error_SCHEMA_IN_LIBRARY_INVALID`(*tag, bad\_library*)

`schema_error_SCHEMA_PRERELEASE_VERSION_USED`(*current\_version, known\_versions*)

`schema_error_hed_duplicate_from_library`(*tag, duplicate\_tag\_list, section*)

`schema_error_hed_duplicate_node`(*tag, duplicate\_tag\_list, section*)

`schema_error_invalid_character_prologue`(*char\_index, source\_string, section\_name*)

`schema_error_unknown_attribute`(*attribute\_name, source\_tag*)

`schema_warning_SCHEMA_INVALID_CAPITALIZATION`(*tag\_name, problem\_char, char\_index*)

`schema_warning_invalid_chars_desc`(*desc\_string, tag\_name, problem\_char, char\_index*)

`schema_warning_invalid_chars_tag`(*tag\_name, problem\_char, char\_index*)

`schema_warning_non_placeholder_class`(*tag\_name, invalid\_attribute\_name*)

## 3.2 models

Data structures for HED tag handling.

## Modules

<i>hed.models.base_input</i>	Superclass representing a basic columnar file.
<i>hed.models.basic_search</i>	Utilities to support HED searches based on strings.
<i>hed.models.basic_search_util</i>	Utilities to support HED searches based on strings.
<i>hed.models.column_mapper</i>	Mapping of a base input file columns into HED tags.
<i>hed.models.column_metadata</i>	Column type for a column in a ColumnMapper.
<i>hed.models.def_expand_gather</i>	Classes to resolve ambiguities, gather, expand definitions.
<i>hed.models.definition_dict</i>	Definition handler class.
<i>hed.models.definition_entry</i>	A single definition.
<i>hed.models.df_util</i>	Utilities for assembly and conversion of HED strings to different forms.
<i>hed.models.hed_group</i>	A single parenthesized HED string.
<i>hed.models.hed_string</i>	A HED string with its schema and definitions.
<i>hed.models.hed_tag</i>	A single HED tag.
<i>hed.models.model_constants</i>	Defined constants for definitions, def labels, and expanded labels.
<i>hed.models.query_expressions</i>	Classes representing parsed query expressions.
<i>hed.models.query_handler</i>	Holder for and manipulation of search results.
<i>hed.models.query_service</i>	Functions to get and use HED queries.
<i>hed.models.query_util</i>	Classes representing HED search results and tokens.
<i>hed.models.sidecar</i>	Contents of a JSON file or merged JSON files.
<i>hed.models.spreadsheet_input</i>	A spreadsheet of HED tags.
<i>hed.models.string_util</i>	Utilities for manipulating HedString objects.
<i>hed.models.tabular_input</i>	A BIDS tabular file with sidecar.
<i>hed.models.timeseries_input</i>	A BIDS time series tabular file.

### 3.2.1 base\_input

Superclass representing a basic columnar file.

#### Classes

<code>BaseInput(file[, file_type, worksheet_name, ...])</code>	Superclass representing a basic columnar file.
----------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

#### 3.2.1.1 BaseInput

```
class BaseInput(file, file_type=None, worksheet_name=None, has_column_names=True, mapper=None,
                 name=None, allow_blank_names=True)
```

Superclass representing a basic columnar file.

## Methods

<code>BaseInput.__init__(file[, file_type, ...])</code>	Constructor for the BaseInput class.
<code>BaseInput.assemble([mapper, skip_curly_braces])</code>	Assembles the HED strings.
<code>BaseInput.column_metadata()</code>	Return the metadata for each column.
<code>BaseInput.combine_dataframe(dataframe)</code>	Combine all columns in the given dataframe into a single HED string series,
<code>BaseInput.convert_to_form(hed_schema, tag_form)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to the specified form.
<code>BaseInput.convert_to_long(hed_schema)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to long form.
<code>BaseInput.convert_to_short(hed_schema)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to short form.
<code>BaseInput.expand_defs(hed_schema, def_dict)</code>	Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.
<code>BaseInput.get_column_refs()</code>	Return a list of column refs for this file.
<code>BaseInput.get_def_dict(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Return the definition dict for this file.
<code>BaseInput.get_worksheet([worksheet_name])</code>	Get the requested worksheet.
<code>BaseInput.reset_mapper(new_mapper)</code>	Set mapper to a different view of the file.
<code>BaseInput.set_cell(row_number, ...[, tag_form])</code>	Replace the specified cell with transformed text.
<code>BaseInput.shrink_defs(hed_schema)</code>	Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.
<code>BaseInput.to_csv([file])</code>	Write to file or return as a string.
<code>BaseInput.to_excel(file)</code>	Output to an Excel file.
<code>BaseInput.validate(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Creates a SpreadsheetValidator and returns all issues with this file.

## Attributes

<code>BaseInput.EXCEL_EXTENSION</code>	
<code>BaseInput.TEXT_EXTENSION</code>	
<code>BaseInput.columns</code>	Returns a list of the column names.
<code>BaseInput.dataframe</code>	The underlying dataframe.
<code>BaseInput.dataframe_a</code>	Return the assembled dataframe Probably a placeholder name.
<code>BaseInput.has_column_names</code>	True if dataframe has column names.
<code>BaseInput.loaded_workbook</code>	The underlying loaded workbooks.
<code>BaseInput.name</code>	Name of the data.
<code>BaseInput.needs_sorting</code>	Return True if this both has an onset column, and it needs sorting.
<code>BaseInput.onsets</code>	Return the onset column if it exists.
<code>BaseInput.series_a</code>	Return the assembled dataframe as a series.
<code>BaseInput.series_filtered</code>	Return the assembled dataframe as a series, with rows that have the same onset combined.
<code>BaseInput.worksheet_name</code>	The worksheet name.

`BaseInput.__init__(file, file_type=None, worksheet_name=None, has_column_names=True, mapper=None, name=None, allow_blank_names=True)`

Constructor for the BaseInput class.

### Parameters

- **file** (*str or file-like or pd.DataFrame*) – An xlsx/tsv file to open.
- **file\_type** (*str or None*) – “.xlsx” (Excel), “.tsv” or “.txt” (tab-separated text). Derived from file if file is a filename. Ignored if pandas dataframe.
- **worksheet\_name** (*str or None*) – Name of Excel workbook worksheet name to use. (Not applicable to tsv files.)
- **has\_column\_names** (*bool*) – True if file has column names. This value is ignored if you pass in a pandas dataframe.
- **mapper** (*ColumnMapper or None*) – Indicates which columns have HED tags. See SpreadsheetInput or TabularInput for examples of how to use built-in a ColumnMapper.
- **name** (*str or None*) – Optional field for how this file will report errors.
- **allow\_blank\_names** (*bool*) – If True, column names can be blank

**Raises**

*HedFileError* –

- file is blank.
- An invalid dataframe was passed with size 0.
- An invalid extension was provided.
- A duplicate or empty column name appears.
- Cannot open the indicated file.
- The specified worksheet name does not exist.
- If the sidecar file or tabular file had invalid format and could not be read.

BaseInput.**assemble**(*mapper=None, skip\_curly\_braces=False*)

Assembles the HED strings.

**Parameters**

- **mapper** (*ColumnMapper or None*) – Generally pass none here unless you want special behavior.
- **skip\_curly\_braces** (*bool*) – If True, don’t plug in curly brace values into columns.

**Returns**

The assembled dataframe.

**Return type**

Dataframe

BaseInput.**column\_metadata**()

Return the metadata for each column.

**Returns**

Number/ColumnMeta pairs.

**Return type**

dict

**static** BaseInput.**combine\_dataframe**(*dataframe*)

Combine all columns in the given dataframe into a single HED string series, skipping empty columns and columns with empty strings.

**Parameters**

**dataframe** (*Dataframe*) – The dataframe to combine

**Returns**

The assembled series.

**Return type**

Series

`BaseInput.convert_to_form(hed_schema, tag_form)`

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to the specified form.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to convert tags.
- **tag\_form** (*str*) – HedTag property to convert tags to. Most cases should use `convert_to_short` or `convert_to_long` below.

`BaseInput.convert_to_long(hed_schema)`

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to long form.

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to convert tags.

`BaseInput.convert_to_short(hed_schema)`

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to short form.

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to convert tags.

`BaseInput.expand_defs(hed_schema, def_dict)`

Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to identify defs.
- **def\_dict** (*DefinitionDict*) – The definitions to expand.

`BaseInput.get_column_refs()`

Return a list of column refs for this file.

Default implementation returns none.

**Returns**

A list of unique column refs found.

**Return type**

`column_refs(list)`

`BaseInput.get_def_dict(hed_schema, extra_def_dicts=None)`

Return the definition dict for this file.

Note: Baseclass implementation returns just `extra_def_dicts`.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – Identifies tags to find definitions(if needed).
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list*, *DefinitionDict*, or *None*) – Extra dicts to add to the list.

**Returns**

A single definition dict representing all the data(and extra def dicts).

**Return type**

DefinitionDict

BaseInput.**get\_worksheet**(*worksheet\_name=None*)

Get the requested worksheet.

**Parameters**

**worksheet\_name** (*str or None*) – The name of the requested worksheet by name or the first one if None.

**Returns**

The workbook request.

**Return type**

openpyxl.workbook.Workbook

**Notes**

If None, returns the first worksheet.

**Raises**

**KeyError** –

- The specified worksheet name does not exist.

BaseInput.**reset\_mapper**(*new\_mapper*)

Set mapper to a different view of the file.

**Parameters**

**new\_mapper** (*ColumnMapper*) – A column mapper to be associated with this base input.

BaseInput.**set\_cell**(*row\_number, column\_number, new\_string\_obj, tag\_form='short\_tag'*)

Replace the specified cell with transformed text.

**Parameters**

- **row\_number** (*int*) – The row number of the spreadsheet to set.
- **column\_number** (*int*) – The column number of the spreadsheet to set.
- **new\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – Object with text to put in the given cell.
- **tag\_form** (*str*) – Version of the tags (short\_tag, long\_tag, base\_tag, etc.)

**Notes**

Any attribute of a HedTag that returns a string is a valid value of tag\_form.

**Raises**

- **ValueError** –
  - There is not a loaded dataframe.
- **KeyError** –
  - The indicated row/column does not exist.
- **AttributeError** –

- The indicated `tag_form` is not an attribute of `HedTag`.

`BaseInput.shrink_defs(hed_schema)`

Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to identify defs.

`BaseInput.to_csv(file=None)`

Write to file or return as a string.

**Parameters**

**file** (*str*, *file-like*, or *None*) – Location to save this file. If *None*, return as string.

**Returns**

None if file is given or the contents as a str if file is *None*.

**Return type**

None or str

**Raises**

**OSError** –

- Cannot open the indicated file.

`BaseInput.to_excel(file)`

Output to an Excel file.

**Parameters**

**file** (*str* or *file-like*) – Location to save this base input.

**Raises**

- **ValueError** –
  - If empty file object was passed.
- **OSError** –
  - Cannot open the indicated file.

`BaseInput.validate(hed_schema, extra_def_dicts=None, name=None, error_handler=None)`

Creates a `SpreadsheetValidator` and returns all issues with this file.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list of DefDict* or *DefDict*) – All definitions to use for validation.
- **name** (*str*) – The name to report errors from this file as.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler*) – Error context to use. Creates a new one if *None*.

**Returns**

A list of issues for a HED string.

**Return type**

issues (list of dict)

`BaseInput.EXCEL_EXTENSION = ['.xlsx']`

`BaseInput.TEXT_EXTENSION = ['.tsv', '.txt']`

**BaseInput.columns**

Returns a list of the column names.

Empty if no column names.

**Returns**

The column names.

**Return type**

columns(list)

**BaseInput.dataframe**

The underlying dataframe.

**BaseInput.dataframe\_a**

Return the assembled dataframe Probably a placeholder name.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe

**Return type**

Dataframe

**BaseInput.has\_column\_names**

True if dataframe has column names.

**BaseInput.loaded\_workbook**

The underlying loaded workbooks.

**BaseInput.name**

Name of the data.

**BaseInput.needs\_sorting**

Return True if this both has an onset column, and it needs sorting.

**BaseInput.onsets**

Return the onset column if it exists.

**BaseInput.series\_a**

Return the assembled dataframe as a series.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe with columns merged.

**Return type**

Series

**BaseInput.series\_filtered**

Return the assembled dataframe as a series, with rows that have the same onset combined.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe with columns merged, and the rows filtered together.

**Return type**

Series or None

**BaseInput.worksheet\_name**

The worksheet name.

### 3.2.2 basic\_search

Utilities to support HED searches based on strings.

#### Functions

<code>check_parentheses(text)</code>	Check for balanced parentheses in the given text and returns the unbalanced ones.
<code>construct_delimiter_map(text, words)</code>	Based on an input search query and list of words, return the parenthetical delimiters between them.
<code>find_matching(series, search_string[, regex])</code>	Find lines in the series that match the search string and returns a mask.
<code>find_words(search_string)</code>	Extract words in the search string based on their prefixes.
<code>reverse_and_flip_parentheses(s)</code>	Reverse a string and flips the parentheses.
<code>verify_search_delimiters(text, ...)</code>	Verify that the text contains specific words with expected delimiters between them.

#### `check_parentheses(text)`

Check for balanced parentheses in the given text and returns the unbalanced ones.

##### Parameters

**text** (*str*) – The text to be checked for balanced parentheses.

##### Returns

A string containing the unbalanced parentheses in their original order.

##### Return type

str

#### Notes

- The function only considers the characters ‘(’ and ‘)’ for balancing.
- Balanced pairs of parentheses are removed, leaving behind only the unbalanced ones.

#### `construct_delimiter_map(text, words)`

Based on an input search query and list of words, return the parenthetical delimiters between them.

##### Parameters

- **text** (*str*) – The search query.
- **words** (*list*) – A list of words we want to map between from the query.

##### Returns

The two-way delimiter map.

##### Return type

dict

#### `find_matching(series, search_string, regex=False)`

Find lines in the series that match the search string and returns a mask.

##### Syntax Rules:

- ‘@’: Prefixing a term in the search string means the term must appear anywhere within a line.

- ‘~’: Prefixing a term in the search string means the term must NOT appear within a line.
- **Parentheses: Elements within parentheses must appear in the line with the same level of nesting.**
  - e.g.: Search string: “(A), (B)” will match “(A), (B, C)”, but not “(A, B)”, since they don’t start in the same group.
- “LongFormTag\*”: A \* will match any remaining word(anything but a comma or parenthesis)
- An individual term can be arbitrary regex, but it is limited to single continuous words.

## Notes

- **Specific words only care about their level relative to other specific words, not overall.**
  - e.g. “(A, B)” will find: “A, B”, “(A, B)”, (A, (C), B)”, or ((A, B))”
- If you have no grouping or anywhere words in the search, it assumes all terms are anywhere words.
- The format of the series should match the format of the search string, whether it’s in short or long form.
- To enable support for matching parent tags, ensure that both the series and search string are in long form.

## Parameters

- **series** (*pd.Series*) – A Pandas Series object containing the lines to be searched.
- **search\_string** (*str*) – The string to search for in each line of the series.
- **regex** (*bool*) – By default, translate any \* wildcard characters to .\*? regex. If True, do no translation and pass the words as is. Due to how it’s setup, you must not include the following characters: (),

## Returns

**A Boolean mask Series of the same length as the input series.**

The mask has *True* for lines that match the search string and *False* otherwise.

## Return type

mask (*pd.Series*)

## **find\_words**(*search\_string*)

Extract words in the search string based on their prefixes.

## Parameters

**search\_string** (*str*) – The search query string to parse. Words can be prefixed with ‘@’ or ‘~’.

## Returns

**A list containing three lists:**

- Words prefixed with ‘@’
- Words prefixed with ‘~’
- Words with no prefix

## Return type

list

**reverse\_and\_flip\_parentheses**(*s*)

Reverse a string and flips the parentheses.

**Parameters**

**s** (*str*) – The string to be reversed and have its parentheses flipped.

**Returns**

The reversed string with flipped parentheses.

**Return type**

str

**Notes**

- The function takes into account only the '(' and ')' characters for flipping.

**verify\_search\_delimiters**(*text, specific\_words, delimiter\_map*)

Verify that the text contains specific words with expected delimiters between them.

**Parameters**

- **text** (*str*) – The text to search in.
- **specific\_words** (*list of str*) – Words that must appear relative to other words in the text.
- **delimiter\_map** (*dict*) – A dictionary specifying expected delimiters between pairs of specific words.

**Returns**

True if all conditions are met, otherwise False.

**Return type**

bool

### 3.2.3 basic\_search\_util

Utilities to support HED searches based on strings.

**Functions**


---

<code>convert_query</code> ( <i>search_query, schema</i> )	Converts the given basic search query into a hed_string
------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

---

**convert\_query**(*search\_query, schema*)

Converts the given basic search query into a hed\_string

**Parameters**

- **search\_query** (*str*) – The basic search query to convert.
- **schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to convert tags

**Returns**

The converted search query, in long form.

**Return type**

long\_query(str)

### 3.2.4 column\_mapper

Mapping of a base input file columns into HED tags.

#### Classes

<code>ColumnMapper([sidecar, tag_columns, ...])</code>	Mapping of a base input file columns into HED tags.
--------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------

#### 3.2.4.1 ColumnMapper

**class ColumnMapper**(*sidecar=None, tag\_columns=None, column\_prefix\_dictionary=None, optional\_tag\_columns=None, warn\_on\_missing\_column=False*)

Mapping of a base input file columns into HED tags.

#### Notes

- All column numbers are 0 based.

#### Methods

<code>ColumnMapper.__init__([sidecar, ...])</code>	Constructor for ColumnMapper.
<code>ColumnMapper.check_for_blank_names(...)</code>	Validate there are no blank column names.
<code>ColumnMapper.check_for_mapping_issues(...)</code>	Find all issues given the current column_map, tag_columns, etc.
<code>ColumnMapper.get_column_mapping_issues()</code>	Get all the issues with finalizing column mapping(duplicate columns, missing required, etc.).
<code>ColumnMapper.get_def_dict(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Return def dicts from every column description.
<code>ColumnMapper.get_tag_columns()</code>	Return the column numbers or names that are mapped to be HedTags.
<code>ColumnMapper.get_transformers()</code>	Return the transformers to use on a dataframe.
<code>ColumnMapper.set_column_map([new_column_map])</code>	Set the column number to name mapping.
<code>ColumnMapper.set_column_prefix_dictionary(...)</code>	Set the column prefix dictionary.
<code>ColumnMapper.set_tag_columns([tag_columns, ...])</code>	Set tag columns and optional tag columns.

#### Attributes

<code>ColumnMapper.column_prefix_dictionary</code>	Return the column_prefix_dictionary with numbers turned into names where possible.
<code>ColumnMapper.sidecar_column_data</code>	Pass through to get the sidecar ColumnMetadata.
<code>ColumnMapper.tag_columns</code>	Return the known tag and optional tag columns with numbers as names when possible.

**ColumnMapper.\_\_init\_\_**(*sidecar=None, tag\_columns=None, column\_prefix\_dictionary=None, optional\_tag\_columns=None, warn\_on\_missing\_column=False*)

Constructor for ColumnMapper.

**Parameters**

- **sidecar** (*Sidecar*) – A sidecar to gather column data from.
- **tag\_columns** – (list): A list of ints or strings containing the columns that contain the HED tags. Sidecar column definitions will take precedent if there is a conflict with tag\_columns.
- **column\_prefix\_dictionary** (*dict*) – Dictionary with keys that are column numbers/names and values are HED tag prefixes to prepend to the tags in that column before processing.
- **optional\_tag\_columns** (*list*) – A list of ints or strings containing the columns that contain the HED tags. If the column is otherwise unspecified, convert this column type to HED-Tags.
- **warn\_on\_missing\_column** (*bool*) – If True, issue mapping warnings on column names that are missing from the sidecar.

**Notes**

- All column numbers are 0 based.
- **The column\_prefix\_dictionary may be deprecated/renamed in the future.**
  - These are no longer prefixes, but rather converted to value columns: {"key": "Description", 1: "Label/"} will turn into value columns as {"key": "Description/#", 1: "Label/#"} It will be a validation issue if column 1 is called "key" in the above example. This means it no longer accepts anything but the value portion only in the columns.

**static** ColumnMapper.**check\_for\_blank\_names**(*column\_map, allow\_blank\_names*)

Validate there are no blank column names.

**Parameters**

- **column\_map** (*iterable*) – A list of column names.
- **allow\_blank\_names** (*bool*) – Only find issues if True.

**Returns**

A list of dicts, one per issue.

**Return type**

issues(list)

ColumnMapper.**check\_for\_mapping\_issues**(*allow\_blank\_names=False*)

Find all issues given the current column\_map, tag\_columns, etc.

**Parameters**

**allow\_blank\_names** (*bool*) – Only flag blank names if False.

**Returns**

All issues found as a list of dicts.

**Return type**

issue\_list(list of dict)

ColumnMapper.**get\_column\_mapping\_issues**()

Get all the issues with finalizing column mapping(duplicate columns, missing required, etc.).

## Notes

- This is deprecated and now a wrapper for “`check_for_mapping_issues()`”.

### Returns

A list dictionaries of all issues found from mapping column names to numbers.

### Return type

list

`ColumnMapper.get_def_dict(hed_schema, extra_def_dicts=None)`

Return def dicts from every column description.

### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*Schema*) – A HED schema object to use for extracting definitions.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list, DefinitionDict, or None*) – Extra dicts to add to the list.

### Returns

A single definition dict representing all the data(and extra def dicts).

### Return type

DefinitionDict

`ColumnMapper.get_tag_columns()`

Return the column numbers or names that are mapped to be HedTags.

Note: This is NOT the `tag_columns` or `optional_tag_columns` parameter, though they set it.

### Returns

**A list of column numbers or names that are `ColumnType.HedTags`.**  
0-based if integer-based, otherwise column name.

### Return type

column\_identifiers(list)

`ColumnMapper.get_transformers()`

Return the transformers to use on a dataframe.

### Returns

dict({str or int: func}): The functions to use to transform each column. `need_categorical(list of int)`: A list of columns to treat as categorical.

### Return type

tuple(dict, list)

`ColumnMapper.set_column_map(new_column_map=None)`

Set the column number to name mapping.

### Parameters

**new\_column\_map** (*list or dict*) – Either an ordered list of the column names or `column_number:column name`. dictionary. In both cases, column numbers start at 0.

### Returns

List of issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

### Return type

list

`ColumnMapper.set_column_prefix_dictionary(column_prefix_dictionary, finalize_mapping=True)`

Set the column prefix dictionary.

`ColumnMapper.set_tag_columns(tag_columns=None, optional_tag_columns=None, finalize_mapping=True)`

Set tag columns and optional tag columns.

#### Parameters

- **tag\_columns** (*list*) – A list of ints or strings containing the columns that contain the HED tags. If *None*, clears existing `tag_columns`
- **optional\_tag\_columns** (*list*) – A list of ints or strings containing the columns that contain the HED tags, but not an error if missing. If *None*, clears existing `tag_columns`
- **finalize\_mapping** (*bool*) – Re-generate the internal mapping if *True*, otherwise no effect until finalize.

`ColumnMapper.column_prefix_dictionary`

Return the `column_prefix_dictionary` with numbers turned into names where possible.

#### Returns

A `column_prefix_dictionary` with column labels as keys.

#### Return type

`column_prefix_dictionary`(list of str or int)

`ColumnMapper.sidecar_column_data`

Pass through to get the sidecar `ColumnMetadata`.

#### Returns

`ColumnMetadata`): The column metadata defined by this sidecar.

#### Return type

`dict`({str

`ColumnMapper.tag_columns`

Return the known tag and optional tag columns with numbers as names when possible.

#### Returns

A list of all tag and optional tag columns as labels.

#### Return type

`tag_columns`(list of str or int)

## 3.2.5 column\_metadata

Column type for a column in a `ColumnMapper`.

### Classes

<code>ColumnMetadata([column_type, name, source])</code>	Column in a <code>ColumnMapper</code> .
<code>ColumnType(value)</code>	The overall <code>column_type</code> of a column in column mapper, e.g.

### 3.2.5.1 ColumnMetadata

**class** `ColumnMetadata`(*column\_type=None, name=None, source=None*)

Column in a ColumnMapper.

#### Methods

<code>ColumnMetadata.__init__</code> ( <i>column_type, name, ...</i> )	A single column entry in the column mapper.
<code>ColumnMetadata.expected_pound_sign_count</code> (...)	Return how many pound signs a column string should have.
<code>ColumnMetadata.get_hed_strings</code> ()	Return the HED strings for this entry as a series.
<code>ColumnMetadata.set_hed_strings</code> ( <i>new_strings</i> )	Set the HED strings for this entry.

#### Attributes

<code>ColumnMetadata.hed_dict</code>	The HED strings for any given entry.
<code>ColumnMetadata.source_dict</code>	The raw dict for this entry(if it exists).

`ColumnMetadata.__init__`(*column\_type=None, name=None, source=None*)

A single column entry in the column mapper.

#### Parameters

- **column\_type** (*ColumnType* or *None*) – How to treat this column when reading data.
- **name** (*str, int, or None*) – The `column_name` or column number identifying this column. If name is a string, you'll need to use a column map to set the number later.
- **source** (*dict or str or None*) – Either the entire loaded json sidecar or a single HED string.

**static** `ColumnMetadata.expected_pound_sign_count`(*column\_type*)

Return how many pound signs a column string should have.

#### Parameters

**column\_type** (*ColumnType*) – The type of the column.

#### Returns

`expected_count`(int): The expected count. 0 or 1. `error_type`(str): The type of the error we should issue.

#### Return type

tuple

`ColumnMetadata.get_hed_strings`()

Return the HED strings for this entry as a series.

#### Returns

The HED strings for this series.(potentially empty).

#### Return type

`hed_strings`(pd.Series)

`ColumnMetadata.set_hed_strings(new_strings)`

Set the HED strings for this entry.

**Parameters**

**new\_strings** (*pd.Series, dict, or str*) – The HED strings to set. This should generally be the return value from `get_hed_strings`.

**Returns**

The HED strings for this series.(potentially empty).

**Return type**

hed\_strings(pd.Series)

`ColumnMetadata.hed_dict`

The HED strings for any given entry.

**Returns**

A string or dict of strings for this column.

**Return type**

dict or str

`ColumnMetadata.source_dict`

The raw dict for this entry(if it exists).

**Returns**

A string or dict of strings for this column.

**Return type**

dict or str

### 3.2.5.2 ColumnType

`class ColumnType(value)`

The overall column\_type of a column in column mapper, e.g. treat it as HED tags.

Mostly internal to column mapper related code

#### Methods

#### Attributes

---

*ColumnType.Unknown*

---

*ColumnType.Ignore*

---

*ColumnType.Categorical*

---

*ColumnType.Value*

---

*ColumnType.HEDTags*

---

```

ColumnType.Unknown = None
ColumnType.Ignore = 'ignore'
ColumnType.Categorical = 'categorical'
ColumnType.Value = 'value'
ColumnType.HEDTags = 'hed_tags'

```

### 3.2.6 def\_expand\_gather

Classes to resolve ambiguities, gather, expand definitions.

#### Classes

<code>AmbiguousDef()</code>	Determine whether expanded definitions are consistent.
<code>DefExpandGatherer(hed_schema[, known_defs, ...])</code>	Gather definitions from a series of def-expands, including possibly ambiguous ones.

#### 3.2.6.1 AmbiguousDef

##### **class** `AmbiguousDef`

Determine whether expanded definitions are consistent.

#### Methods

<code>AmbiguousDef.__init__()</code>	
<code>AmbiguousDef.add_def(def_tag, def_expand_group)</code>	Adds a definition to this ambiguous definition.
<code>AmbiguousDef.get_definition_string()</code>	
<code>AmbiguousDef.resolve_definition()</code>	Try to resolve the definition based on the information available.

#### Attributes

`AmbiguousDef.__init__()`

`AmbiguousDef.add_def(def_tag, def_expand_group)`

Adds a definition to this ambiguous definition.

##### **Parameters**

- **def\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The Def-expand tag representing this definition.
- **def\_expand\_group** (*HedGroup*) – The Definition group including the tag and contents.

**Raises**

**ValueError** – if this group could not match any of the other possible matches.

`AmbiguousDef.get_definition_string()`

`AmbiguousDef.resolve_definition()`

Try to resolve the definition based on the information available.

Returns: boolean - True if successfully resolved and False if it can't be resolved from information available.

Raises: ValueError - If the actual\_contents conflict.

If the definition has already been resolved, this rechecks based on the information.

**3.2.6.2 DefExpandGatherer**

**class DefExpandGatherer**(*hed\_schema, known\_defs=None, ambiguous\_defs=None, errors=None*)

Gather definitions from a series of def-expands, including possibly ambiguous ones.

Notes: The def-dict contains the known definitions. After validation, it also contains resolved definitions. The errors contain the definition contents that are known to be in error. The ambiguous\_defs contain the definitions that cannot be resolved based on the data.

**Methods**

<code>DefExpandGatherer.__init__(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Initialize the DefExpandGatherer class.
<code>DefExpandGatherer.process_def_expands(...[, ...])</code>	Process the HED strings containing def-expand tags.

**Attributes**

`DefExpandGatherer.__init__(hed_schema, known_defs=None, ambiguous_defs=None, errors=None)`

Initialize the DefExpandGatherer class.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The HED schema to be used for processing.
- **known\_defs** (*str or list or DefinitionDict*) – A dictionary of known definitions.
- **ambiguous\_defs** (*dict, optional*) – A dictionary of ambiguous def-expand definitions.

`DefExpandGatherer.process_def_expands(hed_strings, known_defs=None)`

Process the HED strings containing def-expand tags.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_strings** (*pd.Series or list*) – A Pandas Series or list of HED strings to be processed.
- **known\_defs** (*dict, optional*) – A dictionary of known definitions to be added.

**Returns**

A tuple containing the DefinitionDict, ambiguous definitions, and errors.

**Return type**  
tuple

### 3.2.7 definition\_dict

Definition handler class.

#### Classes

<code>DefinitionDict([def_dicts, hed_schema])</code>	Gathers definitions from a single source.
------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

#### 3.2.7.1 DefinitionDict

**class** `DefinitionDict(def_dicts=None, hed_schema=None)`

Gathers definitions from a single source.

#### Methods

<code>DefinitionDict.__init__([def_dicts, hed_schema])</code>	Definitions to be considered a single source.
<code>DefinitionDict.add_definitions(def_dicts[, ...])</code>	Add definitions from dict(s) or strings(s) to this dict.
<code>DefinitionDict.check_for_definitions(...[, ...])</code>	Check string for definition tags, adding them to self.
<code>DefinitionDict.get(def_name)</code>	Get the definition entry for the definition name.
<code>DefinitionDict.get_as_strings(def_dict)</code>	Convert the entries to strings of the contents
<code>DefinitionDict.get_definition_entry(def_tag)</code>	Get the entry for a given def tag.
<code>DefinitionDict.items()</code>	Return the dictionary of definitions.

#### Attributes

<code>DefinitionDict.issues</code>	Return issues about duplicate definitions.
------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------

`DefinitionDict.__init__(def_dicts=None, hed_schema=None)`

Definitions to be considered a single source.

#### Parameters

- **def\_dicts** (*str or list or DefinitionDict*) – DefDict or list of DefDicts/strings or a single string whose definitions should be added.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – Required if passing strings or lists of strings, unused otherwise.

#### Raises

**TypeError** –

- Bad type passed as def\_dicts.

`DefinitionDict.add_definitions(def_dicts, hed_schema=None)`

Add definitions from dict(s) or strings(s) to this dict.

**Parameters**

- **def\_dicts** (*list, DefinitionDict, dict, or str*) – DefinitionDict or list of DefinitionDicts/strings/dicts whose definitions should be added.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – Required if passing strings or lists of strings, unused otherwise.

**Note - dict form expects DefinitionEntries in the same form as a DefinitionDict**

Note - str or list of strings will parse the strings using the hed\_schema. Note - You can mix and match types, eg [DefinitionDict, str, list of str] would be valid input.

**Raises**

**TypeError** –

- Bad type passed as def\_dicts.

`DefinitionDict.check_for_definitions(hed_string_obj, error_handler=None)`

Check string for definition tags, adding them to self.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – A single HED string to gather definitions from.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler or None*) – Error context used to identify where definitions are found.

**Returns**

List of issues encountered in checking for definitions. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

`DefinitionDict.get(def_name)`

Get the definition entry for the definition name.

Not case-sensitive

**Parameters**

**def\_name** (*str*) – Name of the definition to retrieve.

**Returns**

Definition entry for the requested definition.

**Return type**

DefinitionEntry

`static DefinitionDict.get_as_strings(def_dict)`

Convert the entries to strings of the contents

**Parameters**

**def\_dict** (*DefinitionDict or dict*) – A dict of definitions

**Returns**

definition name and contents

**Return type**

dict(str)

`DefinitionDict.get_definition_entry(def_tag)`

Get the entry for a given def tag.

Does not validate at all.

**Parameters**

**def\_tag** (*HedTag*) – Source HED tag that may be a Def or Def-expand tag.

**Returns**

The definition entry if it exists

**Return type**

def\_entry(DefinitionEntry or None)

`DefinitionDict.items()`

Return the dictionary of definitions.

Alias for `.defs.items()`

**Returns**

DefinitionEntry}): A list of definitions.

**Return type**

def\_entries({str

`DefinitionDict.issues`

Return issues about duplicate definitions.

### 3.2.8 definition\_entry

A single definition.

#### Classes

---

<code>DefinitionEntry(name, contents, takes_value, ...)</code>	A single definition.
----------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------

---

#### 3.2.8.1 DefinitionEntry

`class DefinitionEntry(name, contents, takes_value, source_context)`

A single definition.

#### Methods

---

<code>DefinitionEntry.__init__(name, contents, ...)</code>	Initialize info for a single definition.
<code>DefinitionEntry.get_definition(replace_tag)</code>	Return a copy of the definition with the tag expanded and the placeholder plugged in.

---

## Attributes

`DefinitionEntry.__init__(name, contents, takes_value, source_context)`

Initialize info for a single definition.

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – The label portion of this name (not including Definition/).
- **contents** (*HedGroup*) – The contents of this definition (which could be None).
- **takes\_value** (*bool*) – If True, expects ONE tag to have a single # sign in it.
- **source\_context** (*list, None*) – List (stack) of dictionaries giving context for reporting errors.

`DefinitionEntry.get_definition(replace_tag, placeholder_value=None, return_copy_of_tag=False)`

Return a copy of the definition with the tag expanded and the placeholder plugged in.

Returns None if placeholder\_value passed when it doesn't take value, or vice versa.

### Parameters

- **replace\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The def HED tag to replace with an expanded version.
- **placeholder\_value** (*str or None*) – If present and required, will replace any pound signs in the definition contents.
- **return\_copy\_of\_tag** (*bool*) – Set to True for validation.

### Returns

The contents of this definition(including the def tag itself).

### Return type

`HedGroup`

### Raises

**ValueError** –

- Something internally went wrong with finding the placeholder tag. This should not be possible.

## 3.2.9 df\_util

Utilities for assembly and conversion of HED strings to different forms.

## Functions

<code>convert_to_form(df, hed_schema, tag_form[, ...])</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to the specified form (in place).
<code>expand_defs(df, hed_schema, def_dict[, columns])</code>	Expands any def tags found in the dataframe.
<code>filter_series_by_onset(series, onsets)</code>	Return the series, with rows that have the same onset combined.
<code>process_def_expands(hed_strings, hed_schema)</code>	Gather def-expand tags in the strings/compare with known definitions to find any differences.
<code>replace_ref(text, oldvalue[, newvalue])</code>	Replace column ref in x with y.
<code>shrink_defs(df, hed_schema[, columns])</code>	Shrink (in place) any def-expand tags found in the specified columns in the dataframe.
<code>sort_dataframe_by_onsets(df)</code>	Gather def-expand tags in the strings/compare with known definitions to find any differences.
<code>split_delay_tags(series, hed_schema, onsets)</code>	Sorts the series based on Delay tags, so that the onsets are in order after delay is applied.

**convert\_to\_form**(*df, hed\_schema, tag\_form, columns=None*)

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to the specified form (in place).

### Parameters

- **df** (*pd.DataFrame* or *pd.Series*) – The dataframe or series to modify.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to convert tags.
- **tag\_form** (*str*) – HedTag property to convert tags to.
- **columns** (*list*) – The columns to modify on the dataframe.

**expand\_defs**(*df, hed\_schema, def\_dict, columns=None*)

Expands any def tags found in the dataframe.

Converts in place

### Parameters

- **df** (*pd.DataFrame* or *pd.Series*) – The dataframe or series to modify.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to identify defs.
- **def\_dict** (*DefinitionDict*) – The definitions to expand.
- **columns** (*list* or *None*) – The columns to modify on the dataframe.

**filter\_series\_by\_onset**(*series, onsets*)

Return the series, with rows that have the same onset combined.

### Parameters

- **series** (*pd.Series* or *pd.DataFrame*) – the series to filter. If dataframe, it filters the “HED” column
- **onsets** (*pd.Series*) – the onset column to filter by

### Returns

the series with rows filtered together.

### Return type

Series or Dataframe

**process\_def\_expands**(*hed\_strings, hed\_schema, known\_defs=None, ambiguous\_defs=None*)

Gather def-expand tags in the strings/compare with known definitions to find any differences.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_strings** (*list or pd.Series*) – A list of HED strings to process.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use.
- **known\_defs** (*DefinitionDict or list or str or None*) – A DefinitionDict or anything its constructor takes. These are the known definitions going in, that must match perfectly.
- **ambiguous\_defs** (*dict*) – A dictionary containing ambiguous definitions. format TBD. Currently def name key: list of lists of HED tags values

**Returns**

A tuple containing the DefinitionDict, ambiguous definitions, and errors.

**Return type**

tuple

**replace\_ref**(*text, oldvalue, newvalue='n/a'*)

Replace column ref in x with y. If it's n/a, delete extra commas/parentheses.

**Parameters**

- **text** (*str*) – The input string containing the ref enclosed in curly braces.
- **oldvalue** (*str*) – The full tag or ref to replace
- **newvalue** (*str*) – The replacement value for the ref.

**Returns**

The modified string with the ref replaced or removed.

**Return type**

str

**shrink\_defs**(*df, hed\_schema, columns=None*)

Shrink (in place) any def-expand tags found in the specified columns in the dataframe.

**Parameters**

- **df** (*pd.DataFrame or pd.Series*) – The dataframe or series to modify.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – The schema to use to identify defs.
- **columns** (*list or None*) – The columns to modify on the dataframe.

**sort\_dataframe\_by\_onsets**(*df*)

Gather def-expand tags in the strings/compare with known definitions to find any differences.

**Parameters**

**df** (*pd.DataFrame*) – Dataframe to sort.

**Returns**

The sorted dataframe, or the original dataframe if it didn't have an onset column.

**split\_delay\_tags**(*series, hed\_schema, onsets*)

Sorts the series based on Delay tags, so that the onsets are in order after delay is applied.

**Parameters**

- **series** (*pd.Series or None*) – the series of tags to split/sort

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to identify tags
- **onsets** (*pd.Series* or *None*) –

**Returns**

**If we had onsets, a dataframe with 3 columns**

”HED”: The HED strings(still str) “onset”: the updated onsets “original\_index”: the original source line. Multiple lines can have the same original source line.

**Return type**

sorted\_df(*pd.DataFrame* or *None*)

Note: This dataframe may be longer than the original series, but it will never be shorter.

### 3.2.10 hed\_group

A single parenthesized HED string.

**Classes**

---

HedGroup([hed_string, startpos, endpos, ...])	A single parenthesized HED string.
-----------------------------------------------	------------------------------------

---

#### 3.2.10.1 HedGroup

**class HedGroup**(*hed\_string=""*, *startpos=None*, *endpos=None*, *contents=None*)

A single parenthesized HED string.

## Methods

<code>HedGroup.__init__([hed_string, startpos, ...])</code>	Return an empty HedGroup object.
<code>HedGroup.append(tag_or_group)</code>	Add a tag or group to this group.
<code>HedGroup.casefold()</code>	Convenience function, equivalent to <code>str(self).casefold()</code> .
<code>HedGroup.check_if_in_original(tag_or_group)</code>	Check if the tag or group in original string.
<code>HedGroup.copy()</code>	Return a deep copy of this group.
<code>HedGroup.find_def_tags([recursive, ...])</code>	Find def and def-expand tags.
<code>HedGroup.find_exact_tags(exact_tags[, ...])</code>	Find the given tags.
<code>HedGroup.find_placeholder_tag()</code>	Return a placeholder tag, if present in this group.
<code>HedGroup.find_tags(search_tags[, recursive, ...])</code>	Find the base tags and their containing groups.
<code>HedGroup.find_tags_with_term(term[, ...])</code>	Find any tags that contain the given term.
<code>HedGroup.find_wildcard_tags(search_tags[, ...])</code>	Find the tags and their containing groups.
<code>HedGroup.get_all_groups([also_return_depth])</code>	Return HedGroups, including descendants and self.
<code>HedGroup.get_all_tags()</code>	Return HedTags, including descendants.
<code>HedGroup.get_as_form(tag_attribute)</code>	Get the string corresponding to the specified form.
<code>HedGroup.get_as_indented([tag_attribute])</code>	Return the string as a multiline indented format.
<code>HedGroup.get_as_long()</code>	Return this HedGroup as a long tag string.
<code>HedGroup.get_as_short()</code>	Return this HedGroup as a short tag string.
<code>HedGroup.get_first_group()</code>	Return the first group in this HED string or group.
<code>HedGroup.get_original_hed_string()</code>	Get the original HED string.
<code>HedGroup.groups()</code>	Return the direct child groups of this group.
<code>HedGroup.lower()</code>	Convenience function, equivalent to <code>str(self).lower()</code> .
<code>HedGroup.remove(items_to_remove)</code>	Remove any tags/groups in <code>items_to_remove</code> .
<code>HedGroup.replace(item_to_replace, new_contents)</code>	Replace an existing tag or group.
<code>HedGroup.sort()</code>	Sort the tags and groups in this HedString in a consistent order.
<code>HedGroup.sorted()</code>	Return a sorted copy of this HED group
<code>HedGroup.tags()</code>	Return the direct child tags of this group.

## Attributes

<code>HedGroup.is_group</code>	True if this is a parenthesized group.
<code>HedGroup.span</code>	Return the source span.

`HedGroup.__init__(hed_string="", startpos=None, endpos=None, contents=None)`

Return an empty HedGroup object.

### Parameters

- **hed\_string** (*str* or *None*) – Source HED string for this group.
- **startpos** (*int* or *None*) – Starting index of group(including parentheses) in `hed_string`.
- **endpos** (*int* or *None*) – Position after the end (including parentheses) in `hed_string`.
- **contents** (*list* or *None*) – A list of HedTags and/or HedGroups that will be set as the contents of this group. Mostly used during definition expansion.

`HedGroup.append(tag_or_group)`

Add a tag or group to this group.

### Parameters

**tag\_or\_group** (*HedTag* or *HedGroup*) – The new object to add to this group.

### HedGroup.casefold()

Convenience function, equivalent to `str(self).casefold()`.

### HedGroup.check\_if\_in\_original(*tag\_or\_group*)

Check if the tag or group in original string.

#### Parameters

**tag\_or\_group** (*HedTag or HedGroup*) – The HedTag or HedGroup to be looked for in this group.

#### Returns

True if in this group.

#### Return type

bool

### HedGroup.copy()

Return a deep copy of this group.

#### Returns

The copied group.

#### Return type

HedGroup

### HedGroup.find\_def\_tags(*recursive=False, include\_groups=3*)

Find def and def-expand tags.

#### Parameters

- **recursive** (*bool*) – If true, also check subgroups.
- **include\_groups** (*int, 0, 1, 2, 3*) – Options for return values. If 0: Return only def and def expand tags/. If 1: Return only def tags and def-expand groups. If 2: Return only groups containing defs, or def-expand groups. If 3 or any other value: Return all 3 as a tuple.

#### Returns

A list of tuples. The contents depend on the values of the `include_group`.

#### Return type

list

### HedGroup.find\_exact\_tags(*exact\_tags, recursive=False, include\_groups=1*)

Find the given tags. This will only find complete matches, any extension or value must also match.

#### Parameters

- **exact\_tags** (*list of HedTag*) – A container of tags to locate.
- **recursive** (*bool*) – If true, also check subgroups.
- **include\_groups** (*bool*) – 0, 1 or 2. If 0: Return only tags If 1: Return only groups If 2 or any other value: Return both

#### Returns

A list of tuples. The contents depend on the values of the `include_group`.

#### Return type

list

### HedGroup.find\_placeholder\_tag()

Return a placeholder tag, if present in this group.

**Returns**

The placeholder tag if found.

**Return type**

HedTag or None

**Notes**

- Assumes a valid HedString with no erroneous “#” characters.

HedGroup.**find\_tags**(*search\_tags*, *recursive=False*, *include\_groups=2*)

Find the base tags and their containing groups. This searches by short\_base\_tag, ignoring any ancestors or extensions/values.

**Parameters**

- **search\_tags** (*container*) – A container of short\_base\_tags to locate.
- **recursive** (*bool*) – If true, also check subgroups.
- **include\_groups** (*0, 1 or 2*) – Specify return values. If 0: return a list of the HedTags. If 1: return a list of the HedGroups containing the HedTags. If 2: return a list of tuples (HedTag, HedGroup) for the found tags.

**Returns**

The contents of the list depends on the value of include\_groups.

**Return type**

list

HedGroup.**find\_tags\_with\_term**(*term*, *recursive=False*, *include\_groups=2*)

Find any tags that contain the given term.

Note: This can only find identified tags.

**Parameters**

- **term** (*str*) – A single term to search for.
- **recursive** (*bool*) – If true, recursively check subgroups.
- **include\_groups** (*0, 1 or 2*) – Controls return values If 0: Return only tags. If 1: Return only groups. If 2 or any other value: Return both.

**Return type**

list

HedGroup.**find\_wildcard\_tags**(*search\_tags*, *recursive=False*, *include\_groups=2*)

Find the tags and their containing groups.

This searches tag.short\_tag.casefold(), with an implicit wildcard on the end.

e.g. “Eve” will find Event, but not Sensory-event.

**Parameters**

- **search\_tags** (*container*) – A container of the starts of short tags to search.
- **recursive** (*bool*) – If True, also check subgroups.

- **include\_groups** (0, 1 or 2) – Specify return values. If 0: return a list of the HedTags. If 1: return a list of the HedGroups containing the HedTags. If 2: return a list of tuples (HedTag, HedGroup) for the found tags.

**Returns**

The contents of the list depends on the value of include\_groups.

**Return type**

list

HedGroup.**get\_all\_groups**(*also\_return\_depth=False*)

Return HedGroups, including descendants and self.

**Parameters**

**also\_return\_depth** (*bool*) – If True, yield tuples (group, depth) rather than just groups.

**Returns**

The list of all HedGroups in this group, including descendants and self.

**Return type**

list

HedGroup.**get\_all\_tags**()

Return HedTags, including descendants.

**Returns**

A list of all the tags in this group including descendants.

**Return type**

list

HedGroup.**get\_as\_form**(*tag\_attribute*)

Get the string corresponding to the specified form.

**Parameters**

**tag\_attribute** (*str*) – The hed\_tag property to use to construct the string (usually short\_tag or long\_tag).

**Returns**

The constructed string after transformation.

**Return type**

str

HedGroup.**get\_as\_indented**(*tag\_attribute='short\_tag'*)

Return the string as a multiline indented format.

**Parameters**

**tag\_attribute** (*str*) – The hed\_tag property to use to construct the string (usually short\_tag or long\_tag).

**Returns**

The indented string.

**Return type**

formatted\_hed (str)

HedGroup.**get\_as\_long**()

Return this HedGroup as a long tag string.

**Returns**

The group as a string with all tags as long tags.

**Return type**

str

**HedGroup.get\_as\_short()**

Return this HedGroup as a short tag string.

**Returns**

The group as a string with all tags as short tags.

**Return type**

str

**HedGroup.get\_first\_group()**

Return the first group in this HED string or group.

Useful for things like Def-expand where they only have a single group.

Raises a ValueError if there are no groups.

**Returns**

The first group.

**Return type**

HedGroup

**HedGroup.get\_original\_hed\_string()**

Get the original HED string.

**Returns**

The original string with no modification.

**Return type**

str

**HedGroup.groups()**

Return the direct child groups of this group.

**Returns**

All groups directly in this group, filtering out HedTag children.

**Return type**

list

**HedGroup.lower()**

Convenience function, equivalent to str(self).lower().

**HedGroup.remove(items\_to\_remove: Iterable[Union[HedTag, HedGroup]])**

Remove any tags/groups in items\_to\_remove.

**Parameters**

**items\_to\_remove** (*list*) – List of HedGroups and/or HedTags to remove by identity.

### Notes

- Any groups that become empty will also be pruned.
- If you pass a child and parent group, the child will also be removed from the parent.

**static** HedGroup.**replace**(*item\_to\_replace*, *new\_contents*)

Replace an existing tag or group.

Note: This is a static method that relies on the parent attribute of *item\_to\_replace*.

### Parameters

- **item\_to\_replace** (*HedTag* or *HedGroup*) – The item to replace must exist or this will raise an error.
- **new\_contents** (*HedTag* or *HedGroup*) – Replacement contents.

### Raises

- **KeyError** –
  - *item\_to\_replace* does not exist.
- **AttributeError** –
  - *item\_to\_replace* has no parent set.

HedGroup.**sort**()

Sort the tags and groups in this HedString in a consistent order.

HedGroup.**sorted**()

Return a sorted copy of this HED group

### Returns

The sorted copy.

### Return type

sorted\_copy (HedGroup)

HedGroup.**tags**()

Return the direct child tags of this group.

### Returns

All tags directly in this group, filtering out HedGroup children.

### Return type

list

HedGroup.**is\_group**

True if this is a parenthesized group.

HedGroup.**span**

Return the source span.

### Returns

start index of the group (including parentheses) from the source string. int: end index of the group (including parentheses) from the source string.

### Return type

int

### 3.2.11 hed\_string

A HED string with its schema and definitions.

#### Classes

<code>HedString(hed_string, hed_schema[, ...])</code>	A HED string with its schema and definitions.
-------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

#### 3.2.11.1 HedString

**class HedString**(*hed\_string, hed\_schema, def\_dict=None, \_contents=None*)

A HED string with its schema and definitions.

#### Methods

<code>HedString.__init__(hed_string, hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Constructor for the HedString class.
<code>HedString.append(tag_or_group)</code>	Add a tag or group to this group.
<code>HedString.casefold()</code>	Convenience function, equivalent to <code>str(self).casefold()</code> .
<code>HedString.check_if_in_original(tag_or_group)</code>	Check if the tag or group in original string.
<code>HedString.copy()</code>	Return a deep copy of this string.
<code>HedString.expand_defs()</code>	Replace def tags with def-expand tags.
<code>HedString.find_def_tags([recursive, ...])</code>	Find def and def-expand tags.
<code>HedString.find_exact_tags(exact_tags[, ...])</code>	Find the given tags.
<code>HedString.find_placeholder_tag()</code>	Return a placeholder tag, if present in this group.
<code>HedString.find_tags(search_tags[, ...])</code>	Find the base tags and their containing groups.
<code>HedString.find_tags_with_term(term[, ...])</code>	Find any tags that contain the given term.
<code>HedString.find_top_level_tags(anchor_tags[, ...])</code>	Find top level groups with an anchor tag.
<code>HedString.find_wildcard_tags(search_tags[, ...])</code>	Find the tags and their containing groups.
<code>HedString.from_hed_strings(hed_strings)</code>	Factory for creating HedStrings via combination.
<code>HedString.get_all_groups([also_return_depth])</code>	Return HedGroups, including descendants and self.
<code>HedString.get_all_tags()</code>	Return HedTags, including descendants.
<code>HedString.get_as_form(tag_attribute)</code>	Get the string corresponding to the specified form.
<code>HedString.get_as_indented([tag_attribute])</code>	Return the string as a multiline indented format.
<code>HedString.get_as_long()</code>	Return this HedGroup as a long tag string.
<code>HedString.get_as_original()</code>	Return the original form of this string.
<code>HedString.get_as_short()</code>	Return this HedGroup as a short tag string.
<code>HedString.get_first_group()</code>	Return the first group in this HED string or group.
<code>HedString.get_original_hed_string()</code>	Get the original HED string.
<code>HedString.groups()</code>	Return the direct child groups of this group.
<code>HedString.lower()</code>	Convenience function, equivalent to <code>str(self).lower()</code> .
<code>HedString.remove(items_to_remove)</code>	Remove any tags/groups in <code>items_to_remove</code> .
<code>HedString.remove_definitions()</code>	Remove definition tags and groups from this string.
<code>HedString.remove_refs()</code>	Remove any refs(tags contained entirely inside curly braces) from the string.
<code>HedString.replace(item_to_replace, new_contents)</code>	Replace an existing tag or group.
<code>HedString.shrink_defs()</code>	Replace def-expand tags with def tags.

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

<code>HedString.sort()</code>	Sort the tags and groups in this HedString in a consistent order.
<code>HedString.sorted()</code>	Return a sorted copy of this HED group
<code>HedString.split_hed_string(hed_string)</code>	Split a HED string into delimiters and tags.
<code>HedString.split_into_groups(hed_string, ...)</code>	Split the HED string into a parse tree.
<code>HedString.tags()</code>	Return the direct child tags of this group.
<code>HedString.validate([allow_placeholders, ...])</code>	Validate the string using the schema.

## Attributes

<code>HedString.CLOSING_GROUP_CHARACTER</code>	
<code>HedString.OPENING_GROUP_CHARACTER</code>	
<code>HedString.is_group</code>	Always False since the underlying string is not a group with parentheses.
<code>HedString.span</code>	Return the source span.

`HedString.__init__(hed_string, hed_schema, def_dict=None, _contents=None)`

Constructor for the HedString class.

### Parameters

- **hed\_string** (*str*) – A HED string consisting of tags and tag groups.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to identify tags.
- **def\_dict** (*DefinitionDict or None*) – The def dict to use to identify def/def expand tags.
- **\_contents** (*[HedGroup and/or HedTag] or None*) – Create a HedString from this exact list of children. Does not make a copy.

## Notes

- The HedString object parses its component tags and groups into a tree-like structure.

`HedString.append(tag_or_group)`

Add a tag or group to this group.

### Parameters

**tag\_or\_group** (*HedTag or HedGroup*) – The new object to add to this group.

`HedString.casefold()`

Convenience function, equivalent to `str(self).casefold()`.

`HedString.check_if_in_original(tag_or_group)`

Check if the tag or group in original string.

### Parameters

**tag\_or\_group** (*HedTag or HedGroup*) – The HedTag or HedGroup to be looked for in this group.

**Returns**

True if in this group.

**Return type**

bool

**HedString.copy()**

Return a deep copy of this string.

**Returns**

The copied group.

**Return type**

HedString

**HedString.expand\_defs()**

Replace def tags with def-expand tags.

This does very minimal validation.

**Returns**

self

**HedString.find\_def\_tags(*recursive=False, include\_groups=3*)**

Find def and def-expand tags.

**Parameters**

- **recursive** (*bool*) – If true, also check subgroups.
- **include\_groups** (*int, 0, 1, 2, 3*) – Options for return values. If 0: Return only def and def expand tags/. If 1: Return only def tags and def-expand groups. If 2: Return only groups containing defs, or def-expand groups. If 3 or any other value: Return all 3 as a tuple.

**Returns**

A list of tuples. The contents depend on the values of the `include_group`.

**Return type**

list

**HedString.find\_exact\_tags(*exact\_tags, recursive=False, include\_groups=1*)**

Find the given tags. This will only find complete matches, any extension or value must also match.

**Parameters**

- **exact\_tags** (*list of HedTag*) – A container of tags to locate.
- **recursive** (*bool*) – If true, also check subgroups.
- **include\_groups** (*bool*) – 0, 1 or 2. If 0: Return only tags If 1: Return only groups If 2 or any other value: Return both

**Returns**

A list of tuples. The contents depend on the values of the `include_group`.

**Return type**

list

**HedString.find\_placeholder\_tag()**

Return a placeholder tag, if present in this group.

**Returns**

The placeholder tag if found.

**Return type**

HedTag or None

**Notes**

- Assumes a valid HedString with no erroneous “#” characters.

HedString.**find\_tags**(*search\_tags*, *recursive=False*, *include\_groups=2*)

Find the base tags and their containing groups. This searches by short\_base\_tag, ignoring any ancestors or extensions/values.

**Parameters**

- **search\_tags** (*container*) – A container of short\_base\_tags to locate.
- **recursive** (*bool*) – If true, also check subgroups.
- **include\_groups** (*0, 1 or 2*) – Specify return values. If 0: return a list of the HedTags. If 1: return a list of the HedGroups containing the HedTags. If 2: return a list of tuples (HedTag, HedGroup) for the found tags.

**Returns**

The contents of the list depends on the value of include\_groups.

**Return type**

list

HedString.**find\_tags\_with\_term**(*term*, *recursive=False*, *include\_groups=2*)

Find any tags that contain the given term.

Note: This can only find identified tags.

**Parameters**

- **term** (*str*) – A single term to search for.
- **recursive** (*bool*) – If true, recursively check subgroups.
- **include\_groups** (*0, 1 or 2*) – Controls return values If 0: Return only tags. If 1: Return only groups. If 2 or any other value: Return both.

**Return type**

list

HedString.**find\_top\_level\_tags**(*anchor\_tags*, *include\_groups=2*)

Find top level groups with an anchor tag.

A max of 1 tag located per top level group.

**Parameters**

- **anchor\_tags** (*container*) – A list/set/etc. of short\_base\_tags to find groups by.
- **include\_groups** (*0, 1 or 2*) – Parameter indicating what return values to include. If 0: return only tags. If 1: return only groups. If 2 or any other value: return both.

**Returns**

The returned result depends on include\_groups.

**Return type**

list

`HedString.find_wildcard_tags(search_tags, recursive=False, include_groups=2)`

Find the tags and their containing groups.

This searches `tag.short_tag.casefold()`, with an implicit wildcard on the end.

e.g. “Eve” will find Event, but not Sensory-event.

**Parameters**

- **search\_tags** (*container*) – A container of the starts of short tags to search.
- **recursive** (*bool*) – If True, also check subgroups.
- **include\_groups** (*0, 1 or 2*) – Specify return values. If 0: return a list of the HedTags. If 1: return a list of the HedGroups containing the HedTags. If 2: return a list of tuples (HedTag, HedGroup) for the found tags.

**Returns**

The contents of the list depends on the value of `include_groups`.

**Return type**

list

**classmethod** `HedString.from_hed_strings(hed_strings)`

Factory for creating HedStrings via combination.

**Parameters**

**hed\_strings** (*list or None*) – A list of HedString objects to combine. This takes ownership of their children.

**Returns**

The newly combined HedString.

**Return type**

`new_string(HedString)`

`HedString.get_all_groups(also_return_depth=False)`

Return HedGroups, including descendants and self.

**Parameters**

**also\_return\_depth** (*bool*) – If True, yield tuples (group, depth) rather than just groups.

**Returns**

The list of all HedGroups in this group, including descendants and self.

**Return type**

list

`HedString.get_all_tags()`

Return HedTags, including descendants.

**Returns**

A list of all the tags in this group including descendants.

**Return type**

list

`HedString.get_as_form(tag_attribute)`

Get the string corresponding to the specified form.

**Parameters**

**tag\_attribute** (*str*) – The hed\_tag property to use to construct the string (usually short\_tag or long\_tag).

**Returns**

The constructed string after transformation.

**Return type**

str

HedString.**get\_as\_indented**(tag\_attribute='short\_tag')

Return the string as a multiline indented format.

**Parameters**

**tag\_attribute** (*str*) – The hed\_tag property to use to construct the string (usually short\_tag or long\_tag).

**Returns**

The indented string.

**Return type**

formatted\_hed (str)

HedString.**get\_as\_long**()

Return this HedGroup as a long tag string.

**Returns**

The group as a string with all tags as long tags.

**Return type**

str

HedString.**get\_as\_original**()

Return the original form of this string.

**Returns**

The string with all the tags in their original form.

**Return type**

str

**Notes**

Potentially with some extraneous spaces removed on returned string.

HedString.**get\_as\_short**()

Return this HedGroup as a short tag string.

**Returns**

The group as a string with all tags as short tags.

**Return type**

str

HedString.**get\_first\_group**()

Return the first group in this HED string or group.

Useful for things like Def-expand where they only have a single group.

Raises a ValueError if there are no groups.

**Returns**

The first group.

**Return type**

HedGroup

**HedString.get\_original\_hed\_string()**

Get the original HED string.

**Returns**

The original string with no modification.

**Return type**

str

**HedString.groups()**

Return the direct child groups of this group.

**Returns**

All groups directly in this group, filtering out HedTag children.

**Return type**

list

**HedString.lower()**

Convenience function, equivalent to str(self).lower().

**HedString.remove(*items\_to\_remove: Iterable[Union[HedTag, HedGroup]]*)**

Remove any tags/groups in *items\_to\_remove*.

**Parameters**

**items\_to\_remove** (*list*) – List of HedGroups and/or HedTags to remove by identity.

**Notes**

- Any groups that become empty will also be pruned.
- If you pass a child and parent group, the child will also be removed from the parent.

**HedString.remove\_definitions()**

Remove definition tags and groups from this string.

This does not validate definitions and will blindly removing invalid ones as well.

**HedString.remove\_refs()**

Remove any refs(tags contained entirely inside curly braces) from the string.

This does NOT validate the contents of the curly braces. This is only relevant when directly editing sidecar strings. Tools will naturally ignore these.

**static HedString.replace(*item\_to\_replace, new\_contents*)**

Replace an existing tag or group.

Note: This is a static method that relies on the parent attribute of *item\_to\_replace*.

**Parameters**

- **item\_to\_replace** (*HedTag or HedGroup*) – The item to replace must exist or this will raise an error.

- **new\_contents** (*HedTag* or *HedGroup*) – Replacement contents.

**Raises**

- **KeyError** –
  - `item_to_replace` does not exist.
- **AttributeError** –
  - `item_to_replace` has no parent set.

`HedString.shrink_defs()`

Replace def-expand tags with def tags.

This does not validate them and will blindly shrink invalid ones as well.

**Returns**

self

`HedString.sort()`

Sort the tags and groups in this HedString in a consistent order.

`HedString.sorted()`

Return a sorted copy of this HED group

**Returns**

The sorted copy.

**Return type**

sorted\_copy (*HedGroup*)

**static** `HedString.split_hed_string(hed_string)`

Split a HED string into delimiters and tags.

**Parameters**

**hed\_string** (*str*) – The HED string to split.

**Returns**

A list of tuples where each tuple is (is\_hed\_tag, (start\_pos, end\_pos)).

**Return type**

list

**Notes**

- **The tuple format is as follows**
  - `is_hed_tag` (bool): A (possible) HED tag if True, delimiter if not.
  - `start_pos` (int): Index of start of string in `hed_string`.
  - `end_pos` (int): Index of end of string in `hed_string`.
- This function does not validate tags or delimiters in any form.

**static** `HedString.split_into_groups(hed_string, hed_schema, def_dict=None)`

Split the HED string into a parse tree.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_string** (*str*) – A HED string consisting of tags and tag groups to be processed.

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – HED schema to use to identify tags.
- **def\_dict** (*DefinitionDict*) – The definitions to identify.

**Returns**

A list of HedTag and/or HedGroup.

**Return type**

list

**Raises****ValueError** –

- The string is significantly malformed, such as mismatched parentheses.

**Notes**

- The parse tree consists of tag groups, tags, and delimiters.

**HedString.tags()**

Return the direct child tags of this group.

**Returns**

All tags directly in this group, filtering out HedGroup children.

**Return type**

list

**HedString.validate**(*allow\_placeholders=True, error\_handler=None*)

Validate the string using the schema.

**Parameters**

- **allow\_placeholders** (*bool*) – Allow placeholders in the string.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler or None*) – The error handler to use, creates a default one if none passed.

**Returns**

A list of issues for HED string.

**Return type**

issues (list of dict)

**HedString.CLOSING\_GROUP\_CHARACTER** = `)`

**HedString.OPENING\_GROUP\_CHARACTER** = `(`

**HedString.is\_group**

Always False since the underlying string is not a group with parentheses.

**HedString.span**

Return the source span.

**Returns**

start index of the group (including parentheses) from the source string. int: end index of the group (including parentheses) from the source string.

**Return type**

int

### 3.2.12 hed\_tag

A single HED tag.

#### Classes

---

<code>HedTag(hed_string, hed_schema[, span, def_dict])</code>	A single HED tag.
---------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------

---

#### 3.2.12.1 HedTag

**class HedTag**(*hed\_string, hed\_schema, span=None, def\_dict=None*)

A single HED tag.

#### Notes

- HedTag is a smart class in that it keeps track of its original value and positioning as well as pointers to the relevant HED schema information, if relevant.

#### Methods

---

<code>HedTag.__init__(hed_string, hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Creates a HedTag.
<code>HedTag.base_tag_has_attribute(tag_attribute)</code>	Check to see if the tag has a specific attribute.
<code>HedTag.casefold()</code>	Convenience function, equivalent to <code>str(self).casefold()</code> .
<code>HedTag.copy()</code>	Return a deep copy of this tag.
<code>HedTag.get_normalized_str()</code>	
<code>HedTag.get_stripped_unit_value(extension_text)</code>	Return the extension divided into value and units, if the units are valid.
<code>HedTag.get_tag_unit_class_units()</code>	Get the unit class units associated with a particular tag.
<code>HedTag.has_attribute(attribute)</code>	Return True if this is an attribute this tag has.
<code>HedTag.is_basic_tag()</code>	Return True if a known tag with no extension or value.
<code>HedTag.is_column_ref()</code>	Return if this tag is a column reference from a sidecar.
<code>HedTag.is_placeholder()</code>	Returns if this tag has a placeholder in it.
<code>HedTag.is_takes_value_tag()</code>	Return True if this is a takes value tag.
<code>HedTag.is_unit_class_tag()</code>	Return True if this is a unit class tag.
<code>HedTag.is_value_class_tag()</code>	Return True if this is a value class tag.
<code>HedTag.lower()</code>	Convenience function, equivalent to <code>str(self).lower()</code> .
<code>HedTag.replace_placeholder(placeholder_value)</code>	If tag has a placeholder character(#), replace with value.
<code>HedTag.tag_exists_in_schema()</code>	Return whether the schema entry for this tag exists.
<code>HedTag.tag_modified()</code>	Return True if tag has been modified from original.
<code>HedTag.value_as_default_unit()</code>	Return the value converted to default units if possible or None if invalid.

---

## Attributes

<code>HedTag.attributes</code>	Return a dict of all the attributes this tag has.
<code>HedTag.base_tag</code>	Long form without value or extension.
<code>HedTag.default_unit</code>	Get the default unit class unit for this tag.
<code>HedTag.expandable</code>	Return what this expands to.
<code>HedTag.expanded</code>	Return if this is currently expanded or not.
<code>HedTag.extension</code>	Get the extension or value of tag.
<code>HedTag.long_tag</code>	Long form including value or extension.
<code>HedTag.org_base_tag</code>	Original form without value or extension.
<code>HedTag.org_tag</code>	Return the original unmodified tag.
<code>HedTag.schema_namespace</code>	Library namespace for this tag if one exists.
<code>HedTag.short_base_tag</code>	Short form without value or extension.
<code>HedTag.short_tag</code>	Short form including value or extension.
<code>HedTag.tag</code>	Returns the tag.
<code>HedTag.unit_classes</code>	Return a dict of all the unit classes this tag accepts.
<code>HedTag.value_classes</code>	Return a dict of all the value classes this tag accepts.

`HedTag.__init__(hed_string, hed_schema, span=None, def_dict=None)`

Creates a HedTag.

### Parameters

- **hed\_string** (*str*) – Source HED string for this tag.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – A parameter for calculating canonical forms on creation.
- **span** (*int, int*) – The start and end indexes of the tag in the hed\_string.
- **def\_dict** (*DefinitionDict or None*) – The def dict to use to identify def/def expand tags.

`HedTag.base_tag_has_attribute(tag_attribute)`

Check to see if the tag has a specific attribute.

This is primarily used to check for things like TopLevelTag on Definitions and similar.

### Parameters

**tag\_attribute** (*str*) – A tag attribute.

### Returns

True if the tag has the specified attribute. False, if otherwise.

### Return type

bool

`HedTag.casefold()`

Convenience function, equivalent to `str(self).casefold()`.

`HedTag.copy()`

Return a deep copy of this tag.

### Returns

The copied group.

### Return type

HedTag

`HedTag.get_normalized_str()`

`HedTag.get_stripped_unit_value(extension_text)`

Return the extension divided into value and units, if the units are valid.

**Parameters**

**extension\_text** (*str*) – The text to split, in case it's a portion of a tag.

**Returns**

The extension portion with the units removed or None if invalid units. *str* or None: The units or None if no units of the right unit class are found.

**Return type**

*str* or None

### Examples

'Duration/3 ms' will return ('3', 'ms')

`HedTag.get_tag_unit_class_units()`

Get the unit class units associated with a particular tag.

**Returns**

A list containing the unit class units associated with a particular tag or an empty list.

**Return type**

list

`HedTag.has_attribute(attribute)`

Return True if this is an attribute this tag has.

**Parameters**

**attribute** (*str*) – Name of the attribute.

**Returns**

True if this tag has the attribute.

**Return type**

bool

`HedTag.is_basic_tag()`

Return True if a known tag with no extension or value.

**Returns**

True if this is a known tag without extension or value.

**Return type**

bool

`HedTag.is_column_ref()`

Return if this tag is a column reference from a sidecar.

You should only see these if you are directly accessing sidecar strings, tools should remove them otherwise.

**Returns**

Returns True if this is a column ref.

**Return type**

bool

**HedTag.is\_placeholder()**

Returns if this tag has a placeholder in it.

**Returns**

True if it has a placeholder

**Return type**

has\_placeholder(bool)

**HedTag.is\_takes\_value\_tag()**

Return True if this is a takes value tag.

**Returns**

True if this is a takes value tag.

**Return type**

bool

**HedTag.is\_unit\_class\_tag()**

Return True if this is a unit class tag.

**Returns**

True if this is a unit class tag.

**Return type**

bool

**HedTag.is\_value\_class\_tag()**

Return True if this is a value class tag.

**Returns**

True if this is a tag with a value class.

**Return type**

bool

**HedTag.lower()**

Convenience function, equivalent to str(self).lower().

**HedTag.replace\_placeholder(*placeholder\_value*)**

If tag has a placeholder character(#), replace with value.

**Parameters**

**placeholder\_value** (*str*) – Value to replace placeholder with.

**HedTag.tag\_exists\_in\_schema()**

Return whether the schema entry for this tag exists.

**Returns**

True if this tag exists.

**Return type**

bool

### Notes

- This does NOT assure this is a valid tag.

#### HedTag.**tag\_modified()**

Return True if tag has been modified from original.

##### **Returns**

Return True if the tag is modified.

##### **Return type**

bool

### Notes

- Modifications can include adding a column name\_prefix.

#### HedTag.**value\_as\_default\_unit()**

Return the value converted to default units if possible or None if invalid.

##### **Returns**

##### **The extension value in default units.**

If no default units it assumes that the extension value is in default units.

##### **Return type**

float or None

### Examples

'Duration/300 ms' will return .3

#### HedTag.**attributes**

Return a dict of all the attributes this tag has.

Returns empty dict if this is not a value tag.

##### **Returns**

A dict of attributes this tag has.

##### **Return type**

dict

### Notes

- Returns empty dict if this is not a unit class tag.
- The dictionary has unit name as the key and HedSchemaEntry as value.

#### HedTag.**base\_tag**

Long form without value or extension.

##### **Returns**

The long form of the tag, without value or extension.

**Return type**

base\_tag (str)

**HedTag.default\_unit**

Get the default unit class unit for this tag.

Only a tag with a single unit class can have default units.

**Returns**

the default unit entry for this tag, or None

**Return type**

unit(UnitEntry or None)

**HedTag.expandable**

Return what this expands to.

This is primarily used for Def/Def-expand tags at present.

Lazily set the first time it's called.

**Returns**

Returns the expanded form of this tag.

**Return type**

HedGroup or HedTag or None

**HedTag.expanded**

Return if this is currently expanded or not.

Will always be False unless expandable is set. This is primarily used for Def/Def-expand tags at present.

**Returns**

True if this is currently expanded.

**Return type**

bool

**HedTag.extension**

Get the extension or value of tag.

Generally this is just the portion after the last slash. Returns an empty string if no extension or value.

**Returns**

The tag name.

**Return type**

str

### Notes

- This tag must have been computed first.

#### HedTag.**long\_tag**

Long form including value or extension.

##### **Returns**

The long form of this tag.

##### **Return type**

str

#### HedTag.**org\_base\_tag**

Original form without value or extension.

##### **Returns**

The original form of the tag, without value or extension.

##### **Return type**

str

### Notes

- Warning: This could be empty if the original tag had a name\_prefix prepended. e.g. a column where “Label/” is prepended, thus the column value has zero base portion.

#### HedTag.**org\_tag**

Return the original unmodified tag.

##### **Returns**

The original unmodified tag.

##### **Return type**

str

#### HedTag.**schema\_namespace**

Library namespace for this tag if one exists.

##### **Returns**

The library namespace, including the colon.

##### **Return type**

namespace (str)

#### HedTag.**short\_base\_tag**

Short form without value or extension.

##### **Returns**

The short non-extension port of a tag.

##### **Return type**

str

## Notes

- ParentNodes/Def/DefName would return just “Def”.

### HedTag.**short\_tag**

Short form including value or extension.

#### **Returns**

The short form of the tag, including value or extension.

#### **Return type**

str

### HedTag.**tag**

Returns the tag.

Returns the original tag if no user form set.

#### **Returns**

The custom set user form of the tag.

#### **Return type**

str

### HedTag.**unit\_classes**

Return a dict of all the unit classes this tag accepts.

#### **Returns**

A dict of unit classes this tag accepts.

#### **Return type**

dict

## Notes

- Returns empty dict if this is not a unit class tag.
- The dictionary has unit name as the key and HedSchemaEntry as value.

### HedTag.**value\_classes**

Return a dict of all the value classes this tag accepts.

#### **Returns**

A dictionary of HedSchemaEntry value classes this tag accepts.

#### **Return type**

dict

### Notes

- Returns empty dict if this is not a value class.
- The dictionary has unit name as the key and HedSchemaEntry as value.

## 3.2.13 model\_constants

Defined constants for definitions, def labels, and expanded labels.

### Classes

---

DefTagNames()	Source names for definitions, def labels, and expanded labels.
---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

---

#### 3.2.13.1 DefTagNames

##### **class** DefTagNames

Source names for definitions, def labels, and expanded labels.

### Methods

---

*DefTagNames.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

## Attributes

---

*DefTagNames.ALL\_TIME\_KEYS*

---

*DefTagNames.DEFINITION\_KEY*

---

*DefTagNames.DEF\_EXPAND\_KEY*

---

*DefTagNames.DEF\_KEY*

---

*DefTagNames.DELAY\_KEY*

---

*DefTagNames.DURATION\_KEY*

---

*DefTagNames.DURATION\_KEYS*

---

*DefTagNames.INSET\_KEY*

---

*DefTagNames.OFFSET\_KEY*

---

*DefTagNames.ONSET\_KEY*

---

*DefTagNames.TEMPORAL\_KEYS*

---

*DefTagNames.TIMELINE\_KEYS*

---

DefTagNames.\_\_init\_\_()

DefTagNames.ALL\_TIME\_KEYS = {'Delay', 'Duration', 'Inset', 'Offset', 'Onset'}

DefTagNames.DEFINITION\_KEY = 'Definition'

DefTagNames.DEF\_EXPAND\_KEY = 'Def-expand'

DefTagNames.DEF\_KEY = 'Def'

DefTagNames.DELAY\_KEY = 'Delay'

DefTagNames.DURATION\_KEY = 'Duration'

DefTagNames.DURATION\_KEYS = {'Delay', 'Duration'}

DefTagNames.INSET\_KEY = 'Inset'

DefTagNames.OFFSET\_KEY = 'Offset'

DefTagNames.ONSET\_KEY = 'Onset'

DefTagNames.TEMPORAL\_KEYS = {'Inset', 'Offset', 'Onset'}

DefTagNames.TIMELINE\_KEYS = {'Delay', 'Inset', 'Offset', 'Onset'}

### 3.2.14 query\_expressions

Classes representing parsed query expressions.

#### Classes

---

<code>Expression(token[, left, right])</code>	Base class for parsed query expressions.
<code>ExpressionAnd(token[, left, right])</code>	
<code>ExpressionDescendantGroup(token[, left, right])</code>	
<code>ExpressionExactMatch(token[, left, right])</code>	
<code>ExpressionNegation(token[, left, right])</code>	
<code>ExpressionOr(token[, left, right])</code>	
<code>ExpressionWildcardNew(token[, left, right])</code>	

---

#### 3.2.14.1 Expression

**class Expression**(*token, left=None, right=None*)

Base class for parsed query expressions.

#### Methods

---

<code>Expression.__init__(token[, left, right])</code>	
<code>Expression.handle_expr(hed_group[, exact])</code>	Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.

---

#### Attributes

`Expression.__init__(token, left=None, right=None)`

`Expression.handle_expr(hed_group, exact=False)`

Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.

BaseClass implementation is search terms.

#### Parameters

- **hed\_group** (*HedGroup*) – The object to search
- **exact** (*bool*) – If True, we are only looking for groups containing this term directly, not descendants.

### 3.2.14.2 ExpressionAnd

**class** `ExpressionAnd`(*token*, *left=None*, *right=None*)

#### Methods

---

<code>ExpressionAnd.__init__(token[, left, right])</code>	
<code>ExpressionAnd.handle_expr(hed_group[, exact])</code>	Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.
<code>ExpressionAnd.merge_and_groups(groups1, groups2)</code>	Finds any shared results

---

#### Attributes

`ExpressionAnd.__init__(token, left=None, right=None)`

`ExpressionAnd.handle_expr(hed_group, exact=False)`

Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.

BaseClass implementation is search terms.

##### Parameters

- **hed\_group** (*HedGroup*) – The object to search
- **exact** (*bool*) – If True, we are only looking for groups containing this term directly, not descendants.

**static** `ExpressionAnd.merge_and_groups(groups1, groups2)`

Finds any shared results

##### Parameters

- **groups1** (*list*) – a list of search results
- **groups2** (*list*) – a list of search results

##### Returns

groups in both lists narrowed down results to where none of the tags overlap

##### Return type

`combined_groups(list)`

### 3.2.14.3 ExpressionDescendantGroup

**class ExpressionDescendantGroup**(*token, left=None, right=None*)

#### Methods

---

<i>ExpressionDescendantGroup.__init__</i> ( <i>token[, ...]</i> )	
<i>ExpressionDescendantGroup.handle_expr</i> ( <i>hed_group</i> )	Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.

---

#### Attributes

*ExpressionDescendantGroup.\_\_init\_\_*(*token, left=None, right=None*)

*ExpressionDescendantGroup.handle\_expr*(*hed\_group, exact=False*)

Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.

BaseClass implementation is search terms.

#### Parameters

- **hed\_group** (*HedGroup*) – The object to search
- **exact** (*bool*) – If True, we are only looking for groups containing this term directly, not descendants.

### 3.2.14.4 ExpressionExactMatch

**class ExpressionExactMatch**(*token, left=None, right=None*)

#### Methods

---

<i>ExpressionExactMatch.__init__</i> ( <i>token[, left, ...]</i> )	
<i>ExpressionExactMatch.handle_expr</i> ( <i>hed_group</i> )	Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.

---

#### Attributes

*ExpressionExactMatch.\_\_init\_\_*(*token, left=None, right=None*)

`ExpressionExactMatch.handle_expr(hed_group, exact=False)`

Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.

BaseClass implementation is search terms.

#### Parameters

- **hed\_group** (*HedGroup*) – The object to search
- **exact** (*bool*) – If True, we are only looking for groups containing this term directly, not descendants.

### 3.2.14.5 ExpressionNegation

`class ExpressionNegation(token, left=None, right=None)`

#### Methods

---

`ExpressionNegation.__init__(token[, left, right])`

---

<code>ExpressionNegation.handle_expr(hed_group[, ...])</code>	Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.
---------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

#### Attributes

`ExpressionNegation.__init__(token, left=None, right=None)`

`ExpressionNegation.handle_expr(hed_group, exact=False)`

Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.

BaseClass implementation is search terms.

#### Parameters

- **hed\_group** (*HedGroup*) – The object to search
- **exact** (*bool*) – If True, we are only looking for groups containing this term directly, not descendants.

### 3.2.14.6 ExpressionOr

`class ExpressionOr(token, left=None, right=None)`

## Methods

---

*ExpressionOr.\_\_init\_\_(token[, left, right])*

---

<i>ExpressionOr.handle_expr(hed_group[, exact])</i>	Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.
-----------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## Attributes

*ExpressionOr.\_\_init\_\_(token, left=None, right=None)*

*ExpressionOr.handle\_expr(hed\_group, exact=False)*

Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.

BaseClass implementation is search terms.

### Parameters

- **hed\_group** (*HedGroup*) – The object to search
- **exact** (*bool*) – If True, we are only looking for groups containing this term directly, not descendants.

### 3.2.14.7 ExpressionWildcardNew

**class ExpressionWildcardNew**(*token, left=None, right=None*)

## Methods

---

*ExpressionWildcardNew.\_\_init\_\_(token[, ...])*

---

<i>ExpressionWildcardNew.handle_expr(hed_group)</i>	Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.
-----------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## Attributes

*ExpressionWildcardNew.\_\_init\_\_(token, left=None, right=None)*

*ExpressionWildcardNew.handle\_expr(hed\_group, exact=False)*

Handles parsing the given expression, recursively down the list as needed.

BaseClass implementation is search terms.

### Parameters

- **hed\_group** (*HedGroup*) – The object to search
- **exact** (*bool*) – If True, we are only looking for groups containing this term directly, not descendants.

### 3.2.15 query\_handler

Holder for and manipulation of search results.

#### Classes

<code>QueryHandler(expression_string)</code>	Parse a search expression into a form than can be used to search a HED string.
----------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 3.2.15.1 QueryHandler

**class** `QueryHandler`(*expression\_string*)

Parse a search expression into a form than can be used to search a HED string.

#### Methods

<code>QueryHandler.__init__(expression_string)</code>	Compiles a QueryHandler for a particular expression, so it can be used to search HED strings.
<code>QueryHandler.search(hed_string_obj)</code>	Returns if a match is found in the given string

#### Attributes

`QueryHandler.__init__(expression_string)`

Compiles a QueryHandler for a particular expression, so it can be used to search HED strings.

Basic Input Examples:

'Event' - Finds any strings with Event, or a descendent tag of Event such as Sensory-event.

'Event && Action' - Find any strings with Event and Action, including descendant tags.

'Event || Action' - Same as above, but it has either.

""Event"" - Finds the Event tag, but not any descendent tags.

Def/DefName/\* - Find Def/DefName instances with placeholders, regardless of the value of the placeholder.

'Eve\*' - Find any short tags that begin with Eve\*, such as Event, but not Sensory-event.

'[Event && Action]' - Find a group that contains both Event and Action(at any level).

'{Event && Action}' - Find a group with Event And Action at the same level.

'{Event && Action:}' - Find a group with Event And Action at the same level, and nothing else.

'{Event && Action:Agent}' - Find a group with Event And Action at the same level, and optionally an Agent tag.

Practical Complex Example:

**{(Onset || Offset), (Def || {Def-expand}): ???} - A group with an onset tag, a def tag or def-expand group, and an optional wildcard group**

**Parameters**

**expression\_string** (*str*) – The query string.

QueryHandler.**search**(*hed\_string\_obj*)

Returns if a match is found in the given string

**Parameters**

**hed\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – String to search

**Returns**

**Generally you should just treat this as a bool**

True if a match was found.

**Return type**

list(SearchResult)

### 3.2.16 query\_service

Functions to get and use HED queries.

#### Functions

<i>get_query_handlers</i> (queries[, query_names])	Return a list of query handlers, query names, and issues if any.
<i>search_hed_objs</i> (hed_objs, queries, query_names)	Return a DataFrame of factors based on results of queries.

**get\_query\_handlers**(*queries*, *query\_names=None*)

Return a list of query handlers, query names, and issues if any.

**Parameters**

- **queries** (*list*) – A list of query strings.
- **query\_names** (*list or None*) – A list of column names for results of queries. If missing — query\_1, query\_2, etc.

**Returns**

list - QueryHandlers for successfully parsed queries. list - str names to assign to results of the queries. list - issues if any of the queries could not be parsed or other errors occurred.

**search\_hed\_objs**(*hed\_objs*, *queries*, *query\_names*)

Return a DataFrame of factors based on results of queries.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_objs** (*list*) – A list of HedString objects (empty entries or None entries are 0's)
- **queries** (*list*) – A list of query strings or QueryHandler objects.
- **query\_names** (*list*) – A list of column names for results of queries.

**Returns**

Contains the factor vectors with results of the queries.

**Return type**

DataFrame

**Raises****ValueError** –

- If query names are invalid or duplicated.

**3.2.17 query\_util**

Classes representing HED search results and tokens.

**Classes**

<code>SearchResult(group, tag)</code>	Holder for and manipulation of search results.
<code>Token(text)</code>	Represents a single term/character

**3.2.17.1 SearchResult**

**class** `SearchResult`(*group*, *tag*)

Holder for and manipulation of search results.

**Methods**

<code>SearchResult.__init__(group, tag)</code>	
<code>SearchResult.has_same_tags(other)</code>	Checks if these two results have the same tags/groups by identity(not equality)
<code>SearchResult.merge_and_result(other)</code>	Returns a new result, with the combined tags/groups from this and other.

**Attributes**

`SearchResult.__init__(group, tag)`

`SearchResult.has_same_tags(other)`

Checks if these two results have the same tags/groups by identity(not equality)

`SearchResult.merge_and_result(other)`

Returns a new result, with the combined tags/groups from this and other.

### 3.2.17.2 Token

**class** `Token`(*text*)

Represents a single term/character

#### Methods

---

`Token.__init__(text)`

---

#### Attributes

---

`Token.And`

---

`Token.DescendantGroup`

---

`Token.DescendantGroupEnd`

---

`Token.ExactMatch`

---

`Token.ExactMatchEnd`

---

`Token.ExactMatchOptional`

---

`Token.LogicalGroup`

---

`Token.LogicalGroupEnd`

---

`Token.LogicalNegation`

---

`Token.NotInLine`

---

`Token.Or`

---

`Token.Tag`

---

`Token.Wildcard`

---

`Token.__init__(text)`

`Token.And = 0`

`Token.DescendantGroup = 4`

`Token.DescendantGroupEnd = 5`

`Token.ExactMatch = 11`

`Token.ExactMatchEnd = 12`

Token.ExactMatchOptional = 14

Token.LogicalGroup = 7

Token.LogicalGroupEnd = 8

Token.LogicalNegation = 9

Token.NotInLine = 13

Token.Or = 6

Token.Tag = 1

Token.Wildcard = 10

### 3.2.18 sidecar

Contents of a JSON file or merged JSON files.

#### Classes

Sidecar(files[, name])	Contents of a JSON file or JSON files.
------------------------	----------------------------------------

#### 3.2.18.1 Sidecar

**class Sidecar**(files, name=None)

Contents of a JSON file or JSON files.

#### Methods

<i>Sidecar.__init__</i> (files[, name])	Construct a Sidecar object representing a JSON file.
<i>Sidecar.extract_definitions</i> (hed_schema[, ...])	Gather and validate definitions in metadata.
<i>Sidecar.get_as_json_string</i> ()	Return this sidecar's column metadata as a string.
<i>Sidecar.get_column_refs</i> ()	Returns a list of column refs found in this sidecar.
<i>Sidecar.get_def_dict</i> (hed_schema[, ...])	Return the definition dict for this sidecar.
<i>Sidecar.load_sidecar_file</i> (file)	Load column metadata from a given json file.
<i>Sidecar.load_sidecar_files</i> (files)	Load json from a given file or list.
<i>Sidecar.save_as_json</i> (save_filename)	Save column metadata to a JSON file.
<i>Sidecar.validate</i> (hed_schema[, ...])	Create a SidecarValidator and validate this sidecar with the schema.

## Attributes

<code>Sidecar.all_hed_columns</code>	Return all columns that are HED compatible.
<code>Sidecar.column_data</code>	Generate the ColumnMetadata for this sidecar.
<code>Sidecar.def_dict</code>	Definitions from this sidecar.

`Sidecar.__init__(files, name=None)`

Construct a Sidecar object representing a JSON file.

### Parameters

- **files** (*str or FileLike or list*) – A string or file-like object representing a JSON file, or a list of such.
- **name** (*str or None*) – Optional name identifying this sidecar, generally a filename.

`Sidecar.extract_definitions(hed_schema, error_handler=None)`

Gather and validate definitions in metadata.

### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to used to identify tags.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler or None*) – The error handler to use for context, uses a default one if None.

### Returns

Contains all the definitions located in the sidecar.

### Return type

DefinitionDict

`Sidecar.get_as_json_string()`

Return this sidecar's column metadata as a string.

### Returns

The json string representing this sidecar.

### Return type

str

`Sidecar.get_column_refs()`

Returns a list of column refs found in this sidecar.

This does not validate

### Returns

A list of unique column refs found.

### Return type

column\_refs(list)

`Sidecar.get_def_dict(hed_schema, extra_def_dicts=None)`

Return the definition dict for this sidecar.

### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – Identifies tags to find definitions.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list, DefinitionDict, or None*) – Extra dicts to add to the list.

**Returns**

A single definition dict representing all the data(and extra def dicts).

**Return type**

DefinitionDict

**Sidecar.load\_sidecar\_file(file)**

Load column metadata from a given json file.

**Parameters**

**file** (*str* or *FileLike*) – If a string, this is a filename. Otherwise, it will be parsed as a file-like.

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- If the file was not found or could not be parsed into JSON.

**Sidecar.load\_sidecar\_files(files)**

Load json from a given file or list.

**Parameters**

**files** (*str* or *FileLike* or *list*) – A string or file-like object representing a JSON file, or a list of such.

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- If the file was not found or could not be parsed into JSON.

**Sidecar.save\_as\_json(save\_filename)**

Save column metadata to a JSON file.

**Parameters**

**save\_filename** (*str*) – Path to save file.

**Sidecar.validate(hed\_schema, extra\_def\_dicts=None, name=None, error\_handler=None)**

Create a SidecarValidator and validate this sidecar with the schema.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – Input data to be validated.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list* or *DefinitionDict*) – Extra def dicts in addition to sidecar.
- **name** (*str*) – The name to report this sidecar as.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler*) – Error context to use. Creates a new one if None.

**Returns**

A list of issues associated with each level in the HED string.

**Return type**

issues (list of dict)

**Sidecar.all\_hed\_columns**

Return all columns that are HED compatible.

**Returns**

A list of all valid HED columns by name.

**Return type**

column\_refs(list)

### Sidecar.`column_data`

Generate the ColumnMetadata for this sidecar.

#### Returns

ColumnMetadata}): The column metadata defined by this sidecar.

#### Return type

dict({str

### Sidecar.`def_dict`

Definitions from this sidecar.

Generally you should instead call `get_def_dict` to get the relevant definitions.

#### Returns

The definitions for this sidecar.

#### Return type

DefinitionDict

## 3.2.19 spreadsheet\_input

A spreadsheet of HED tags.

### Classes

---

SpreadsheetInput([file, file\_type, ...])

A spreadsheet of HED tags.

---

### 3.2.19.1 SpreadsheetInput

**class** SpreadsheetInput(*file=None, file\_type=None, worksheet\_name=None, tag\_columns=None, has\_column\_names=True, column\_prefix\_dictionary=None, name=None*)

A spreadsheet of HED tags.

## Methods

<code>SpreadsheetInput.__init__(file, file_type, ...)</code>	Constructor for the SpreadsheetInput class.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.assemble([mapper, ...])</code>	Assembles the HED strings.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.column_metadata()</code>	Return the metadata for each column.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.combine_dataframe(dataframe)</code>	Combine all columns in the given dataframe into a single HED string series,
<code>SpreadsheetInput.convert_to_form(hed_schema, ...)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to the specified form.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.convert_to_long(hed_schema)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to long form.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.convert_to_short(hed_schema)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to short form.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.expand_defs(hed_schema, ...)</code>	Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.get_column_refs()</code>	Return a list of column refs for this file.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.get_def_dict(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Return the definition dict for this file.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.get_worksheet([worksheet_name])</code>	Get the requested worksheet.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.reset_mapper(new_mapper)</code>	Set mapper to a different view of the file.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.set_cell(row_number, ...[, ...])</code>	Replace the specified cell with transformed text.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.shrink_defs(hed_schema)</code>	Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.to_csv([file])</code>	Write to file or return as a string.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.to_excel(file)</code>	Output to an Excel file.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.validate(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Creates a SpreadsheetValidator and returns all issues with this file.

## Attributes

<code>SpreadsheetInput.EXCEL_EXTENSION</code>	
<code>SpreadsheetInput.TEXT_EXTENSION</code>	
<code>SpreadsheetInput.columns</code>	Returns a list of the column names.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.dataframe</code>	The underlying dataframe.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.dataframe_a</code>	Return the assembled dataframe Probably a placeholder name.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.has_column_names</code>	True if dataframe has column names.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.loaded_workbook</code>	The underlying loaded workbooks.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.name</code>	Name of the data.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.needs_sorting</code>	Return True if this both has an onset column, and it needs sorting.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.onsets</code>	Return the onset column if it exists.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.series_a</code>	Return the assembled dataframe as a series.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.series_filtered</code>	Return the assembled dataframe as a series, with rows that have the same onset combined.
<code>SpreadsheetInput.worksheet_name</code>	The worksheet name.

`SpreadsheetInput.__init__(file=None, file_type=None, worksheet_name=None, tag_columns=None, has_column_names=True, column_prefix_dictionary=None, name=None)`

Constructor for the SpreadsheetInput class.

**Parameters**

- **file** (*str or file like*) – An *xlsx/tsv* file to open or a *File* object.
- **file\_type** (*str or None*) – “*xlsx*” for Excel, “*tsv*” or “*txt*” for *tsv*. data.
- **worksheet\_name** (*str or None*) – The name of the Excel workbook worksheet that contains the HED tags. Not applicable to *tsv* files. If omitted for Excel, the first worksheet is assumed.
- **tag\_columns** (*list*) – A list of ints or *strs* containing the columns that contain the HED tags. If ints then column numbers with [1] indicating only the second column has tags.
- **has\_column\_names** (*bool*) – True if file has column names. Validation will skip over the first row. first line of the file if the spreadsheet as column names.
- **column\_prefix\_dictionary** (*dict or None*) – Dictionary with keys that are column numbers/names and values are HED tag prefixes to prepend to the tags in that column before processing.

**Notes**

- If file is a string, *file\_type* is derived from file and this parameter is ignored.
- *column\_prefix\_dictionary* may be deprecated/renamed. These are no longer prefixes, but rather converted to value columns. e.g. {“key”: “Description”, 1: “Label/”} will turn into value columns as {“key”: “Description/#”, 1: “Label/#”} It will be a validation issue if column 1 is called “key” in the above example. This means it no longer accepts anything but the value portion only in the columns.

**Raises***HedFileError* –

- The file is blank.
- An invalid dataframe was passed with size 0.
- An invalid extension was provided.
- A duplicate or empty column name appears.
- Cannot open the indicated file.
- The specified worksheet name does not exist.

`SpreadsheetInput.assemble(mapper=None, skip_curly_braces=False)`

Assembles the HED strings.

**Parameters**

- **mapper** (*ColumnMapper or None*) – Generally pass none here unless you want special behavior.
- **skip\_curly\_braces** (*bool*) – If True, don’t plug in curly brace values into columns.

**Returns**

The assembled dataframe.

**Return type**

Dataframe

SpreadsheetInput.**column\_metadata**()

Return the metadata for each column.

**Returns**

Number/ColumnMeta pairs.

**Return type**

dict

**static** SpreadsheetInput.**combine\_dataframe**(*dataframe*)

Combine all columns in the given dataframe into a single HED string series, skipping empty columns and columns with empty strings.

**Parameters**

**dataframe** (*Dataframe*) – The dataframe to combine

**Returns**

The assembled series.

**Return type**

Series

SpreadsheetInput.**convert\_to\_form**(*hed\_schema*, *tag\_form*)

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to the specified form.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to convert tags.
- **tag\_form** (*str*) – HedTag property to convert tags to. Most cases should use `convert_to_short` or `convert_to_long` below.

SpreadsheetInput.**convert\_to\_long**(*hed\_schema*)

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to long form.

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to convert tags.

SpreadsheetInput.**convert\_to\_short**(*hed\_schema*)

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to short form.

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to convert tags.

SpreadsheetInput.**expand\_defs**(*hed\_schema*, *def\_dict*)

Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to identify defs.
- **def\_dict** (*DefinitionDict*) – The definitions to expand.

SpreadsheetInput.**get\_column\_refs**()

Return a list of column refs for this file.

Default implementation returns none.

**Returns**

A list of unique column refs found.

**Return type**

column\_refs(list)

SpreadsheetInput.**get\_def\_dict**(*hed\_schema, extra\_def\_dicts=None*)

Return the definition dict for this file.

Note: Baseclass implementation returns just extra\_def\_dicts.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – Identifies tags to find definitions(if needed).
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list, DefinitionDict, or None*) – Extra dicts to add to the list.

**Returns**

A single definition dict representing all the data(and extra def dicts).

**Return type**

DefinitionDict

SpreadsheetInput.**get\_worksheet**(*worksheet\_name=None*)

Get the requested worksheet.

**Parameters**

**worksheet\_name** (*str or None*) – The name of the requested worksheet by name or the first one if None.

**Returns**

The workbook request.

**Return type**

openpyxl.workbook.Workbook

**Notes**

If None, returns the first worksheet.

**Raises**

**KeyError** –

- The specified worksheet name does not exist.

SpreadsheetInput.**reset\_mapper**(*new\_mapper*)

Set mapper to a different view of the file.

**Parameters**

**new\_mapper** (*ColumnMapper*) – A column mapper to be associated with this base input.

SpreadsheetInput.**set\_cell**(*row\_number, column\_number, new\_string\_obj, tag\_form='short\_tag'*)

Replace the specified cell with transformed text.

**Parameters**

- **row\_number** (*int*) – The row number of the spreadsheet to set.
- **column\_number** (*int*) – The column number of the spreadsheet to set.
- **new\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – Object with text to put in the given cell.
- **tag\_form** (*str*) – Version of the tags (short\_tag, long\_tag, base\_tag, etc.)

## Notes

Any attribute of a HedTag that returns a string is a valid value of tag\_form.

### Raises

- **ValueError** –
  - There is not a loaded dataframe.
- **KeyError** –
  - The indicated row/column does not exist.
- **AttributeError** –
  - The indicated tag\_form is not an attribute of HedTag.

SpreadsheetInput.**shrink\_defs**(*hed\_schema*)

Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.

### Parameters

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to identify defs.

SpreadsheetInput.**to\_csv**(*file=None*)

Write to file or return as a string.

### Parameters

**file** (*str*, *file-like*, or *None*) – Location to save this file. If None, return as string.

### Returns

None if file is given or the contents as a str if file is None.

### Return type

None or str

### Raises

- **OSError** –
  - Cannot open the indicated file.

SpreadsheetInput.**to\_excel**(*file*)

Output to an Excel file.

### Parameters

**file** (*str* or *file-like*) – Location to save this base input.

### Raises

- **ValueError** –
  - If empty file object was passed.
- **OSError** –
  - Cannot open the indicated file.

SpreadsheetInput.**validate**(*hed\_schema*, *extra\_def\_dicts=None*, *name=None*, *error\_handler=None*)

Creates a SpreadsheetValidator and returns all issues with this file.

### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list of DefDict* or *DefDict*) – All definitions to use for validation.

- **name** (*str*) – The name to report errors from this file as.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler*) – Error context to use. Creates a new one if None.

**Returns**

A list of issues for a HED string.

**Return type**

issues (list of dict)

SpreadsheetInput.**EXCEL\_EXTENSION** = ['.xlsx']

SpreadsheetInput.**TEXT\_EXTENSION** = ['.tsv', '.txt']

SpreadsheetInput.**columns**

Returns a list of the column names.

Empty if no column names.

**Returns**

The column names.

**Return type**

columns(list)

SpreadsheetInput.**dataframe**

The underlying dataframe.

SpreadsheetInput.**dataframe\_a**

Return the assembled dataframe Probably a placeholder name.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe

**Return type**

Dataframe

SpreadsheetInput.**has\_column\_names**

True if dataframe has column names.

SpreadsheetInput.**loaded\_workbook**

The underlying loaded workbooks.

SpreadsheetInput.**name**

Name of the data.

SpreadsheetInput.**needs\_sorting**

Return True if this both has an onset column, and it needs sorting.

SpreadsheetInput.**onsets**

Return the onset column if it exists.

SpreadsheetInput.**series\_a**

Return the assembled dataframe as a series.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe with columns merged.

**Return type**

Series

**SpreadsheetInput.series\_filtered**

Return the assembled dataframe as a series, with rows that have the same onset combined.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe with columns merged, and the rows filtered together.

**Return type**

Series or None

**SpreadsheetInput.worksheet\_name**

The worksheet name.

**3.2.20 string\_util**

Utilities for manipulating HedString objects.

**Functions**


---

*cleanup\_empties*(string\_in)

---

*gather\_descriptions*(hed\_string)

Remove any description tags from the HedString and concatenates them.

---

*split\_base\_tags*(hed\_string, base\_tags[, ...])

Split a HedString object into two separate HedString objects based on the presence of base tags.

---

*split\_def\_tags*(hed\_string, def\_names[, ...])

Split a HedString object into two separate HedString objects based on the presence of def tags

---

**cleanup\_empties**(string\_in: str) → str

**gather\_descriptions**(hed\_string)

Remove any description tags from the HedString and concatenates them.

**Parameters**

**hed\_string** (*HedString*) – To be modified.

**Returns: tuple**

description(str): The concatenated values of all description tags.

**Side effect:**

The input HedString has its description tags removed.

**split\_base\_tags**(hed\_string, base\_tags, remove\_group=False)

Split a HedString object into two separate HedString objects based on the presence of base tags.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_string** (*HedString*) – The input HedString object to be split.
- **base\_tags** (*list of str*) – A list of strings representing the base tags. This is matching the base tag NOT all the terms above it.
- **remove\_group** (*bool, optional*) – Flag indicating whether to remove the parent group. Defaults to False.

**Returns**

**A tuple containing two HedString objects:**

- The first HedString object contains the remaining tags from `hed_string`.
- The second HedString object contains the tags from `hed_string` that match the `base_tags`.

**Return type**

tuple

**split\_def\_tags**(*hed\_string, def\_names, remove\_group=False*)

Split a HedString object into two separate HedString objects based on the presence of def tags

This does NOT handle def-expand tags currently.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_string** (*HedString*) – The input HedString object to be split.
- **def\_names** (*list of str*) – A list of def names to search for. Can optionally include a value.
- **remove\_group** (*bool, optional*) – Flag indicating whether to remove the parent group. Defaults to False.

**Returns**

**A tuple containing two HedString objects:**

- The first HedString object contains the remaining tags from `hed_string`.
- The second HedString object contains the tags from `hed_string` that match the `def_names`.

**Return type**

tuple

### 3.2.21 tabular\_input

A BIDS tabular file with sidecar.

#### Classes

---

<code>TabularInput([file, sidecar, name])</code>	A BIDS tabular file with sidecar.
--------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

#### 3.2.21.1 TabularInput

**class TabularInput**(*file=None, sidecar=None, name=None*)

A BIDS tabular file with sidecar.

## Methods

<code>TabularInput.__init__([file, sidecar, name])</code>	Constructor for the TabularInput class.
<code>TabularInput.assemble([mapper, ...])</code>	Assembles the HED strings.
<code>TabularInput.column_metadata()</code>	Return the metadata for each column.
<code>TabularInput.combine_dataframe(dataframe)</code>	Combine all columns in the given dataframe into a single HED string series.
<code>TabularInput.convert_to_form(hed_schema, ...)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to the specified form.
<code>TabularInput.convert_to_long(hed_schema)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to long form.
<code>TabularInput.convert_to_short(hed_schema)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to short form.
<code>TabularInput.expand_defs(hed_schema, def_dict)</code>	Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.
<code>TabularInput.get_column_refs()</code>	Return a list of column refs for this file.
<code>TabularInput.get_def_dict(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Return the definition dict for this sidecar.
<code>TabularInput.get_sidecar()</code>	Return the sidecar associated with this TabularInput.
<code>TabularInput.get_worksheet([worksheet_name])</code>	Get the requested worksheet.
<code>TabularInput.reset_column_mapper([sidecar])</code>	Change the sidecars and settings.
<code>TabularInput.reset_mapper(new_mapper)</code>	Set mapper to a different view of the file.
<code>TabularInput.set_cell(row_number, ...[, ...])</code>	Replace the specified cell with transformed text.
<code>TabularInput.shrink_defs(hed_schema)</code>	Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.
<code>TabularInput.to_csv([file])</code>	Write to file or return as a string.
<code>TabularInput.to_excel(file)</code>	Output to an Excel file.
<code>TabularInput.validate(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Creates a SpreadsheetValidator and returns all issues with this file.

## Attributes

<code>TabularInput.EXCEL_EXTENSION</code>	
<code>TabularInput.HED_COLUMN_NAME</code>	
<code>TabularInput.TEXT_EXTENSION</code>	
<code>TabularInput.columns</code>	Returns a list of the column names.
<code>TabularInput.dataframe</code>	The underlying dataframe.
<code>TabularInput.dataframe_a</code>	Return the assembled dataframe Probably a placeholder name.
<code>TabularInput.has_column_names</code>	True if dataframe has column names.
<code>TabularInput.loaded_workbook</code>	The underlying loaded workbooks.
<code>TabularInput.name</code>	Name of the data.
<code>TabularInput.needs_sorting</code>	Return True if this both has an onset column, and it needs sorting.
<code>TabularInput.onsets</code>	Return the onset column if it exists.
<code>TabularInput.series_a</code>	Return the assembled dataframe as a series.
<code>TabularInput.series_filtered</code>	Return the assembled dataframe as a series, with rows that have the same onset combined.
<code>TabularInput.worksheet_name</code>	The worksheet name.

`TabularInput.__init__(file=None, sidecar=None, name=None)`

Constructor for the `TabularInput` class.

### Parameters

- **file** (*str* or *FileLike* or *pd.DataFrame*) – A tsv file to open.
- **sidecar** (*str* or *Sidecar* or *FileLike*) – A Sidecar or source file/filename.
- **name** (*str*) – The name to display for this file for error purposes.

### Raises

- **HedFileError** –
  - The file is blank.
  - An invalid dataframe was passed with size 0.
  - An invalid extension was provided.
  - A duplicate or empty column name appears.
- **OSError** –
  - Cannot open the indicated file.
- **ValueError** –
  - This file has no column names.

`TabularInput.assemble(mapper=None, skip_curly_braces=False)`

Assembles the HED strings.

### Parameters

- **mapper** (*ColumnMapper* or *None*) – Generally pass none here unless you want special behavior.
- **skip\_curly\_braces** (*bool*) – If True, don't plug in curly brace values into columns.

### Returns

The assembled dataframe.

### Return type

Dataframe

`TabularInput.column_metadata()`

Return the metadata for each column.

### Returns

Number/ColumnMeta pairs.

### Return type

dict

`static TabularInput.combine_dataframe(dataframe)`

**Combine all columns in the given dataframe into a single HED string series,** skipping empty columns and columns with empty strings.

### Parameters

**dataframe** (*Dataframe*) – The dataframe to combine

### Returns

The assembled series.

**Return type**

Series

TabularInput.**convert\_to\_form**(*hed\_schema*, *tag\_form*)

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to the specified form.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to convert tags.
- **tag\_form** (*str*) – HedTag property to convert tags to. Most cases should use `convert_to_short` or `convert_to_long` below.

TabularInput.**convert\_to\_long**(*hed\_schema*)

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to long form.

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to convert tags.

TabularInput.**convert\_to\_short**(*hed\_schema*)

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to short form.

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to convert tags.

TabularInput.**expand\_defs**(*hed\_schema*, *def\_dict*)

Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to identify defs.
- **def\_dict** (*DefinitionDict*) – The definitions to expand.

TabularInput.**get\_column\_refs**()

Return a list of column refs for this file.

Default implementation returns none.

**Returns**

A list of unique column refs found.

**Return type**

column\_refs(list)

TabularInput.**get\_def\_dict**(*hed\_schema*, *extra\_def\_dicts=None*)

Return the definition dict for this sidecar.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – Used to identify tags to find definitions.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list*, *DefinitionDict*, or *None*) – Extra dicts to add to the list.

**Returns**

A single definition dict representing all the data(and extra def dicts).

**Return type**

DefinitionDict

TabularInput.**get\_sidecar**()

Return the sidecar associated with this TabularInput.

TabularInput.**get\_worksheet**(*worksheet\_name=None*)

Get the requested worksheet.

**Parameters**

**worksheet\_name** (*str or None*) – The name of the requested worksheet by name or the first one if None.

**Returns**

The workbook request.

**Return type**

openpyxl.workbook.Workbook

### Notes

If None, returns the first worksheet.

**Raises**

**KeyError** –

- The specified worksheet name does not exist.

TabularInput.**reset\_column\_mapper**(*sidecar=None*)

Change the sidecars and settings.

**Parameters**

**sidecar** (*str or [str] or Sidecar or [Sidecar]*) – A list of json filenames to pull sidecar info from.

TabularInput.**reset\_mapper**(*new\_mapper*)

Set mapper to a different view of the file.

**Parameters**

**new\_mapper** (*ColumnMapper*) – A column mapper to be associated with this base input.

TabularInput.**set\_cell**(*row\_number, column\_number, new\_string\_obj, tag\_form='short\_tag'*)

Replace the specified cell with transformed text.

**Parameters**

- **row\_number** (*int*) – The row number of the spreadsheet to set.
- **column\_number** (*int*) – The column number of the spreadsheet to set.
- **new\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – Object with text to put in the given cell.
- **tag\_form** (*str*) – Version of the tags (*short\_tag*, *long\_tag*, *base\_tag*, etc.)

### Notes

Any attribute of a HedTag that returns a string is a valid value of *tag\_form*.

**Raises**

- **ValueError** –
  - There is not a loaded dataframe.
- **KeyError** –
  - The indicated row/column does not exist.

- **AttributeError** –
  - The indicated tag\_form is not an attribute of HedTag.

TabularInput.**shrink\_defs**(*hed\_schema*)

Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to identify defs.

TabularInput.**to\_csv**(*file=None*)

Write to file or return as a string.

**Parameters**

**file** (*str*, *file-like*, or *None*) – Location to save this file. If None, return as string.

**Returns**

None if file is given or the contents as a str if file is None.

**Return type**

None or str

**Raises**

- **OSError** –
  - Cannot open the indicated file.

TabularInput.**to\_excel**(*file*)

Output to an Excel file.

**Parameters**

**file** (*str* or *file-like*) – Location to save this base input.

**Raises**

- **ValueError** –
  - If empty file object was passed.
- **OSError** –
  - Cannot open the indicated file.

TabularInput.**validate**(*hed\_schema*, *extra\_def\_dicts=None*, *name=None*, *error\_handler=None*)

Creates a SpreadsheetValidator and returns all issues with this file.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list of DefDict* or *DefDict*) – All definitions to use for validation.
- **name** (*str*) – The name to report errors from this file as.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler*) – Error context to use. Creates a new one if None.

**Returns**

A list of issues for a HED string.

**Return type**

issues (list of dict)

TabularInput.**EXCEL\_EXTENSION** = ['.xlsx']

TabularInput.**HED\_COLUMN\_NAME** = 'HED'

TabularInput.**TEXT\_EXTENSION** = ['.tsv', '.txt']

TabularInput.**columns**

Returns a list of the column names.

Empty if no column names.

**Returns**

The column names.

**Return type**

columns(list)

TabularInput.**dataframe**

The underlying dataframe.

TabularInput.**dataframe\_a**

Return the assembled dataframe Probably a placeholder name.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe

**Return type**

Dataframe

TabularInput.**has\_column\_names**

True if dataframe has column names.

TabularInput.**loaded\_workbook**

The underlying loaded workbooks.

TabularInput.**name**

Name of the data.

TabularInput.**needs\_sorting**

Return True if this both has an onset column, and it needs sorting.

TabularInput.**onsets**

Return the onset column if it exists.

TabularInput.**series\_a**

Return the assembled dataframe as a series.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe with columns merged.

**Return type**

Series

TabularInput.**series\_filtered**

Return the assembled dataframe as a series, with rows that have the same onset combined.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe with columns merged, and the rows filtered together.

**Return type**

Series or None

TabularInput.**worksheet\_name**

The worksheet name.

### 3.2.22 timeseries\_input

A BIDS time series tabular file.

#### Classes

<code>TimeseriesInput([file, sidecar, ...])</code>	A BIDS time series tabular file.
----------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------

#### 3.2.22.1 TimeseriesInput

**class TimeseriesInput** (*file=None, sidecar=None, extra\_def\_dicts=None, name=None*)

A BIDS time series tabular file.

#### Methods

<code>TimeseriesInput.__init__([file, sidecar, ...])</code>	Constructor for the TimeseriesInput class.
<code>TimeseriesInput.assemble([mapper, ...])</code>	Assembles the HED strings.
<code>TimeseriesInput.column_metadata()</code>	Return the metadata for each column.
<code>TimeseriesInput.combine_dataframe(dataframe)</code>	Combine all columns in the given dataframe into a single HED string series,
<code>TimeseriesInput.convert_to_form(hed_schema, ...)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to the specified form.
<code>TimeseriesInput.convert_to_long(hed_schema)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to long form.
<code>TimeseriesInput.convert_to_short(hed_schema)</code>	Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to short form.
<code>TimeseriesInput.expand_defs(hed_schema, def_dict)</code>	Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.
<code>TimeseriesInput.get_column_refs()</code>	Return a list of column refs for this file.
<code>TimeseriesInput.get_def_dict(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Return the definition dict for this file.
<code>TimeseriesInput.get_worksheet([worksheet_name])</code>	Get the requested worksheet.
<code>TimeseriesInput.reset_mapper(new_mapper)</code>	Set mapper to a different view of the file.
<code>TimeseriesInput.set_cell(row_number, ...[, ...])</code>	Replace the specified cell with transformed text.
<code>TimeseriesInput.shrink_defs(hed_schema)</code>	Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.
<code>TimeseriesInput.to_csv([file])</code>	Write to file or return as a string.
<code>TimeseriesInput.to_excel(file)</code>	Output to an Excel file.
<code>TimeseriesInput.validate(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Creates a SpreadsheetValidator and returns all issues with this file.

## Attributes

<code>TimeseriesInput.EXCEL_EXTENSION</code>	
<code>TimeseriesInput.HED_COLUMN_NAME</code>	
<code>TimeseriesInput.TEXT_EXTENSION</code>	
<code>TimeseriesInput.columns</code>	Returns a list of the column names.
<code>TimeseriesInput.dataframe</code>	The underlying dataframe.
<code>TimeseriesInput.dataframe_a</code>	Return the assembled dataframe Probably a placeholder name.
<code>TimeseriesInput.has_column_names</code>	True if dataframe has column names.
<code>TimeseriesInput.loaded_workbook</code>	The underlying loaded workbooks.
<code>TimeseriesInput.name</code>	Name of the data.
<code>TimeseriesInput.needs_sorting</code>	Return True if this both has an onset column, and it needs sorting.
<code>TimeseriesInput.onsets</code>	Return the onset column if it exists.
<code>TimeseriesInput.series_a</code>	Return the assembled dataframe as a series.
<code>TimeseriesInput.series_filtered</code>	Return the assembled dataframe as a series, with rows that have the same onset combined.
<code>TimeseriesInput.worksheet_name</code>	The worksheet name.

`TimeseriesInput.__init__(file=None, sidecar=None, extra_def_dicts=None, name=None)`

Constructor for the TimeseriesInput class.

### Parameters

- **file** (*str or file like*) – A tsv file to open.
- **sidecar** (*str or Sidecar*) – A json sidecar to pull metadata from.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*DefinitionDict, list, or None*) – Additional definition dictionaries.
- **name** (*str*) – The name to display for this file for error purposes.

### Notes

- The `extra_def_dicts` are external definitions that override the ones in the object.

`TimeseriesInput.assemble(mapper=None, skip_curly_braces=False)`

Assembles the HED strings.

### Parameters

- **mapper** (*ColumnMapper or None*) – Generally pass none here unless you want special behavior.
- **skip\_curly\_braces** (*bool*) – If True, don't plug in curly brace values into columns.

### Returns

The assembled dataframe.

### Return type

Dataframe

`TimeseriesInput.column_metadata()`

Return the metadata for each column.

**Returns**

Number/ColumnMeta pairs.

**Return type**

dict

**static** `TimeseriesInput.combine_dataframe(dataframe)`

**Combine all columns in the given dataframe into a single HED string series,**  
skipping empty columns and columns with empty strings.

**Parameters**

**dataframe** (*Dataframe*) – The dataframe to combine

**Returns**

The assembled series.

**Return type**

Series

`TimeseriesInput.convert_to_form(hed_schema, tag_form)`

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to the specified form.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to convert tags.
- **tag\_form** (*str*) – HedTag property to convert tags to. Most cases should use `convert_to_short` or `convert_to_long` below.

`TimeseriesInput.convert_to_long(hed_schema)`

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to long form.

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to convert tags.

`TimeseriesInput.convert_to_short(hed_schema)`

Convert all tags in underlying dataframe to short form.

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use to convert tags.

`TimeseriesInput.expand_defs(hed_schema, def_dict)`

Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to identify defs.
- **def\_dict** (*DefinitionDict*) – The definitions to expand.

`TimeseriesInput.get_column_refs()`

Return a list of column refs for this file.

Default implementation returns none.

**Returns**

A list of unique column refs found.

### Return type

column\_refs(list)

`TimeseriesInput.get_def_dict(hed_schema, extra_def_dicts=None)`

Return the definition dict for this file.

Note: Baseclass implementation returns just extra\_def\_dicts.

### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – Identifies tags to find definitions(if needed).
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list, DefinitionDict, or None*) – Extra dicts to add to the list.

### Returns

A single definition dict representing all the data(and extra def dicts).

### Return type

DefinitionDict

`TimeseriesInput.get_worksheet(worksheet_name=None)`

Get the requested worksheet.

### Parameters

**worksheet\_name** (*str or None*) – The name of the requested worksheet by name or the first one if None.

### Returns

The workbook request.

### Return type

openpyxl.workbook.Workbook

## Notes

If None, returns the first worksheet.

### Raises

**KeyError** –

- The specified worksheet name does not exist.

`TimeseriesInput.reset_mapper(new_mapper)`

Set mapper to a different view of the file.

### Parameters

**new\_mapper** (*ColumnMapper*) – A column mapper to be associated with this base input.

`TimeseriesInput.set_cell(row_number, column_number, new_string_obj, tag_form='short_tag')`

Replace the specified cell with transformed text.

### Parameters

- **row\_number** (*int*) – The row number of the spreadsheet to set.
- **column\_number** (*int*) – The column number of the spreadsheet to set.
- **new\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – Object with text to put in the given cell.
- **tag\_form** (*str*) – Version of the tags (short\_tag, long\_tag, base\_tag, etc.)

## Notes

Any attribute of a HedTag that returns a string is a valid value of tag\_form.

### Raises

- **ValueError** –
  - There is not a loaded dataframe.
- **KeyError** –
  - The indicated row/column does not exist.
- **AttributeError** –
  - The indicated tag\_form is not an attribute of HedTag.

`TimeseriesInput.shrink_defs(hed_schema)`

Shrinks any def-expand found in the underlying dataframe.

### Parameters

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – The schema to use to identify defs.

`TimeseriesInput.to_csv(file=None)`

Write to file or return as a string.

### Parameters

**file** (*str*, *file-like*, or *None*) – Location to save this file. If *None*, return as string.

### Returns

None if file is given or the contents as a str if file is *None*.

### Return type

None or str

### Raises

- **OSError** –
  - Cannot open the indicated file.

`TimeseriesInput.to_excel(file)`

Output to an Excel file.

### Parameters

**file** (*str* or *file-like*) – Location to save this base input.

### Raises

- **ValueError** –
  - If empty file object was passed.
- **OSError** –
  - Cannot open the indicated file.

`TimeseriesInput.validate(hed_schema, extra_def_dicts=None, name=None, error_handler=None)`

Creates a SpreadsheetValidator and returns all issues with this file.

### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list of DefDict* or *DefDict*) – All definitions to use for validation.

- **name** (*str*) – The name to report errors from this file as.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler*) – Error context to use. Creates a new one if None.

**Returns**

A list of issues for a HED string.

**Return type**

issues (list of dict)

`TimeseriesInput.EXCEL_EXTENSION = ['.xlsx']`

`TimeseriesInput.HED_COLUMN_NAME = 'HED'`

`TimeseriesInput.TEXT_EXTENSION = ['.tsv', '.txt']`

`TimeseriesInput.columns`

Returns a list of the column names.

Empty if no column names.

**Returns**

The column names.

**Return type**

columns(list)

`TimeseriesInput.dataframe`

The underlying dataframe.

`TimeseriesInput.dataframe_a`

Return the assembled dataframe Probably a placeholder name.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe

**Return type**

Dataframe

`TimeseriesInput.has_column_names`

True if dataframe has column names.

`TimeseriesInput.loaded_workbook`

The underlying loaded workbooks.

`TimeseriesInput.name`

Name of the data.

`TimeseriesInput.needs_sorting`

Return True if this both has an onset column, and it needs sorting.

`TimeseriesInput.onsets`

Return the onset column if it exists.

`TimeseriesInput.series_a`

Return the assembled dataframe as a series.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe with columns merged.

**Return type**

Series

**TimeseriesInput.series\_filtered**

Return the assembled dataframe as a series, with rows that have the same onset combined.

**Returns**

the assembled dataframe with columns merged, and the rows filtered together.

**Return type**

Series or None

**TimeseriesInput.worksheet\_name**

The worksheet name.

### 3.3 schema

Data structures for handling the HED schema.

**Modules**

<i>hed.schema.hed_cache</i>	Infrastructure for caching HED schema from remote repositories.
<i>hed.schema.hed_cache_lock</i>	Support utilities for <i>hed_cache</i> locking
<i>hed.schema.hed_schema</i>	
<i>hed.schema.hed_schema_base</i>	Abstract base class for <i>HedSchema</i> and <i>HedSchemaGroup</i> , showing the common functionality
<i>hed.schema.hed_schema_constants</i>	
<i>hed.schema.hed_schema_entry</i>	
<i>hed.schema.hed_schema_group</i>	
<i>hed.schema.hed_schema_io</i>	Utilities for loading and outputting HED schema.
<i>hed.schema.hed_schema_section</i>	
<i>hed.schema.schema_attribute_validator_hed_id</i>	
<i>hed.schema.schema_attribute_validators</i>	The built-in functions to validate known attributes.
<i>hed.schema.schema_compare</i>	Functions supporting comparison of schemas.
<i>hed.schema.schema_compliance</i>	Utilities for HED schema checking.
<i>hed.schema.schema_header_util</i>	
<i>hed.schema.schema_io</i>	
<i>hed.schema.schema_validation_util</i>	Utilities used in HED validation/loading using a HED schema.
<i>hed.schema.schema_validation_util_deprecated</i>	Legacy validation for terms and descriptions prior to 8.3.0.

### 3.3.1 hed\_cache

Infrastructure for caching HED schema from remote repositories.

#### Functions

<code>cache_local_versions(cache_folder)</code>	Cache all schemas included with the HED installation.
<code>cache_xml_versions([hed_base_urls, ...])</code>	Cache all schemas at the given URLs.
<code>get_cache_directory()</code>	Return the current value of HED_CACHE_DIRECTORY.
<code>get_hed_version_path(xml_version[, ...])</code>	Get HED XML file path in a directory.
<code>get_hed_versions([local_hed_directory, ...])</code>	Get the HED versions in the HED directory.
<code>get_library_data(library_name[, cache_folder])</code>	Retrieve the library data for the given library.
<code>set_cache_directory(new_cache_dir)</code>	Set default global HED cache directory.

#### `cache_local_versions(cache_folder)`

Cache all schemas included with the HED installation.

##### Parameters

**cache\_folder** (*str*) – The folder holding the cache.

##### Returns

Returns -1 on cache access failure. None otherwise

##### Return type

int or None

`cache_xml_versions(hed_base_urls=('https://api.github.com/repos/hed-standard/hed-schemas/contents/standard_schema'), hed_library_urls=('https://api.github.com/repos/hed-standard/hed-schemas/contents/library_schemas'), skip_folders=('deprecated'), cache_folder=None)`

Cache all schemas at the given URLs.

##### Parameters

- **hed\_base\_urls** (*str or list*) – Path or list of paths. These should point to a single folder.
- **hed\_library\_urls** (*str or list*) – Path or list of paths. These should point to folder containing library folders.
- **skip\_folders** (*list*) – A list of subfolders to skip over when downloading.
- **cache\_folder** (*str*) – The folder holding the cache.

##### Returns

Returns -1 if cache failed for any reason, including having been cached too recently.

Returns 0 if it successfully cached this time.

##### Return type

float

## Notes

- The Default skip\_folders is 'deprecated'.
- The HED cache folder defaults to HED\_CACHE\_DIRECTORY.
- **The directories on GitHub are of the form:**  
[https://api.github.com/repos/hed-standard/hed-schemas/contents/standard\\_schema](https://api.github.com/repos/hed-standard/hed-schemas/contents/standard_schema)

### get\_cache\_directory()

Return the current value of HED\_CACHE\_DIRECTORY.

### get\_hed\_version\_path(xml\_version, library\_name=None, local\_hed\_directory=None, check\_prerelease=False)

Get HED XML file path in a directory. Only returns filenames that exist.

#### Parameters

- **library\_name** (*str or None*) – Optional the schema library name.
- **xml\_version** (*str*) – Returns this version if it exists
- **local\_hed\_directory** (*str*) – Path to local HED directory. Defaults to HED\_CACHE\_DIRECTORY
- **check\_prerelease** (*bool*) – Also check for prerelease schemas

#### Returns

The path to the latest HED version the HED directory.

#### Return type

str

### get\_hed\_versions(local\_hed\_directory=None, library\_name=None, check\_prerelease=False)

Get the HED versions in the HED directory.

#### Parameters

- **local\_hed\_directory** (*str*) – Directory to check for versions which defaults to hed\_cache.
- **library\_name** (*str or None*) – An optional schema library name. None retrieves the standard schema only. Pass "all" to retrieve all standard and library schemas as a dict.
- **check\_prerelease** (*bool*) – If True, results can include prerelease schemas

#### Returns

List of version numbers or dictionary {library\_name: [versions]}.

#### Return type

list or dict

### get\_library\_data(library\_name, cache\_folder=None)

Retrieve the library data for the given library.

Currently, this is just the valid ID range.

#### Parameters

- **library\_name** (*str*) – The schema name. "" for standard schema.
- **cache\_folder** (*str*) – The cache folder to use if not using the default.

#### Returns

The data for a specific library.

**Return type**

library\_data(dict)

**set\_cache\_directory**(*new\_cache\_dir*)

Set default global HED cache directory.

**Parameters**

**new\_cache\_dir** (*str*) – Directory to check for versions.

### 3.3.2 hed\_cache\_lock

Support utilities for hed\_cache locking

#### Classes

---

CacheLock(cache_folder[, write_time, ...])	Class to lock the cache folder to ensure it doesn't get hit by another version at the same time.
--------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

#### 3.3.2.1 CacheLock

**class CacheLock**(*cache\_folder*, *write\_time=True*, *time\_threshold=1800*)

Class to lock the cache folder to ensure it doesn't get hit by another version at the same time.

#### Methods

---

<i>CacheLock.__init__</i> (cache_folder[, ...])	Constructor for hed locking object
-------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------

---

#### Attributes

*CacheLock.\_\_init\_\_*(*cache\_folder*, *write\_time=True*, *time\_threshold=1800*)

Constructor for hed locking object

**Parameters**

- **cache\_folder** (*str*) – The folder to create the lock in(implicitly locking that folder)
- **write\_time** (*bool*) – If true, read and write the cache time. Additionally, won't operate if too recent. Generally False for local operations.
- **time\_threshold** (*int*) – Time before cache is allowed to refresh again.

## Exceptions

<i>CacheException</i>	Exception for cache locking or threshold errors.
-----------------------	--------------------------------------------------

### 3.3.2.2 hed.schema.hed\_cache\_lock.CacheException

#### exception CacheException

Exception for cache locking or threshold errors.

## 3.3.3 hed\_schema

### Classes

HedSchema()	A HED schema suitable for processing.
-------------	---------------------------------------

### 3.3.3.1 HedSchema

#### class HedSchema

A HED schema suitable for processing.

### Methods

<i>HedSchema.__init__()</i>	Constructor for the HedSchema class.
<i>HedSchema.can_save()</i>	Returns if it's legal to save this schema.
<i>HedSchema.check_compliance(...)</i>	Check for HED3 compliance of this schema.
<i>HedSchema.finalize_dictionaries()</i>	Call to finish loading.
<i>HedSchema.find_tag_entry(tag[, schema_namespace])</i>	Find the schema entry for a given source tag.
<i>HedSchema.get_as_dataframes([save_merged])</i>	Get a dict of dataframes representing this file
<i>HedSchema.get_as_mediawiki_string([save_merged])</i>	Return the schema to a mediawiki string.
<i>HedSchema.get_as_xml_string([save_merged])</i>	Return the schema to an XML string.
<i>HedSchema.get_extras(extras_key)</i>	Get the extras corresponding to the given key
<i>HedSchema.get_formatted_version()</i>	The HED version string including namespace and library name if any of this schema.
<i>HedSchema.get_save_header_attributes(...)</i>	returns the attributes that should be saved.
<i>HedSchema.get_schema_versions()</i>	A list of HED version strings including namespace and library name if any of this schema.
<i>HedSchema.get_tag_attribute_names_old()</i>	Return a dict of all allowed tag attributes.
<i>HedSchema.get_tag_entry(name[, key_class, ...])</i>	Return the schema entry for this tag, if one exists.
<i>HedSchema.get_tags_with_attribute(attribute)</i>	Return tag entries with the given attribute.
<i>HedSchema.has_duplicates()</i>	Returns the first duplicate tag/unit/etc.
<i>HedSchema.save_as_dataframes(base_filename)</i>	Save as dataframes to a folder of files.
<i>HedSchema.save_as_mediawiki(filename[, ...])</i>	Save as mediawiki to a file.
<i>HedSchema.save_as_xml(filename[, save_merged])</i>	Save as XML to a file.
<i>HedSchema.schema_for_namespace(namespace)</i>	Return HedSchema object for this namespace.
<i>HedSchema.set_schema_prefix(schema_namespace)</i>	Set library namespace associated for this schema.

## Attributes

<code>HedSchema.attributes</code>	Return the attributes schema section.
<code>HedSchema.library</code>	The name of this library schema if one exists.
<code>HedSchema.merged</code>	Returns if this schema was loaded from a merged file
<code>HedSchema.name</code>	User provided name for this schema, defaults to filename or version if no name provided.
<code>HedSchema.properties</code>	Return the properties schema section.
<code>HedSchema.schema_83_props</code>	Returns if this is an 8.3.0 or greater schema.
<code>HedSchema.schema_namespace</code>	Returns the schema namespace prefix
<code>HedSchema.tags</code>	Return the tag schema section.
<code>HedSchema.unit_classes</code>	Return the unit classes schema section.
<code>HedSchema.unit_modifiers</code>	Return the modifiers classes schema section
<code>HedSchema.units</code>	Return the unit schema section.
<code>HedSchema.valid_prefixes</code>	Return a list of all prefixes this schema will accept
<code>HedSchema.value_classes</code>	Return the value classes schema section.
<code>HedSchema.version</code>	The complete schema version, including prefix and library name(if applicable)
<code>HedSchema.version_number</code>	The HED version of this schema.
<code>HedSchema.with_standard</code>	The version of the base schema this is extended from, if it exists.

### HedSchema.\_\_init\_\_()

Constructor for the HedSchema class.

A HedSchema can be used for validation, checking tag attributes, parsing tags, etc.

### HedSchema.can\_save()

Returns if it's legal to save this schema.

You cannot save schemas loaded as merged from multiple library schemas.

#### Returns

True if this can be saved

#### Return type

bool

### HedSchema.check\_compliance(*check\_for\_warnings=True, name=None, error\_handler=None*)

Check for HED3 compliance of this schema.

#### Parameters

- **check\_for\_warnings** (*bool*) – If True, checks for formatting issues like invalid characters, capitalization.
- **name** (*str*) – If present, use as the filename for context, rather than using the actual filename. Useful for temp filenames when supporting web services.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler or None*) – Used to report errors. Uses a default one if none passed in.

#### Returns

A list of all warnings and errors found in the file. Each issue is a dictionary.

#### Return type

list

HedSchema.**finalize\_dictionaries**()

Call to finish loading.

HedSchema.**find\_tag\_entry**(tag, schema\_namespace="")

Find the schema entry for a given source tag.

**Parameters**

- **tag** (str, HedTag) – Any form of tag to look up. Can have an extension, value, etc.
- **schema\_namespace** (str) – The schema namespace of the tag, if any.

**Returns**

The located tag entry for this tag. str: The remainder of the tag that isn't part of the base tag. list: A list of errors while converting.

**Return type**

HedTagEntry

**Notes**

Works left to right (which is mostly relevant for errors).

HedSchema.**get\_as\_dataframes**(save\_merged=False)

Get a dict of dataframes representing this file

**Parameters**

**save\_merged** (bool) – If True, returns DFs as if merged with standard.

**Returns**

a dict of dataframes you can load as a schema

**Return type**

dataframes(dict)

HedSchema.**get\_as\_mediawiki\_string**(save\_merged=False)

Return the schema to a mediawiki string.

**Parameters**

**save\_merged** (bool) – If True, this will save the schema as a merged schema if it is a “with-Standard” schema. If it is not a “withStandard” schema, this setting has no effect.

**Returns**

The schema as a string in mediawiki format.

**Return type**

str

HedSchema.**get\_as\_xml\_string**(save\_merged=True)

Return the schema to an XML string.

**Parameters**

- **save\_merged** (bool) –
- **True** (If) –
- **schema.** (this will save the schema as a merged schema if it is a "withStandard") –
- **schema** (If it is not a "withStandard") –
- **effect.** (this setting has no) –

**Returns**

Return the schema as an XML string.

**Return type**

str

HedSchema.**get\_extras**(*extras\_key*)

Get the extras corresponding to the given key

**Parameters**

**extras\_key** (*str*) – The key to check for in the extras dictionary.

**Returns**

True if the extras dictionary has this key.

**Return type**

DataFrame

HedSchema.**get\_formatted\_version**()

The HED version string including namespace and library name if any of this schema.

**Returns**

A json formatted string of the complete version of this schema including library name and namespace.

**Return type**

str

HedSchema.**get\_save\_header\_attributes**(*save\_merged=False*)

returns the attributes that should be saved.

HedSchema.**get\_schema\_versions**()

A list of HED version strings including namespace and library name if any of this schema.

**Returns**

The complete version of this schema including library name and namespace.

**Return type**

list

HedSchema.**get\_tag\_attribute\_names\_old**()

Return a dict of all allowed tag attributes.

**Returns**

A dictionary whose keys are attribute names and values are HedSchemaEntry object.

**Return type**

dict

HedSchema.**get\_tag\_entry**(*name, key\_class=HedSectionKey.Tags, schema\_namespace=""*)

Return the schema entry for this tag, if one exists.

**Parameters**

- **name** (*str*) – Any form of basic tag(or other section entry) to look up. This will not handle extensions or similar. If this is a tag, it can have a schema namespace, but it's not required
- **key\_class** (*HedSectionKey or str*) – The type of entry to return.
- **schema\_namespace** (*str*) – Only used on Tags. If incorrect, will return None.

**Returns**

The schema entry for the given tag.

**Return type**

HedSchemaEntry

HedSchema.**get\_tags\_with\_attribute**(*attribute*, *key\_class*=HedSectionKey.Tags)

Return tag entries with the given attribute.

**Parameters**

- **attribute** (*str*) – A tag attribute. Eg HedKey.ExtensionAllowed
- **key\_class** (*HedSectionKey*) – The HedSectionKey for the section to retrieve from.

**Returns**

A list of all tags with this attribute.

**Return type**

list

**Notes**

- The result is cached so will be fast after first call.

HedSchema.**has\_duplicates**()

Returns the first duplicate tag/unit/etc. if any section has a duplicate name

HedSchema.**save\_as\_dataframes**(*base\_filename*, *save\_merged*=False)

Save as dataframes to a folder of files.

If *base\_filename* has a .tsv suffix, save directly to the indicated location. If *base\_filename* is a directory (does NOT have a .tsv suffix), save the contents into a directory named that. The subfiles are named the same. e.g. HED8.3.0/HED8.3.0\_Tag.tsv

**base\_filename: str**

save filename. A suffix will be added to most, e.g. \_Tag

**save\_merged: bool**

If True, this will save the schema as a merged schema if it is a “withStandard” schema. If it is not a “withStandard” schema, this setting has no effect.

**Raises****OSError** –

- File cannot be saved for some reason.

HedSchema.**save\_as\_mediawiki**(*filename*, *save\_merged*=False)

Save as mediawiki to a file.

**filename: str**

save location

**save\_merged: bool**

If True, this will save the schema as a merged schema if it is a “withStandard” schema. If it is not a “withStandard” schema, this setting has no effect.

**Raises****OSError** –

- File cannot be saved for some reason.

HedSchema.**save\_as\_xml**(*filename*, *save\_merged=True*)

Save as XML to a file.

**filename: str**

save location

**save\_merged: bool**

If true, this will save the schema as a merged schema if it is a “withStandard” schema. If it is not a “with-Standard” schema, this setting has no effect.

**Raises**

**OSError** –

- File cannot be saved for some reason

HedSchema.**schema\_for\_namespace**(*namespace*)

Return HedSchema object for this namespace.

**Parameters**

**namespace** (*str*) – The schema library name namespace.

**Returns**

The HED schema object for this schema.

**Return type**

HedSchema

HedSchema.**set\_schema\_prefix**(*schema\_namespace*)

Set library namespace associated for this schema.

**Parameters**

**schema\_namespace** (*str*) – Should be empty, or end with a colon.(Colon will be automated added if missing).

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- The prefix is invalid

HedSchema.**attributes**

Return the attributes schema section.

**Returns**

The attributes section.

**Return type**

HedSchemaSection

HedSchema.**library**

The name of this library schema if one exists.

**Returns**

Library name if any.

**Return type**

str

HedSchema.**merged**

Returns if this schema was loaded from a merged file

**Returns**

True if file was loaded from a merged file

**Return type**

bool

**HedSchema.name**

User provided name for this schema, defaults to filename or version if no name provided.

**HedSchema.properties**

Return the properties schema section.

**Returns**

The properties section.

**Return type**

HedSchemaSection

**HedSchema.schema\_83\_props**

Returns if this is an 8.3.0 or greater schema.

**Returns**

True if standard or partnered schema is 8.3.0 or greater.

**Return type**

is\_83\_schema(bool)

**HedSchema.schema\_namespace**

Returns the schema namespace prefix

**HedSchema.tags**

Return the tag schema section.

**Returns**

The tag section.

**Return type**

HedSchemaTagSection

**HedSchema.unit\_classes**

Return the unit classes schema section.

**Returns**

The unit classes section.

**Return type**

HedSchemaUnitClassSection

**HedSchema.unit\_modifiers**

Return the modifiers classes schema section

**Returns**

The unit modifiers section.

**Return type**

HedSchemaSection

**HedSchema.units**

Return the unit schema section.

**Returns**

The unit section.

**Return type**

HedSchemaSection

### HedSchema.**valid\_prefixes**

Return a list of all prefixes this schema will accept

#### **Returns**

A list of valid tag prefixes for this schema.

#### **Return type**

list

### **Notes**

- The return value is always length 1 if using a HedSchema.

### HedSchema.**value\_classes**

Return the value classes schema section.

#### **Returns**

The value classes section.

#### **Return type**

HedSchemaSection

### HedSchema.**version**

The complete schema version, including prefix and library name(if applicable)

### HedSchema.**version\_number**

The HED version of this schema.

#### **Returns**

The version of this schema.

#### **Return type**

str

### HedSchema.**with\_standard**

The version of the base schema this is extended from, if it exists.

#### **Returns**

HED version or ""

#### **Return type**

str

## 3.3.4 hed\_schema\_base

Abstract base class for HedSchema and HedSchemaGroup, showing the common functionality

## Classes

<code>HedSchemaBase()</code>	Baseclass for schema and schema group.
------------------------------	----------------------------------------

### 3.3.4.1 HedSchemaBase

#### class HedSchemaBase

Baseclass for schema and schema group.

Implementing the abstract functions will allow you to use the schema for validation

#### Methods

<code>HedSchemaBase.__init__()</code>	
<code>HedSchemaBase.check_compliance(...)</code>	Check for HED3 compliance of this schema.
<code>HedSchemaBase.find_tag_entry(tag[, ...])</code>	Find the schema entry for a given source tag.
<code>HedSchemaBase.get_formatted_version()</code>	The HED version string including namespace and library name if any of this schema.
<code>HedSchemaBase.get_schema_versions()</code>	A list of HED version strings including namespace and library name if any of this schema.
<code>HedSchemaBase.get_tag_entry(name[, ...])</code>	Return the schema entry for this tag, if one exists.
<code>HedSchemaBase.get_tags_with_attribute(attribute)</code>	Return tag entries with the given attribute.
<code>HedSchemaBase.schema_for_namespace(namespace)</code>	Return the HedSchema for the library namespace.

#### Attributes

<code>HedSchemaBase.name</code>	User provided name for this schema, defaults to filename or version if no name provided.
<code>HedSchemaBase.schema_83_props</code>	Returns if this is an 8.3.0 or greater schema.
<code>HedSchemaBase.valid_prefixes</code>	Return a list of all prefixes this group will accept.

`HedSchemaBase.__init__()`

**abstract** `HedSchemaBase.check_compliance`(*check\_for\_warnings=True, name=None, error\_handler=None*)

Check for HED3 compliance of this schema.

#### Parameters

- **check\_for\_warnings** (*bool*) – If True, checks for formatting issues like invalid characters, capitalization.
- **name** (*str*) – If present, use as the filename for context, rather than using the actual filename. Useful for temp filenames when supporting web services.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler or None*) – Used to report errors. Uses a default one if none passed in.

#### Returns

A list of all warnings and errors found in the file. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

**abstract** HedSchemaBase.**find\_tag\_entry**(tag, schema\_namespace="")

Find the schema entry for a given source tag.

**Parameters**

- **tag** (str, HedTag) – Any form of tag to look up. Can have an extension, value, etc.
- **schema\_namespace** (str) – The schema namespace of the tag, if any.

**Returns**

The located tag entry for this tag. str: The remainder of the tag that isn't part of the base tag. list: A list of errors while converting.

**Return type**

HedTagEntry

**Notes**

Works left to right (which is mostly relevant for errors).

**abstract** HedSchemaBase.**get\_formatted\_version**()

The HED version string including namespace and library name if any of this schema.

**Returns**

The complete version of this schema including library name and namespace.

**Return type**

str

**abstract** HedSchemaBase.**get\_schema\_versions**()

A list of HED version strings including namespace and library name if any of this schema.

**Returns**

The complete version of this schema including library name and namespace.

**Return type**

list

**abstract** HedSchemaBase.**get\_tag\_entry**(name, key\_class=HedSectionKey.Tags, schema\_namespace="")

Return the schema entry for this tag, if one exists.

**Parameters**

- **name** (str) – Any form of basic tag(or other section entry) to look up. This will not handle extensions or similar. If this is a tag, it can have a schema namespace, but it's not required
- **key\_class** (HedSectionKey or str) – The type of entry to return.
- **schema\_namespace** (str) – Only used on Tags. If incorrect, will return None.

**Returns**

The schema entry for the given tag.

**Return type**

HedSchemaEntry

**abstract** HedSchemaBase.**get\_tags\_with\_attribute**(*attribute*, *key\_class*=HedSectionKey.Tags)

Return tag entries with the given attribute.

**Parameters**

- **attribute** (*str*) – A tag attribute. Eg HedKey.ExtensionAllowed
- **key\_class** (*HedSectionKey*) – The HedSectionKey for the section to retrieve from.

**Returns**

A list of all tags with this attribute.

**Return type**

list

**Notes**

- The result is cached so will be fast after first call.

**abstract** HedSchemaBase.**schema\_for\_namespace**(*namespace*)

Return the HedSchema for the library namespace.

**Parameters**

**namespace** (*str*) – A schema library name namespace.

**Returns**

The specific schema for this library name namespace if exists.

**Return type**

HedSchema or None

HedSchemaBase.**name**

User provided name for this schema, defaults to filename or version if no name provided.

HedSchemaBase.**schema\_83\_props**

Returns if this is an 8.3.0 or greater schema.

**Returns**

True if standard or partnered schema is 8.3.0 or greater.

**Return type**

is\_83\_schema(bool)

HedSchemaBase.**valid\_prefixes**

Return a list of all prefixes this group will accept.

**Returns**

A list of strings representing valid prefixes for this group.

**Return type**

prefixes(list of str)

### 3.3.5 hed\_schema\_constants

#### Classes

---

HedKey()	Known property and attribute names.
HedKeyOld()	
HedSectionKey(value)	Keys designating specific sections in a HedSchema object.

---

#### 3.3.5.1 HedKey

##### class HedKey

Known property and attribute names.

##### Notes

- These names should match the attribute values in the XML/wiki.

#### Methods

---

*HedKey.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

#### Attributes

---

*HedKey.AllowedCharacter*

---

*HedKey.AnnotationProperty*

---

*HedKey.BoolRange*

---

*HedKey.ConversionFactor*

---

*HedKey.DefaultUnits*

---

*HedKey.DeprecatedFrom*

---

*HedKey.ElementDomain*

---

*HedKey.ExtensionAllowed*

---

*HedKey.HedID*

---

*HedKey.InLibrary*

---

continues on next page

Table 5 – continued from previous page

---

<i>HedKey.NumericRange</i>
<i>HedKey.Recommended</i>
<i>HedKey.RelatedTag</i>
<i>HedKey.RequireChild</i>
<i>HedKey.Required</i>
<i>HedKey.Reserved</i>
<i>HedKey.Rooted</i>
<i>HedKey.SIUnit</i>
<i>HedKey.SIUnitModifier</i>
<i>HedKey.SIUnitSymbolModifier</i>
<i>HedKey.StringRange</i>
<i>HedKey.SuggestedTag</i>
<i>HedKey.TagDomain</i>
<i>HedKey.TagGroup</i>
<i>HedKey.TagRange</i>
<i>HedKey.TakesValue</i>
<i>HedKey.TopLevelTagGroup</i>
<i>HedKey.Unique</i>
<i>HedKey.UnitClass</i>
<i>HedKey.UnitClassDomain</i>
<i>HedKey.UnitClassRange</i>
<i>HedKey.UnitDomain</i>
<i>HedKey.UnitModifierDomain</i>
<i>HedKey.UnitPrefix</i>
<i>HedKey.UnitRange</i>

---

continues on next page

Table 5 – continued from previous page

---

*HedKey.UnitSymbol*

---

*HedKey.ValueClass*

---

*HedKey.ValueClassDomain*

---

*HedKey.ValueClassRange*

---

```
HedKey.__init__()  
HedKey.AllowedCharacter = 'allowedCharacter'  
HedKey.AnnotationProperty = 'annotationProperty'  
HedKey.BoolRange = 'boolRange'  
HedKey.ConversionFactor = 'conversionFactor'  
HedKey.DefaultUnits = 'defaultUnits'  
HedKey.DeprecatedFrom = 'deprecatedFrom'  
HedKey.ElementDomain = 'elementDomain'  
HedKey.ExtensionAllowed = 'extensionAllowed'  
HedKey.HedID = 'hedId'  
HedKey.InLibrary = 'inLibrary'  
HedKey.NumericRange = 'numericRange'  
HedKey.Recommended = 'recommended'  
HedKey.RelatedTag = 'relatedTag'  
HedKey.RequireChild = 'requireChild'  
HedKey.Required = 'required'  
HedKey.Reserved = 'reserved'  
HedKey.Rooted = 'rooted'  
HedKey.SIUnit = 'SIUnit'  
HedKey.SIUnitModifier = 'SIUnitModifier'  
HedKey.SIUnitSymbolModifier = 'SIUnitSymbolModifier'  
HedKey.StringRange = 'stringRange'  
HedKey.SuggestedTag = 'suggestedTag'  
HedKey.TagDomain = 'tagDomain'  
HedKey.TagGroup = 'tagGroup'
```

```
HedKey.TagRange = 'tagRange'  
HedKey.TakesValue = 'takesValue'  
HedKey.TopLevelTagGroup = 'topLevelTagGroup'  
HedKey.Unique = 'unique'  
HedKey.UnitClass = 'unitClass'  
HedKey.UnitClassDomain = 'unitClassDomain'  
HedKey.UnitClassRange = 'unitClassRange'  
HedKey.UnitDomain = 'unitDomain'  
HedKey.UnitModifierDomain = 'unitModifierDomain'  
HedKey.UnitPrefix = 'unitPrefix'  
HedKey.UnitRange = 'unitRange'  
HedKey.UnitSymbol = 'unitSymbol'  
HedKey.ValueClass = 'valueClass'  
HedKey.ValueClassDomain = 'valueClassDomain'  
HedKey.ValueClassRange = 'valueClassRange'
```

### 3.3.5.2 HedKeyOld

```
class HedKeyOld
```

#### Methods

---

```
HedKeyOld.__init__()
```

---

### Attributes

---

*HedKeyOld.BoolProperty*

---

*HedKeyOld.ElementProperty*

---

*HedKeyOld.IsInheritedProperty*

---

*HedKeyOld.NodeProperty*

---

*HedKeyOld.UnitClassProperty*

---

*HedKeyOld.UnitModifierProperty*

---

*HedKeyOld.UnitProperty*

---

*HedKeyOld.ValueClassProperty*

---

HedKeyOld.\_\_init\_\_()

HedKeyOld.BoolProperty = 'boolProperty'

HedKeyOld.ElementProperty = 'elementProperty'

HedKeyOld.IsInheritedProperty = 'isInheritedProperty'

HedKeyOld.NodeProperty = 'nodeProperty'

HedKeyOld.UnitClassProperty = 'unitClassProperty'

HedKeyOld.UnitModifierProperty = 'unitModifierProperty'

HedKeyOld.UnitProperty = 'unitProperty'

HedKeyOld.ValueClassProperty = 'valueClassProperty'

### 3.3.5.3 HedSectionKey

**class HedSectionKey**(*value*)

Keys designating specific sections in a HedSchema object.

### Methods

## Attributes

---

*HedSectionKey.Tags*

---

*HedSectionKey.UnitClasses*

---

*HedSectionKey.Units*

---

*HedSectionKey.UnitModifiers*

---

*HedSectionKey.ValueClasses*

---

*HedSectionKey.Attributes*

---

*HedSectionKey.Properties*

---

**HedSectionKey.Tags** = 'tags'

**HedSectionKey.UnitClasses** = 'unitClasses'

**HedSectionKey.Units** = 'units'

**HedSectionKey.UnitModifiers** = 'unitModifiers'

**HedSectionKey.ValueClasses** = 'valueClasses'

**HedSectionKey.Attributes** = 'attributes'

**HedSectionKey.Properties** = 'properties'

### 3.3.6 hed\_schema\_entry

#### Classes

<code>HedSchemaEntry(name, section)</code>	A single node in a HedSchema.
<code>HedTagEntry(*args, **kwargs)</code>	A single tag entry in the HedSchema.
<code>UnitClassEntry(*args, **kwargs)</code>	A single unit class entry in the HedSchema.
<code>UnitEntry(*args, **kwargs)</code>	A single unit entry with modifiers in the HedSchema.

#### 3.3.6.1 HedSchemaEntry

**class HedSchemaEntry**(*name, section*)

A single node in a HedSchema.

The structure contains all the node information including attributes and properties.

## Methods

---

<code>HedSchemaEntry.__init__(name, section)</code>	Constructor for HedSchemaEntry.
<code>HedSchemaEntry.attribute_has_property(...)</code>	Return True if attribute has property.
<code>HedSchemaEntry.finalize_entry(schema)</code>	Called once after loading to set internal state.
<code>HedSchemaEntry.has_attribute(attribute[, ...])</code>	Checks for the existence of an attribute in this entry.

---

## Attributes

---

<code>HedSchemaEntry.section_key</code>
-----------------------------------------

---

`HedSchemaEntry.__init__(name, section)`

Constructor for HedSchemaEntry.

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – The name of the entry.
- **section** (*HedSchemaSection*) – The section to which it belongs.

`HedSchemaEntry.attribute_has_property(attribute, property_name)`

Return True if attribute has property.

### Parameters

- **attribute** (*str*) – Attribute name to check for property\_name.
- **property\_name** (*str*) – The property value to return.

### Returns

Returns True if this entry has the property.

### Return type

bool

`HedSchemaEntry.finalize_entry(schema)`

Called once after loading to set internal state.

### Parameters

**schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema that holds the rules.

`HedSchemaEntry.has_attribute(attribute, return_value=False)`

Checks for the existence of an attribute in this entry.

### Parameters

- **attribute** (*str*) – The attribute to check for.
- **return\_value** (*bool*) – If True, returns the actual value of the attribute. If False, returns a boolean indicating the presence of the attribute.

### Returns

If return\_value is False, returns True if the attribute exists and False otherwise. If return\_value is True, returns the value of the attribute if it exists, else returns None.

### Return type

bool or any

## Notes

- The existence of an attribute does not guarantee its validity.

HedSchemaEntry.**section\_key**

### 3.3.6.2 HedTagEntry

**class HedTagEntry**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

A single tag entry in the HedSchema.

## Methods

<i>HedTagEntry.__init__</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Constructor for HedSchemaEntry.
<i>HedTagEntry.attribute_has_property</i> (...)	Return True if attribute has property.
<i>HedTagEntry.base_tag_has_attribute</i> (tag_attribute)	Check if the base tag has a specific attribute.
<i>HedTagEntry.finalize_entry</i> (schema)	Called once after schema loading to set state.
<i>HedTagEntry.has_attribute</i> (attribute[, ...])	Returns th existence or value of an attribute in this entry.

## Attributes

<i>HedTagEntry.parent</i>	Get the parent entry of this tag
<i>HedTagEntry.parent_name</i>	Gets the parent tag entry name
<i>HedTagEntry.section_key</i>	

HedTagEntry.**\_\_init\_\_**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Constructor for HedSchemaEntry.

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – The name of the entry.
- **section** (*HedSchemaSection*) – The section to which it belongs.

HedTagEntry.**attribute\_has\_property**(*attribute*, *property\_name*)

Return True if attribute has property.

### Parameters

- **attribute** (*str*) – Attribute name to check for *property\_name*.
- **property\_name** (*str*) – The property value to return.

### Returns

Returns True if this entry has the property.

### Return type

bool

HedTagEntry.**base\_tag\_has\_attribute**(*tag\_attribute*)

Check if the base tag has a specific attribute.

**Parameters**

**tag\_attribute** (*str*) – A tag attribute.

**Returns**

True if the tag has the specified attribute. False, if otherwise.

**Return type**

bool

### Notes

This mostly is relevant for takes value tags.

HedTagEntry.**finalize\_entry**(*schema*)

Called once after schema loading to set state.

**Parameters**

**schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema that the rules come from.

HedTagEntry.**has\_attribute**(*attribute*, *return\_value=False*)

Returns th existence or value of an attribute in this entry.

This also checks parent tags for inheritable attributes like ExtensionAllowed.

**Parameters**

- **attribute** (*str*) – The attribute to check for.
- **return\_value** (*bool*) – If True, returns the actual value of the attribute. If False, returns a boolean indicating the presence of the attribute.

**Returns**

If return\_value is False, returns True if the attribute exists and False otherwise. If return\_value is True, returns the value of the attribute if it exists, else returns None.

**Return type**

bool or any

### Notes

- The existence of an attribute does not guarantee its validity.

HedTagEntry.**parent**

Get the parent entry of this tag

HedTagEntry.**parent\_name**

Gets the parent tag entry name

HedTagEntry.**section\_key**

### 3.3.6.3 UnitClassEntry

**class UnitClassEntry**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

A single unit class entry in the HedSchema.

#### Methods

<code>UnitClassEntry.__init__(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Constructor for HedSchemaEntry.
<code>UnitClassEntry.add_unit(unit_entry)</code>	Add the given unit entry to this unit class.
<code>UnitClassEntry.attribute_has_property(...)</code>	Return True if attribute has property.
<code>UnitClassEntry.finalize_entry(schema)</code>	Called once after schema load to set state.
<code>UnitClassEntry.get_derivative_unit_entry(units)</code>	Gets the (derivative) unit entry if it exists
<code>UnitClassEntry.has_attribute(attribute[, ...])</code>	Checks for the existence of an attribute in this entry.

#### Attributes

<code>UnitClassEntry.children</code>	Alias to get the units for this class
<code>UnitClassEntry.section_key</code>	

`UnitClassEntry.__init__(*args, **kwargs)`

Constructor for HedSchemaEntry.

#### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – The name of the entry.
- **section** (*HedSchemaSection*) – The section to which it belongs.

`UnitClassEntry.add_unit(unit_entry)`

Add the given unit entry to this unit class.

#### Parameters

**unit\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – Unit entry to add.

`UnitClassEntry.attribute_has_property(attribute, property_name)`

Return True if attribute has property.

#### Parameters

- **attribute** (*str*) – Attribute name to check for property\_name.
- **property\_name** (*str*) – The property value to return.

#### Returns

Returns True if this entry has the property.

#### Return type

bool

`UnitClassEntry.finalize_entry(schema)`

Called once after schema load to set state.

#### Parameters

**schema** (*HedSchema*) – The object with the schema rules.

`UnitClassEntry.get_derivative_unit_entry(units)`

Gets the (derivative) unit entry if it exists

**Parameters**

**units** (*str*) – The unit name to check, can be plural or include a modifier.

**Returns**

The unit entry if it exists

**Return type**

unit\_entry(UnitEntry or None)

`UnitClassEntry.has_attribute(attribute, return_value=False)`

Checks for the existence of an attribute in this entry.

**Parameters**

- **attribute** (*str*) – The attribute to check for.
- **return\_value** (*bool*) – If True, returns the actual value of the attribute. If False, returns a boolean indicating the presence of the attribute.

**Returns**

If return\_value is False, returns True if the attribute exists and False otherwise. If return\_value is True, returns the value of the attribute if it exists, else returns None.

**Return type**

bool or any

**Notes**

- The existence of an attribute does not guarantee its validity.

`UnitClassEntry.children`

Alias to get the units for this class

**Returns**

The unit list for this class

**Return type**

unit\_list(list)

`UnitClassEntry.section_key`

### 3.3.6.4 UnitEntry

`class UnitEntry(*args, **kwargs)`

A single unit entry with modifiers in the HedSchema.

## Methods

<code>UnitEntry.__init__(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Constructor for HedSchemaEntry.
<code>UnitEntry.attribute_has_property(attribute, ...)</code>	Return True if attribute has property.
<code>UnitEntry.finalize_entry(schema)</code>	Called once after loading to set internal state.
<code>UnitEntry.get_conversion_factor(unit_name)</code>	Returns the conversion factor from combining this unit with the specified modifier
<code>UnitEntry.has_attribute(attribute[, ...])</code>	Checks for the existence of an attribute in this entry.

## Attributes

<code>UnitEntry.section_key</code>
------------------------------------

`UnitEntry.__init__(*args, **kwargs)`

Constructor for HedSchemaEntry.

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – The name of the entry.
- **section** (*HedSchemaSection*) – The section to which it belongs.

`UnitEntry.attribute_has_property(attribute, property_name)`

Return True if attribute has property.

### Parameters

- **attribute** (*str*) – Attribute name to check for property\_name.
- **property\_name** (*str*) – The property value to return.

### Returns

Returns True if this entry has the property.

### Return type

bool

`UnitEntry.finalize_entry(schema)`

Called once after loading to set internal state.

### Parameters

**schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema rules come from.

`UnitEntry.get_conversion_factor(unit_name)`

Returns the conversion factor from combining this unit with the specified modifier

### Parameters

**unit\_name** (*str or None*) – the full name of the unit with modifier

### Returns

Returns the conversion factor or None

### Return type

conversion\_factor(float or None)

`UnitEntry.has_attribute(attribute, return_value=False)`

Checks for the existence of an attribute in this entry.

### Parameters

- **attribute** (*str*) – The attribute to check for.
- **return\_value** (*bool*) – If True, returns the actual value of the attribute. If False, returns a boolean indicating the presence of the attribute.

### Returns

If `return_value` is False, returns True if the attribute exists and False otherwise. If `return_value` is True, returns the value of the attribute if it exists, else returns None.

### Return type

bool or any

### Notes

- The existence of an attribute does not guarantee its validity.

`UnitEntry.section_key`

## 3.3.7 hed\_schema\_group

### Classes

---

<code>HedSchemaGroup(schema_list[, name])</code>	Container for multiple HedSchema objects.
--------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

---

### 3.3.7.1 HedSchemaGroup

`class HedSchemaGroup(schema_list, name="")`

Container for multiple HedSchema objects.

### Notes

- The container class is useful when library schema are included.
- You cannot save/load/etc. the combined schema object directly.

## Methods

<code>HedSchemaGroup.__init__(schema_list[, name])</code>	Combine multiple HedSchema objects from a list.
<code>HedSchemaGroup.check_compliance(...)</code>	Check for HED3 compliance of this schema.
<code>HedSchemaGroup.find_tag_entry(tag[, ...])</code>	Find the schema entry for a given source tag.
<code>HedSchemaGroup.get_formatted_version()</code>	The HED version string including namespace and library name if any of this schema.
<code>HedSchemaGroup.get_schema_versions()</code>	A list of HED version strings including namespace and library name if any of this schema.
<code>HedSchemaGroup.get_tag_entry(name[, ...])</code>	Return the schema entry for this tag, if one exists.
<code>HedSchemaGroup.get_tags_with_attribute(attribute)</code>	Return tag entries with the given attribute.
<code>HedSchemaGroup.schema_for_namespace(namespace)</code>	Return the HedSchema for the library namespace.

## Attributes

<code>HedSchemaGroup.name</code>	User provided name for this schema, defaults to filename or version if no name provided.
<code>HedSchemaGroup.schema_83_props</code>	Returns if this is an 8.3.0 or greater schema.
<code>HedSchemaGroup.valid_prefixes</code>	Return a list of all prefixes this group will accept.

`HedSchemaGroup.__init__(schema_list, name="")`

Combine multiple HedSchema objects from a list.

### Parameters

**schema\_list** (*list*) – A list of HedSchema for the container.

### Returns

the container created.

### Return type

HedSchemaGroup

### Raises

**HedFileError** –

- Multiple schemas have the same library prefixes.
- Empty list passed

`HedSchemaGroup.check_compliance(check_for_warnings=True, name=None, error_handler=None)`

Check for HED3 compliance of this schema.

### Parameters

- **check\_for\_warnings** (*bool*) – If True, checks for formatting issues like invalid characters, capitalization.
- **name** (*str*) – If present, use as the filename for context, rather than using the actual filename. Useful for temp filenames when supporting web services.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler or None*) – Used to report errors. Uses a default one if none passed in.

### Returns

A list of all warnings and errors found in the file. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

HedSchemaGroup.**find\_tag\_entry**(*tag*, *schema\_namespace=""*)

Find the schema entry for a given source tag.

**Parameters**

- **tag** (*str*, *HedTag*) – Any form of tag to look up. Can have an extension, value, etc.
- **schema\_namespace** (*str*) – The schema namespace of the tag, if any.

**Returns**

The located tag entry for this tag. *str*: The remainder of the tag that isn't part of the base tag. *list*: A list of errors while converting.

**Return type**

HedTagEntry

**Notes**

Works left to right (which is mostly relevant for errors).

HedSchemaGroup.**get\_formatted\_version**()

The HED version string including namespace and library name if any of this schema.

**Returns**

The complete version of this schema including library name and namespace.

**Return type**

str

HedSchemaGroup.**get\_schema\_versions**()

A list of HED version strings including namespace and library name if any of this schema.

**Returns**

The complete version of this schema including library name and namespace.

**Return type**

list

HedSchemaGroup.**get\_tag\_entry**(*name*, *key\_class=HedSectionKey.Tags*, *schema\_namespace=""*)

Return the schema entry for this tag, if one exists.

**Parameters**

- **name** (*str*) – Any form of basic tag(or other section entry) to look up. This will not handle extensions or similar. If this is a tag, it can have a schema namespace, but it's not required
- **key\_class** (*HedSectionKey* or *str*) – The type of entry to return.
- **schema\_namespace** (*str*) – Only used on Tags. If incorrect, will return None.

**Returns**

The schema entry for the given tag.

**Return type**

HedSchemaEntry

`HedSchemaGroup.get_tags_with_attribute(attribute, key_class=HedSectionKey.Tags)`

Return tag entries with the given attribute.

**Parameters**

- **attribute** (*str*) – A tag attribute. Eg HedKey.ExtensionAllowed
- **key\_class** (*HedSectionKey*) – The HedSectionKey for the section to retrieve from.

**Returns**

A list of all tags with this attribute.

**Return type**

list

**Notes**

- The result is cached so will be fast after first call.

`HedSchemaGroup.schema_for_namespace(namespace)`

Return the HedSchema for the library namespace.

**Parameters**

**namespace** (*str*) – A schema library name namespace.

**Returns**

The specific schema for this library name namespace if exists.

**Return type**

HedSchema or None

`HedSchemaGroup.name`

User provided name for this schema, defaults to filename or version if no name provided.

`HedSchemaGroup.schema_83_props`

Returns if this is an 8.3.0 or greater schema.

**Returns**

True if standard or partnered schema is 8.3.0 or greater.

**Return type**

is\_83\_schema(bool)

`HedSchemaGroup.valid_prefixes`

Return a list of all prefixes this group will accept.

**Returns**

A list of strings representing valid prefixes for this group.

**Return type**

list

### 3.3.8 hed\_schema\_io

Utilities for loading and outputting HED schema.

#### Functions

<code>from_dataframes(schema_data[, ...])</code>	Create a schema from the given string.
<code>from_string(schema_string[, schema_format, ...])</code>	Create a schema from the given string.
<code>get_hed_xml_version(xml_file_path)</code>	Get the version number from a HED XML file.
<code>load_schema(hed_path[, schema_namespace, ...])</code>	Load a schema from the given file or URL path.
<code>load_schema_version([xml_version, xml_folder])</code>	Return a HedSchema or HedSchemaGroup extracted from xml_version
<code>parse_version_list(xml_version_list)</code>	Takes a list of xml versions and returns a dictionary split by prefix

**from\_dataframes** (*schema\_data*, *schema\_namespace=None*, *name=None*)

Create a schema from the given string.

#### Parameters

- **schema\_string** (*dict*) – A dict of DF\_SUFFIXES:file\_as\_string\_or\_df Should have an entry for all values of DF\_SUFFIXES.
- **schema\_namespace** (*str*, *None*) – The name\_prefix all tags in this schema will accept.
- **name** (*str* or *None*) – User supplied identifier for this schema

#### Returns

The loaded schema.

#### Return type

(HedSchema)

#### Raises

[HedFileError](#) –

- Empty/invalid parameters

#### Notes

- The loading is determined by file type.

**from\_string** (*schema\_string*, *schema\_format='.xml'*, *schema\_namespace=None*, *schema=None*, *name=None*)

Create a schema from the given string.

#### Parameters

- **schema\_string** (*str*) – An XML or mediawiki file as a single long string
- **schema\_format** (*str*) – The schema format of the source schema string. Allowed normal values: .mediawiki, .xml
- **schema\_namespace** (*str*, *None*) – The name\_prefix all tags in this schema will accept.
- **schema** (*HedSchema* or *None*) – A HED schema to merge this new file into It must be a with-standard schema with the same value.
- **name** (*str* or *None*) – User supplied identifier for this schema

**Returns**

The loaded schema.

**Return type**

(HedSchema)

**Raises**

*HedFileError* –

- If empty string or invalid extension is passed.
- Other fatal formatting issues with file

**Notes**

- The loading is determined by file type.

**get\_hed\_xml\_version**(*xml\_file\_path*)

Get the version number from a HED XML file.

**Parameters**

**xml\_file\_path** (*str*) – The path to a HED XML file.

**Returns**

The version number of the HED XML file.

**Return type**

str

**Raises**

*HedFileError* –

- There is an issue loading the schema

**load\_schema**(*hed\_path*, *schema\_namespace=None*, *schema=None*, *name=None*)

Load a schema from the given file or URL path.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_path** (*str*) – A filepath or url to open a schema from. If loading a TSV file, this should be a single filename where: Template: `basename.tsv`, where files are named `base-name_Struct.tsv`, `basename_Tag.tsv`, etc. Alternatively, you can point to a directory containing the `.tsv` files.
- **schema\_namespace** (*str or None*) – The `name_prefix` all tags in this schema will accept.
- **schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – A HED schema to merge this new file into It must be a with-standard schema with the same value.
- **name** (*str or None*) – User supplied identifier for this schema

**Returns**

The loaded schema.

**Return type**

HedSchema

**Raises**

*HedFileError* –

- Empty path passed
- Unknown extension

- Any fatal issues when loading the schema.

**load\_schema\_version**(*xml\_version=None, xml\_folder=None*)

Return a HedSchema or HedSchemaGroup extracted from *xml\_version*

**Parameters**

- **xml\_version** (*str or list*) – List or str specifying which official HED schemas to use. A json str format is also supported, based on the output of HedSchema.get\_formatted\_version  
Basic format: [*schema\_namespace:*][*library\_name\_*]X.Y.Z.
- **xml\_folder** (*str*) – Path to a folder containing schema.

**Returns**

The schema or schema group extracted.

**Return type**

HedSchema or HedSchemaGroup

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- The *xml\_version* is not valid.
- The specified version cannot be found or loaded
- Other fatal errors loading the schema (These are unlikely if you are not editing them locally)
- The prefix is invalid

**parse\_version\_list**(*xml\_version\_list*)

Takes a list of xml versions and returns a dictionary split by prefix

e.g. ["score", "testlib"] will return {"": "score, testlib"} e.g. ["score", "testlib", "ol:otherlib"] will return {"": "score, testlib", "ol:": "otherlib"}

**Parameters**

**xml\_version\_list** (*list*) – List of str specifying which HED schemas to use

**Returns**

The schema or schema group extracted.

**Return type**

HedSchema or HedSchemaGroup

### 3.3.9 hed\_schema\_section

**Classes**

HedSchemaSection( <i>section_key[, case_sensitive]</i> )	Container with entries in one section of the schema.
HedSchemaTagSection( <i>*args[, case_sensitive]</i> )	The schema section containing all tags.
HedSchemaUnitClassSection( <i>section_key[, ...]</i> )	The schema section containing unit classes.
HedSchemaUnitSection( <i>section_key[, ...]</i> )	The schema section containing units.

### 3.3.9.1 HedSchemaSection

**class HedSchemaSection**(*section\_key, case\_sensitive=True*)

Container with entries in one section of the schema.

#### Methods

<i>HedSchemaSection.__init__(section_key[, ...])</i>	Construct schema section.
<i>HedSchemaSection.get(key)</i>	Return the name associated with key.
<i>HedSchemaSection.get_entries_with_attribute(..)</i>	Return entries or names with given attribute.
<i>HedSchemaSection.items()</i>	Return the items.
<i>HedSchemaSection.keys()</i>	The names of the keys.
<i>HedSchemaSection.values()</i>	All names of the sections.

#### Attributes

<i>HedSchemaSection.duplicate_names</i>
<i>HedSchemaSection.section_key</i>

**HedSchemaSection.\_\_init\_\_**(*section\_key, case\_sensitive=True*)

Construct schema section.

#### Parameters

- **section\_key** (*HedSectionKey*) – Name of the schema section.
- **case\_sensitive** (*bool*) – If True, names are case-sensitive.

**HedSchemaSection.get**(*key*)

Return the name associated with key.

#### Parameters

**key** (*str*) – The name of the key.

**HedSchemaSection.get\_entries\_with\_attribute**(*attribute\_name, return\_name\_only=False, schema\_namespace=""*)

Return entries or names with given attribute.

#### Parameters

- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of the attribute (generally a HedKey entry).
- **return\_name\_only** (*bool*) – If True, return the name as a string rather than the tag entry.
- **schema\_namespace** (*str*) – Prepends given namespace to each name if returning names.

#### Returns

List of HedSchemaEntry or strings representing the names.

#### Return type

list

`HedSchemaSection.items()`

Return the items.

`HedSchemaSection.keys()`

The names of the keys.

`HedSchemaSection.values()`

All names of the sections.

`HedSchemaSection.duplicate_names`

`HedSchemaSection.section_key`

### 3.3.9.2 HedSchemaTagSection

**class** `HedSchemaTagSection(*args, case_sensitive=False, **kwargs)`

The schema section containing all tags.

#### Methods

<code>HedSchemaTagSection.__init__(*args[, ...])</code>	Construct schema section.
<code>HedSchemaTagSection.get(key)</code>	Return the name associated with key.
<code>HedSchemaTagSection.get_entries_with_attribute(...)</code>	Return entries or names with given attribute.
<code>HedSchemaTagSection.items()</code>	Return the items.
<code>HedSchemaTagSection.keys()</code>	The names of the keys.
<code>HedSchemaTagSection.values()</code>	All names of the sections.

#### Attributes

<code>HedSchemaTagSection.duplicate_names</code>
<code>HedSchemaTagSection.section_key</code>

`HedSchemaTagSection.__init__(*args, case_sensitive=False, **kwargs)`

Construct schema section.

#### Parameters

- **section\_key** (*HedSectionKey*) – Name of the schema section.
- **case\_sensitive** (*bool*) – If True, names are case-sensitive.

`HedSchemaTagSection.get(key)`

Return the name associated with key.

#### Parameters

- **key** (*str*) – The name of the key.

`HedSchemaTagSection.get_entries_with_attribute`(*attribute\_name*, *return\_name\_only=False*,  
*schema\_namespace=""*)

Return entries or names with given attribute.

#### Parameters

- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of the attribute(generally a HedKey entry).
- **return\_name\_only** (*bool*) – If True, return the name as a string rather than the tag entry.
- **schema\_namespace** (*str*) – Prepends given namespace to each name if returning names.

#### Returns

List of HedSchemaEntry or strings representing the names.

#### Return type

list

`HedSchemaTagSection.items()`

Return the items.

`HedSchemaTagSection.keys()`

The names of the keys.

`HedSchemaTagSection.values()`

All names of the sections.

`HedSchemaTagSection.duplicate_names`

`HedSchemaTagSection.section_key`

### 3.3.9.3 HedSchemaUnitClassSection

`class HedSchemaUnitClassSection`(*section\_key*, *case\_sensitive=True*)

The schema section containing unit classes.

#### Methods

<code>HedSchemaUnitClassSection.__init__(section_key)</code>	Construct schema section.
<code>HedSchemaUnitClassSection.get(key)</code>	Return the name associated with key.
<code>HedSchemaUnitClassSection.get_entries_with_attribute(...)</code>	Return entries or names with given attribute.
<code>HedSchemaUnitClassSection.items()</code>	Return the items.
<code>HedSchemaUnitClassSection.keys()</code>	The names of the keys.
<code>HedSchemaUnitClassSection.values()</code>	All names of the sections.

## Attributes

---

*HedSchemaUnitClassSection.duplicate\_names*

---

*HedSchemaUnitClassSection.section\_key*

---

`HedSchemaUnitClassSection.__init__(section_key, case_sensitive=True)`

Construct schema section.

### Parameters

- **section\_key** (*HedSectionKey*) – Name of the schema section.
- **case\_sensitive** (*bool*) – If True, names are case-sensitive.

`HedSchemaUnitClassSection.get(key)`

Return the name associated with key.

### Parameters

**key** (*str*) – The name of the key.

`HedSchemaUnitClassSection.get_entries_with_attribute(attribute_name, return_name_only=False, schema_namespace="")`

Return entries or names with given attribute.

### Parameters

- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of the attribute (generally a HedKey entry).
- **return\_name\_only** (*bool*) – If True, return the name as a string rather than the tag entry.
- **schema\_namespace** (*str*) – Prepends given namespace to each name if returning names.

### Returns

List of HedSchemaEntry or strings representing the names.

### Return type

list

`HedSchemaUnitClassSection.items()`

Return the items.

`HedSchemaUnitClassSection.keys()`

The names of the keys.

`HedSchemaUnitClassSection.values()`

All names of the sections.

`HedSchemaUnitClassSection.duplicate_names`

`HedSchemaUnitClassSection.section_key`

### 3.3.9.4 HedSchemaUnitSection

**class HedSchemaUnitSection**(*section\_key*, *case\_sensitive=True*)

The schema section containing units.

#### Methods

<code>HedSchemaUnitSection.__init__(section_key[, ...])</code>	Construct schema section.
<code>HedSchemaUnitSection.get(key)</code>	Return the name associated with key.
<code>HedSchemaUnitSection.get_entries_with_attribute(...)</code>	Return entries or names with given attribute.
<code>HedSchemaUnitSection.items()</code>	Return the items.
<code>HedSchemaUnitSection.keys()</code>	The names of the keys.
<code>HedSchemaUnitSection.values()</code>	All names of the sections.

#### Attributes

<code>HedSchemaUnitSection.duplicate_names</code>
<code>HedSchemaUnitSection.section_key</code>

**HedSchemaUnitSection.\_\_init\_\_**(*section\_key*, *case\_sensitive=True*)

Construct schema section.

#### Parameters

- **section\_key** (*HedSectionKey*) – Name of the schema section.
- **case\_sensitive** (*bool*) – If True, names are case-sensitive.

**HedSchemaUnitSection.get**(*key*)

Return the name associated with key.

#### Parameters

**key** (*str*) – The name of the key.

**HedSchemaUnitSection.get\_entries\_with\_attribute**(*attribute\_name*, *return\_name\_only=False*, *schema\_namespace=""*)

Return entries or names with given attribute.

#### Parameters

- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of the attribute (generally a HedKey entry).
- **return\_name\_only** (*bool*) – If True, return the name as a string rather than the tag entry.
- **schema\_namespace** (*str*) – Prepends given namespace to each name if returning names.

#### Returns

List of HedSchemaEntry or strings representing the names.

#### Return type

list

HedSchemaUnitSection.items()

Return the items.

HedSchemaUnitSection.keys()

The names of the keys.

HedSchemaUnitSection.values()

All names of the sections.

HedSchemaUnitSection.duplicate\_names

HedSchemaUnitSection.section\_key

### 3.3.10 schema\_attribute\_validator\_hed\_id

#### Classes

---

HedIDValidator(hed_schema)	Support class to validate hedIds in schemas
----------------------------	---------------------------------------------

---

#### 3.3.10.1 HedIDValidator

**class HedIDValidator**(hed\_schema)

Support class to validate hedIds in schemas

#### Methods

---

HedIDValidator.__init__(hed_schema)	Support class to validate hedIds in schemas
HedIDValidator.verify_tag_id(hed_schema, ...)	Validates the hedID attribute values

---

#### Attributes

HedIDValidator.\_\_init\_\_(hed\_schema)

Support class to validate hedIds in schemas

##### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchemaBase*) – The schema we’re validating.
- **number** (*It uses this to derive the version*) –

HedIDValidator.verify\_tag\_id(hed\_schema, tag\_entry, attribute\_name)

Validates the hedID attribute values

This follows the template from schema\_attribute\_validators.py

##### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation
- **tag\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – The schema entry for this tag.

- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of this attribute

**Returns**

A list of issues from validating this attribute.

**Return type**

issues(list)

### 3.3.11 schema\_attribute\_validators

The built-in functions to validate known attributes.

Template for the functions:

- **attribute\_checker\_template**(hed\_schema, tag\_entry, attribute\_name): - **hed\_schema** (HedSchema): The schema to use for validation. - **tag\_entry** (HedSchemaEntry): The schema entry for this tag. - **attribute\_name** (*str*): The name of this attribute.

**returns**

A list of issues found validating this attribute

**rtype**

- issues (list)

### Functions

<i>allowed_characters_check</i> (hed_schema, ...)	Check allowed character has a valid value
<i>attribute_is_deprecated</i> (hed_schema, ...)	Check if the attribute is deprecated.
<i>conversion_factor</i> (hed_schema, tag_entry, ...)	Check if the conversion_factor on is valid
<i>in_library_check</i> (hed_schema, tag_entry, ...)	Check if the library attribute is a valid schema name
<i>is_numeric_value</i> (hed_schema, tag_entry, ...)	Check if the attribute is a valid numeric(float) value
<i>item_exists_check</i> (hed_schema, tag_entry, ...)	Check if the list of possible items exists in the schema and are not deprecated.
<i>tag_exists_base_schema_check</i> (hed_schema, ...)	Check if the single tag is a partnered schema tag
<i>tag_is_deprecated_check</i> (hed_schema, ...)	Check if the element has a valid deprecatedFrom attribute, and that any children have it
<i>tag_is_placeholder_check</i> (hed_schema, ...)	Check if comma separated list has valid HedTags.
<i>unit_exists</i> (hed_schema, tag_entry, ...)	Check the given unit is valid, and not deprecated.

#### **allowed\_characters\_check**(hed\_schema, tag\_entry, attribute\_name)

Check allowed character has a valid value

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation
- **tag\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – The schema entry for this tag.
- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of this attribute

**Returns**

A list of issues from validating this attribute.

**Return type**

issues(list)

**attribute\_is\_deprecated**(*hed\_schema, tag\_entry, attribute\_name*)

Check if the attribute is deprecated. does not check value.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation
- **tag\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – The schema entry for this tag.
- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of this attribute

**Returns**

A list of issues from validating this attribute.

**Return type**

issues(list)

**conversion\_factor**(*hed\_schema, tag\_entry, attribute\_name*)

Check if the conversion\_factor on is valid

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation
- **tag\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – The schema entry for this tag.
- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of this attribute

**Returns**

A list of issues from validating this attribute.

**Return type**

issues(list)

**in\_library\_check**(*hed\_schema, tag\_entry, attribute\_name*)

Check if the library attribute is a valid schema name

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation
- **tag\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – The schema entry for this tag.
- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of this attribute

**Returns**

A list of issues from validating this attribute.

**Return type**

issues(list)

**is\_numeric\_value**(*hed\_schema, tag\_entry, attribute\_name*)

Check if the attribute is a valid numeric(float) value

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation
- **tag\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – The schema entry for this tag.
- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of this attribute

**Returns**

A list of issues from validating this attribute.

**Return type**

issues(list)

**item\_exists\_check**(*hed\_schema, tag\_entry, attribute\_name, section\_key*)

Check if the list of possible items exists in the schema and are not deprecated.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation
- **tag\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – The schema entry for this tag.
- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of this attribute
- **section\_key** (*HedSectionKey*) – The section this item should be in. This is generally passed via `functools.partial`

**Returns**

A list of issues from validating this attribute.

**Return type**

issues(list)

**tag\_exists\_base\_schema\_check**(*hed\_schema, tag\_entry, attribute\_name*)

Check if the single tag is a partnered schema tag

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation
- **tag\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – The schema entry for this tag.
- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of this attribute

**Returns**

A list of issues from validating this attribute.

**Return type**

issues(list)

**tag\_is\_deprecated\_check**(*hed\_schema, tag\_entry, attribute\_name*)

Check if the element has a valid deprecatedFrom attribute, and that any children have it

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation
- **tag\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – The schema entry for this tag.
- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of this attribute

**Returns**

A list of issues from validating this attribute.

**Return type**

issues(list)

**tag\_is\_placeholder\_check**(*hed\_schema, tag\_entry, attribute\_name*)

Check if comma separated list has valid HedTags.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation
- **tag\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – The schema entry for this tag.
- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of this attribute

**Returns**

A list of issues from validating this attribute.

**Return type**

issues(list)

**unit\_exists**(*hed\_schema*, *tag\_entry*, *attribute\_name*)

Check the given unit is valid, and not deprecated.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to use for validation
- **tag\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – The schema entry for this tag.
- **attribute\_name** (*str*) – The name of this attribute

**Returns**

A list of issues from validating this attribute.

**Return type**

issues(list)

### 3.3.12 schema\_compare

Functions supporting comparison of schemas.

#### Functions

<i>compare_differences</i> ( <i>schema1</i> , <i>schema2</i> [, ...])	Compare the tags in two schemas, this finds any differences
<i>compare_schemas</i> ( <i>schema1</i> , <i>schema2</i> [, ...])	Compare two schemas section by section.
<i>find_matching_tags</i> ( <i>schema1</i> , <i>schema2</i> [, ...])	Compare the tags in two library schemas.
<i>gather_schema_changes</i> ( <i>schema1</i> , <i>schema2</i> [, ...])	Compare two schemas section by section, generating a changelog
<i>pretty_print_change_dict</i> ( <i>change_dict</i> [, ...])	Formats the <i>change_dict</i> into a string.

**compare\_differences**(*schema1*, *schema2*, *attribute\_filter*=None, *title*='')

Compare the tags in two schemas, this finds any differences

**Parameters**

- **schema1** (*HedSchema*) – The first schema to be compared.
- **schema2** (*HedSchema*) – The second schema to be compared.
- **attribute\_filter** (*str*, *optional*) – The attribute to filter entries by. Entries without this attribute are skipped. The most common use would be *HedKey.InLibrary* If it evaluates to False, no filtering is performed.
- **title** (*str*) – Optional header to add, a default one will be added otherwise.

**Returns**

the changes listed out by section

**Return type**

changelog(str)

**compare\_schemas**(*schema1*, *schema2*, *attribute\_filter*='inLibrary', *sections*=(*<HedSectionKey.Tags: 'tags'>*,))

Compare two schemas section by section.

The function records matching entries, entries present in one schema but not in the other, and unequal entries.

#### Parameters

- **schema1** (*HedSchema*) – The first schema to be compared.
- **schema2** (*HedSchema*) – The second schema to be compared.
- **attribute\_filter** (*str*, *optional*) – The attribute to filter entries by. Entries without this attribute are skipped. The most common use would be *HedKey.InLibrary* If it evaluates to *False*, no filtering is performed.
- **sections** (*list or None*) – the list of sections to compare. By default, just the tags section. If *None*, checks all sections including header, prologue, and epilogue.

#### Returns

A tuple containing four dictionaries: - *matches(dict)*: Entries present in both schemas and are equal. - *not\_in\_schema1(dict)*: Entries present in *schema2* but not in *schema1*. - *not\_in\_schema2(dict)*: Entries present in *schema1* but not in *schema2*. - *unequal\_entries(dict)*: Entries present in both schemas but are not equal.

#### Return type

tuple

**find\_matching\_tags**(*schema1*, *schema2*, *sections*=(*<HedSectionKey.Tags: 'tags'>*,), *return\_string*=*True*)

Compare the tags in two library schemas. This finds tags with the same term.

#### Parameters

- **schema1** (*HedSchema*) – The first schema to be compared.
- **schema2** (*HedSchema*) – The second schema to be compared.
- **sections** (*list*) – the list of sections to compare. By default, just the tags section. If *None*, checks all sections including header, prologue, and epilogue.
- **return\_string** (*bool*) – If *False*, returns the raw python dictionary(for tools etc. possible use)

#### Returns

Returns a formatted string or python dict

#### Return type

str or dict

**gather\_schema\_changes**(*schema1*, *schema2*, *attribute\_filter*=*None*)

Compare two schemas section by section, generating a changelog

#### Parameters

- **schema1** (*HedSchema*) – The first schema to be compared.
- **schema2** (*HedSchema*) – The second schema to be compared.
- **attribute\_filter** (*str*, *optional*) – The attribute to filter entries by. Entries without this attribute are skipped. The most common use would be *HedKey.InLibrary* If it evaluates to *False*, no filtering is performed.

#### Returns

A dict organized by section with the changes

**Return type**

changelog(dict)

**pretty\_print\_change\_dict**(*change\_dict*, *title*='Schema changes', *use\_markdown*=True)

Formats the *change\_dict* into a string.

**Parameters**

- **change\_dict** (*dict*) – The result from calling `gather_schema_changes`
- **title** (*str*) – Optional header to add, a default one will be added otherwise.
- **use\_markdown** (*bool*) – If True, adds Markdown formatting characters to output.

**Returns**

the changes listed out by section

**Return type**

changelog(str)

### 3.3.13 schema\_compliance

Utilities for HED schema checking.

#### Functions

---

<code>check_compliance</code> ( <i>hed_schema</i> [, ...])	Check for hed3 compliance of a schema object.
------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

---

**check\_compliance**(*hed\_schema*, *check\_for\_warnings*=True, *name*=None, *error\_handler*=None)

Check for hed3 compliance of a schema object.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – HedSchema object to check for hed3 compliance.
- **check\_for\_warnings** (*bool*) – If True, check for formatting issues like invalid characters, capitalization, etc.
- **name** (*str*) – If present, will use as filename for context.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler* or *None*) – Used to report errors. Uses a default one if none passed in.

**Returns**

A list of all warnings and errors found in the file. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

**Raises**

**ValueError** –

- Trying to validate a HedSchemaGroup directly

## Classes

---

<code>SchemaValidator(hed_schema, error_handler)</code>	Validator class to wrap some code.
---------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------

---

### 3.3.13.1 SchemaValidator

**class** `SchemaValidator`(*hed\_schema, error\_handler*)

Validator class to wrap some code. In general, just call `check_compliance`.

## Methods

---

`SchemaValidator.__init__(hed_schema, ...)`

---

<code>SchemaValidator.check_attributes()</code>	Returns issues from validating known attributes in all sections
-------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

---

<code>SchemaValidator.check_duplicate_names()</code>	Return issues for any duplicate names in all sections.
------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

---

`SchemaValidator.check_if_prerelease_version()`

---

<code>SchemaValidator.check_invalid_chars()</code>	Returns issues for bad chars in terms or descriptions.
----------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

---

`SchemaValidator.check_prologue_epilogue()`

---

## Attributes

---

`SchemaValidator.attribute_validators`

---

`SchemaValidator.attribute_validators_old`

---

`SchemaValidator.__init__(hed_schema, error_handler)`

`SchemaValidator.check_attributes()`

Returns issues from validating known attributes in all sections

`SchemaValidator.check_duplicate_names()`

Return issues for any duplicate names in all sections.

`SchemaValidator.check_if_prerelease_version()`

`SchemaValidator.check_invalid_chars()`

Returns issues for bad chars in terms or descriptions.

`SchemaValidator.check_prologue_epilogue()`

`SchemaValidator.attribute_validators = {'allowedCharacter': [<function allowed_characters_check>], 'conversionFactor': [<function conversion_factor>], 'defaultUnits': [], 'deprecatedFrom': [<function tag_is_deprecated_check>], 'inLibrary': [<function in_library_check>], 'relatedTag': [], 'suggestedTag': [], 'takesValue': [<function tag_is_placeholder_check>], 'unitClass': [<function tag_is_placeholder_check>], 'valueClass': [<function tag_is_placeholder_check>]}`

```

SchemaValidator.attribute_validators_old = {'allowedCharacter': [<function
allowed_characters_check>], 'conversionFactor': [<function conversion_factor>],
'defaultUnits': [<function unit_exists>], 'deprecatedFrom': [<function
tag_is_deprecated_check>], 'inLibrary': [<function in_library_check>], 'relatedTag':
[functools.partial(<function item_exists_check>, section_key=<HedSectionKey.Tags:
'tags'>)], 'suggestedTag': [functools.partial(<function item_exists_check>,
section_key=<HedSectionKey.Tags: 'tags'>)], 'takesValue': [<function
tag_is_placeholder_check>], 'unitClass': [<function tag_is_placeholder_check>,
functools.partial(<function item_exists_check>, section_key=<HedSectionKey.UnitClasses:
'unitClasses'>)], 'valueClass': [<function tag_is_placeholder_check>,
functools.partial(<function item_exists_check>, section_key=<HedSectionKey.ValueClasses:
'valueClasses'>)]}

```

### 3.3.14 schema\_header\_util

#### Functions

<code>validate_attributes</code> (attrib_dict, name)	Validate attributes in the dictionary.
<code>validate_library_name</code> (library_name)	Check the validity of the library name.
<code>validate_present_attributes</code> (attrib_dict, name)	Validate combinations of attributes
<code>validate_version_string</code> (version_string)	Check validity of the version.

#### `validate_attributes`(*attrib\_dict*, *name*)

Validate attributes in the dictionary.

##### Parameters

- **attrib\_dict** (*dict*) – Dictionary of attributes to be evaluated.
- **name** (*str*) – name to use in reporting errors.

##### Returns

List of issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

##### Return type

list

##### Raises

[\*HedFileError\*](#) –

- Invalid library name
- Version not present
- Invalid combinations of attributes in header

#### `validate_library_name`(*library\_name*)

Check the validity of the library name.

##### Parameters

**library\_name** (*str*) – Name of the library.

##### Returns

If not False, string indicates the issue.

##### Return type

bool or str

---

**validate\_present\_attributes**(*attrib\_dict*, *name*)

Validate combinations of attributes

**Parameters**

- **attrib\_dict** (*dict*) – Dictionary of attributes to be evaluated.
- **name** (*str*) – File name to use in reporting errors.

**Returns**

List of issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

**Raises**

*HedFileError* –

- withStandard is found in th header, but a library attribute is not specified

**validate\_version\_string**(*version\_string*)

Check validity of the version.

**Parameters**

**version\_string** (*str*) – A version string.

**Returns**

If not False, string indicates the issue.

**Return type**

bool or str

### 3.3.15 schema\_io

## Modules

<i>hed.schema.schema_io.base2schema</i>	
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.df2schema</i>	This module is used to create a HedSchema object from a set of .tsv files.
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.df_constants</i>	
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.df_util</i>	
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.ontology_util</i>	Utility functions for saving as an ontology or dataframe.
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.schema2base</i>	Baseclass for mediawiki/xml writers
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.schema2df</i>	Allows output of HedSchema objects as .tsv format
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.schema2wiki</i>	Allows output of HedSchema objects as .mediawiki format
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.schema2xml</i>	Allows output of HedSchema objects as .xml format
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.schema_util</i>	Utilities for writing content to files and for other file manipulation.
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.text_util</i>	Functions for parsing text from dataframes/text formats
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.wiki2schema</i>	This module is used to create a HedSchema object from a .mediawiki file.
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.wiki_constants</i>	
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.xml2schema</i>	This module is used to create a HedSchema object from an XML file or tree.
<i>hed.schema.schema_io.xml_constants</i>	Constants used for the

### 3.3.15.1 base2schema

#### Classes

<code>SchemaLoader(filename[, schema_as_string, ...])</code>	Baseclass for schema loading, to handle basic errors and partnered schemas
--------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 3.3.15.1.1 SchemaLoader

**class SchemaLoader**(*filename, schema\_as\_string=None, schema=None, file\_format=None, name=""*)

Baseclass for schema loading, to handle basic errors and partnered schemas

Expected usage is `SchemaLoaderXML.load(filename)`

`SchemaLoaderXML(filename)` will load just the `header_attributes`

## Methods

<code>SchemaLoader.__init__(filename[, ...])</code>	Loads the given schema from one of the two parameters.
<code>SchemaLoader.find_rooted_entry(tag_entry, ...)</code>	This semi-validates rooted tags, raising an exception on major errors
<code>SchemaLoader.fix_extra(key)</code>	
<code>SchemaLoader.fix_extras()</code>	Fixes the extras after loading the schema, to ensure they are in the correct format.
<code>SchemaLoader.load([filename, ...])</code>	Loads and returns the schema, including partnered schema if applicable.

## Attributes

<code>SchemaLoader.schema</code>	The partially loaded schema if you are after just header attributes.
----------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

`SchemaLoader.__init__(filename, schema_as_string=None, schema=None, file_format=None, name="")`

Loads the given schema from one of the two parameters.

### Parameters

- **filename** (*str or None*) – A valid filepath or None
- **schema\_as\_string** (*str or None*) – A full schema as text or None
- **schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – A HED schema to merge this new file into It must be a with-standard schema with the same value.
- **file\_format** (*str or None*) – The format of this file if needed(only for owl currently)
- **name** (*str or None*) – Optional user supplied identifier, by default uses filename

**static** `SchemaLoader.find_rooted_entry(tag_entry, schema, loading_merged)`

This semi-validates rooted tags, raising an exception on major errors

### Parameters

- **tag\_entry** (*HedTagEntry*) – the possibly rooted tag
- **schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema being loaded
- **loading\_merged** (*bool*) – If this schema was already merged before loading

### Returns

**The base tag entry from the standard schema**

Returns None if this tag isn't rooted

### Return type

rooted\_tag(*HedTagEntry or None*)

### Raises

***HedFileError*** –

- A rooted attribute is found in a non-paired schema
- A rooted attribute is not a string
- A rooted attribute was found on a non-root node in an unmerged schema.

- A rooted attribute is found on a root node in a merged schema.
- A rooted attribute indicates a tag that doesn't exist in the base schema.

`SchemaLoader.fix_extra(key)`

`SchemaLoader.fix_extras()`

Fixes the extras after loading the schema, to ensure they are in the correct format.

**classmethod** `SchemaLoader.load(filename=None, schema_as_string=None, schema=None, file_format=None, name="")`

Loads and returns the schema, including partnered schema if applicable.

### Parameters

- **filename** (*str or None*) – A valid filepath or None
- **schema\_as\_string** (*str or None*) – A full schema as text or None
- **schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – A HED schema to merge this new file into It must be a with-standard schema with the same value.
- **file\_format** (*str or None*) – If this is an owl file being loaded, this is the format. Allowed values include: turtle, json-ld, and owl(xml)
- **name** (*str or None*) – Optional user supplied identifier, by default uses filename

### Returns

The new schema

### Return type

schema(HedSchema)

`SchemaLoader.schema`

The partially loaded schema if you are after just header attributes.

### 3.3.15.2 df2schema

This module is used to create a HedSchema object from a set of .tsv files.

## Functions

---

<code>load_dataframes_from_strings(schema_data)</code>	Load the given strings/dataframes as dataframes.
--------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------

---

`load_dataframes_from_strings(schema_data)`

Load the given strings/dataframes as dataframes.

### Parameters

**schema\_data** (*dict*) – The dict of files(strings or pd.DataFrames) key being constants like TAG\_KEY

### Returns

A dict with the same keys as schema\_data, but values are dataframes if not before

### Return type

schema\_data(dict)

## Classes

<code>SchemaLoaderDF(filenamees, ..., name]</code>	Load dataframe schemas from filenames
----------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

### 3.3.15.2.1 SchemaLoaderDF

**class** `SchemaLoaderDF(filenamees, schema_as_strings_or_df, name=)`

Load dataframe schemas from filenames

Expected usage is `SchemaLoaderDF.load(filenamees)`

Note: due to supporting multiple files, this one differs from the other schema loaders

## Methods

<code>SchemaLoaderDF.__init__(filenamees, ..., name]</code>	Loads the given schema from one of the two parameters.
<code>SchemaLoaderDF.find_rooted_entry(tag_entry, ...)</code>	This semi-validates rooted tags, raising an exception on major errors
<code>SchemaLoaderDF.fix_extra(key)</code>	
<code>SchemaLoaderDF.fix_extras()</code>	Fixes the extras after loading the schema, to ensure they are in the correct format.
<code>SchemaLoaderDF.load([filename, ...])</code>	Loads and returns the schema, including partnered schema if applicable.
<code>SchemaLoaderDF.load_spreadsheet([filenamees, ...])</code>	Loads and returns the schema, including partnered schema if applicable.

## Attributes

<code>SchemaLoaderDF.schema</code>	The partially loaded schema if you are after just header attributes.
------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

`SchemaLoaderDF.__init__(filenamees, schema_as_strings_or_df, name=)`

Loads the given schema from one of the two parameters.

### Parameters

- **filename** (*str or None*) – A valid filepath or None
- **schema\_as\_string** (*str or None*) – A full schema as text or None
- **schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – A HED schema to merge this new file into It must be a with-standard schema with the same value.
- **file\_format** (*str or None*) – The format of this file if needed(only for owl currently)
- **name** (*str or None*) – Optional user supplied identifier, by default uses filename

**static** `SchemaLoaderDF.find_rooted_entry(tag_entry, schema, loading_merged)`

This semi-validates rooted tags, raising an exception on major errors

### Parameters

- **tag\_entry** (*HedTagEntry*) – the possibly rooted tag
- **schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema being loaded
- **loading\_merged** (*bool*) – If this schema was already merged before loading

**Returns**

**The base tag entry from the standard schema**

Returns None if this tag isn't rooted

**Return type**

rooted\_tag(*HedTagEntry* or *None*)

**Raises**

*HedFileError* –

- A rooted attribute is found in a non-paired schema
- A rooted attribute is not a string
- A rooted attribute was found on a non-root node in an unmerged schema.
- A rooted attribute is found on a root node in a merged schema.
- A rooted attribute indicates a tag that doesn't exist in the base schema.

SchemaLoaderDF.**fix\_extra**(*key*)

SchemaLoaderDF.**fix\_extras**()

Fixes the extras after loading the schema, to ensure they are in the correct format.

**classmethod** SchemaLoaderDF.**load**(*filename=None, schema\_as\_string=None, schema=None, file\_format=None, name=""*)

Loads and returns the schema, including partnered schema if applicable.

**Parameters**

- **filename** (*str or None*) – A valid filepath or None
- **schema\_as\_string** (*str or None*) – A full schema as text or None
- **schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – A HED schema to merge this new file into It must be a with-standard schema with the same value.
- **file\_format** (*str or None*) – If this is an owl file being loaded, this is the format. Allowed values include: turtle, json-ld, and owl(xml)
- **name** (*str or None*) – Optional user supplied identifier, by default uses filename

**Returns**

The new schema

**Return type**

schema(*HedSchema*)

**classmethod** SchemaLoaderDF.**load\_spreadsheet**(*filenames=None, schema\_as\_strings\_or\_df=None, name=""*)

Loads and returns the schema, including partnered schema if applicable.

**Parameters**

- **filenames** (*str or None or dict of str*) – A valid set of schema spreadsheet filenames If a single filename string, assumes the standard filename suffixes.

- **schema\_as\_strings\_or\_df** (*None or dict of str*) – A valid set of schema spreadsheet files (tsv as strings)
- **name** (*str*) – what to identify this schema as

**Returns**

The new schema

**Return type**

schema(HedSchema)

SchemaLoaderDF.**schema**

The partially loaded schema if you are after just header attributes.

**3.3.15.3 df\_constants****3.3.15.4 df\_util****Functions**

<code>calculate_attribute_type(attribute_entry)</code>	Returns the type of this attribute(annotation, object, data)
<code>convert_filenames_to_dict(filenames)</code>	Infers filename meaning based on suffix, e.g.
<code>create_empty_dataframes()</code>	Returns the default empty dataframes
<code>get_attributes_from_row(row)</code>	Get the tag attributes from a line.
<code>get_library_name_and_id(schema)</code>	Get the library("Standard" for the standard schema) and first id for a schema range
<code>load_dataframes(filenames)</code>	Load the dataframes from the source folder or series of files.
<code>merge_dataframe_dicts(df_dict1, df_dict2[, ...])</code>	Create a new dictionary of DataFrames where dict2 is merged into dict1.
<code>merge_dataframes(df1, df2, key)</code>	Create a new dataframe where df2 is merged into df1 and duplicates are eliminated.
<code>remove_prefix(text, prefix)</code>	
<code>save_dataframes(base_filename, dataframe_dict)</code>	Writes out the dataframes using the provided suffixes.

**calculate\_attribute\_type**(*attribute\_entry*)

Returns the type of this attribute(annotation, object, data)

**Returns**

“annotation”, “object”, or “data”.

**Return type**

attribute\_type(str)

**convert\_filenames\_to\_dict**(*filenames*)

Infers filename meaning based on suffix, e.g. \_Tag for the tags sheet

**Parameters**

**filenames** (*str or None or list or dict*) – The list to convert to a dict If a string with a .tsv suffix: Save to that location, adding the suffix to each .tsv file If a string with no .tsv suffix: Save to that folder, with the contents being the separate .tsv files.

**Returns**

str): The required suffix to filename mapping

**Return type**

filename\_dict(str)

**create\_empty\_dataframes()**

Returns the default empty dataframes

**get\_attributes\_from\_row(row)**

Get the tag attributes from a line.

**Parameters**

**row** (*pd.Series*) – A tag line.

**Returns**

Dictionary of attributes.

**Return type**

dict

**get\_library\_name\_and\_id(schema)**

Get the library(“Standard” for the standard schema) and first id for a schema range

**Parameters**

**schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to check

**Returns**

The capitalized library name first\_id(int): the first id for a given library

**Return type**

library\_name(str)

**load\_dataframes(filenamees)**

Load the dataframes from the source folder or series of files.

**Parameters**

**filenamees** (*str or None or list or dict*) – The input filenames If a string with a .tsv suffix: Save to that location, adding the suffix to each .tsv file If a string with no .tsv suffix: Save to that folder, with the contents being the separate .tsv files.

**Returns**

dataframes): The suffix:dataframe dict

**Return type**

dataframes\_dict(str)

**merge\_dataframe\_dicts(df\_dict1, df\_dict2, key\_column='rdfs.label')**

Create a new dictionary of DataFrames where dict2 is merged into dict1.

Does not validate contents or suffixes.

**Parameters**

- **str** (*df\_dict2(dict of)* – df.DataFrame): dataframes to use as destination merge.
- **str** – df.DataFrame): dataframes to use as a merge element.
- **key\_column** (*str*) – name of the column that is treated as the key when dataframes are merged

**merge\_dataframes(df1, df2, key)**

Create a new dataframe where df2 is merged into df1 and duplicates are eliminated.

**Parameters**

- **df1** (*df.DataFrame*) – dataframe to use as destination merge.

- **df2** (*df.DataFrame*) – dataframe to use as a merge element.
- **key** (*str*) – name of the column that is treated as the key when dataframes are merged

**Returns**

The merged dataframe.

**Return type**

df.DataFrame

**remove\_prefix**(*text, prefix*)

**save\_dataframes**(*base\_filename, dataframe\_dict*)

Writes out the dataframes using the provided suffixes.

Does not validate contents or suffixes.

If *base\_filename* has a .tsv suffix, save directly to the indicated location. If *base\_filename* is a directory (does NOT have a .tsv suffix), save the contents into a directory named that. The subfiles are named the same. e.g. HED8.3.0/HED8.3.0\_Tag.tsv

**Parameters**

- **base\_filename** (*str*) – The base filename to use. Output is {*base\_filename*}\_{*suffix*}.tsv  
See DF\_SUFFIXES for all expected names.
- **str** (*dataframe\_dict(dict of)* – df.DataFrame): The list of files to save out. No validation is done.

**3.3.15.5 ontology\_util**

Utility functions for saving as an ontology or dataframe.

**Functions**

<i>assign_hed_ids_section</i> (df, unused_tag_ids)	Adds missing HedIds to dataframe.
<i>convert_df_to_omn</i> (dataframes)	Convert the dataframe format schema to omn format.
<i>get_all_ids</i> (df)	Returns a set of all unique hedIds in the dataframe
<i>get_prefixes</i> (dataframes)	
<i>merge_dfs</i> (dest_df, source_df)	Merges extra columns from source_df into dest_df, adding the extra columns from the ontology to the schema df.
<i>update_dataframes_from_schema</i> (dataframes, schema)	Write out schema as a dataframe, then merge in extra columns from dataframes.

**assign\_hed\_ids\_section**(*df, unused\_tag\_ids*)

Adds missing HedIds to dataframe.

**Parameters**

- **df** (*pd.DataFrame*) – The dataframe to add id's to.
- **unused\_tag\_ids** (*set of int*) – The possible HED id's to assign from

**convert\_df\_to\_omn**(*dataframes*)

Convert the dataframe format schema to omn format.

**Parameters**

**dataframes** (*dict*) – A set of dataframes representing a schema, potentially including extra columns

**Returns**

omn\_file(*str*): A combined string representing (most of) a schema omn file. omn\_data(*dict*): a dict of DF\_SUFFIXES:*str*, representing each .tsv file in omn format.

**Return type**

tuple

**get\_all\_ids**(*df*)

Returns a set of all unique hedIds in the dataframe

**Parameters**

**df** (*pd.DataFrame*) – The dataframe

**Returns**

None if this has no HED column, otherwise all unique numbers as a set.

**Return type**

numbers(Set or None)

**get\_prefixes**(*dataframes*)**merge\_dfs**(*dest\_df*, *source\_df*)

Merges extra columns from source\_df into dest\_df, adding the extra columns from the ontology to the schema df.

**Parameters**

- **dest\_df** – The dataframe to add extra columns to
- **source\_df** – The dataframe to get extra columns from

**update\_dataframes\_from\_schema**(*dataframes*, *schema*, *schema\_name*="", *get\_as\_ids*=False, *assign\_missing\_ids*=False)

Write out schema as a dataframe, then merge in extra columns from dataframes.

**Parameters**

- **dataframes** (*dict*) – A full set of schema spreadsheet formatted dataframes
- **schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to write into the dataframes:
- **schema\_name** (*str*) – The name to use to find the schema id range.
- **get\_as\_ids** (*bool*) – If True, replace all known references with HedIds
- **assign\_missing\_ids** (*bool*) – If True, replacing any blank(new) HedIds with valid ones

**Returns**

**pd.DataFrames): The updated dataframes**

These dataframes can potentially have extra columns

**Return type**

dataframes(dict of str

### 3.3.15.6 schema2base

Baseclass for mediawiki/xml writers

#### Classes

---

Schema2Base()

---

#### 3.3.15.6.1 Schema2Base

**class** Schema2Base

#### Methods

---

*Schema2Base.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

<i>Schema2Base.process_schema</i> (hed_schema[, ...])	Takes a HedSchema object and returns it in the inherited form(mediawiki, xml, etc)
-------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

#### Attributes

Schema2Base.**\_\_init\_\_**()

Schema2Base.**process\_schema**(*hed\_schema*, *save\_merged=False*)

Takes a HedSchema object and returns it in the inherited form(mediawiki, xml, etc)

##### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to be processed.
- **save\_merged** (*bool*) – If True, save as merged schema if has “withStandard”.

##### Returns

Varies based on inherited class

##### Return type

Any

### 3.3.15.7 schema2df

Allows output of HedSchema objects as .tsv format

#### Classes

---

Schema2DF([get\_as\_ids])

---

#### 3.3.15.7.1 Schema2DF

**class** Schema2DF(*get\_as\_ids=False*)

#### Methods

<i>Schema2DF.__init__</i> ([get_as_ids])	Constructor for schema to dataframe converter
<i>Schema2DF.process_schema</i> (hed_schema[, ...])	Takes a HedSchema object and returns it in the inherited form(mediawiki, xml, etc)

#### Attributes

Schema2DF.**\_\_init\_\_**(*get\_as\_ids=False*)

Constructor for schema to dataframe converter

##### Parameters

**get\_as\_ids** (*bool*) – If true, return the hedId rather than name in most places This is mostly relevant for creating an ontology.

Schema2DF.**process\_schema**(*hed\_schema, save\_merged=False*)

Takes a HedSchema object and returns it in the inherited form(mediawiki, xml, etc)

##### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to be processed.
- **save\_merged** (*bool*) – If True, save as merged schema if has “withStandard”.

##### Returns

Varies based on inherited class

##### Return type

Any

### 3.3.15.8 schema2wiki

Allows output of HedSchema objects as .mediawiki format

#### Classes

---

Schema2Wiki()

---

#### 3.3.15.8.1 Schema2Wiki

**class** Schema2Wiki

#### Methods

---

*Schema2Wiki.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

<i>Schema2Wiki.process_schema</i> (hed_schema[, ...])	Takes a HedSchema object and returns it in the inherited form(mediawiki, xml, etc)
-------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

#### Attributes

Schema2Wiki.**\_\_init\_\_**()

Schema2Wiki.**process\_schema**(*hed\_schema*, *save\_merged=False*)

Takes a HedSchema object and returns it in the inherited form(mediawiki, xml, etc)

##### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to be processed.
- **save\_merged** (*bool*) – If True, save as merged schema if has “withStandard”.

##### Returns

Varies based on inherited class

##### Return type

Any

### 3.3.15.9 schema2xml

Allows output of HedSchema objects as .xml format

#### Classes

---

Schema2XML()

---

#### 3.3.15.9.1 Schema2XML

`class Schema2XML`

#### Methods

---

`Schema2XML.__init__()`

---

<code>Schema2XML.process_schema(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Takes a HedSchema object and returns it in the inherited form(mediawiki, xml, etc)
-----------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

#### Attributes

`Schema2XML.__init__()`

`Schema2XML.process_schema(hed_schema, save_merged=False)`

Takes a HedSchema object and returns it in the inherited form(mediawiki, xml, etc)

##### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema to be processed.
- **save\_merged** (*bool*) – If True, save as merged schema if has “withStandard”.

##### Returns

Varies based on inherited class

##### Return type

Any

### 3.3.15.10 schema\_util

Utilities for writing content to files and for other file manipulation.

#### Functions

<code>format_error(row_number, row[, ...])</code>	
<code>get_api_key()</code>	Tries to get the GitHub access token from the environment. Defaults to above value if not found.
<code>make_url_request(resource_url[, ...])</code>	Make a request and adds the above GitHub access credentials.
<code>schema_version_greater_equal(hed_schema, ...)</code>	Check if the given schema standard version is above target version
<code>url_to_file(resource_url)</code>	Write data from a URL resource into a file.
<code>url_to_string(resource_url)</code>	Get the data from the specified url as a string.
<code>xml_element_2_str(elem)</code>	Convert an XML element to an XML string.

**format\_error**(*row\_number*, *row*, *warning\_message*='Schema term is empty or the line is malformed', *error\_code*='GENERIC\_ERROR')

#### **get\_api\_key()**

Tries to get the GitHub access token from the environment. Defaults to above value if not found.

#### **Returns**

A GitHub access key or an empty string.

**make\_url\_request**(*resource\_url*, *try\_authenticate*=True)

Make a request and adds the above GitHub access credentials.

#### **Parameters**

- **resource\_url** (*str*) – The url to retrieve.
- **try\_authenticate** (*bool*) – If True add the above credentials.

#### **Returns**

url\_request

**schema\_version\_greater\_equal**(*hed\_schema*, *target\_version*)

Check if the given schema standard version is above target version

#### **Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *HedSchemaGroup*) – If a schema group, checks if any version is above.
- **target\_version** (*str*) – The semantic version to check against

#### **Returns**

**True if the version is above target\_version**

False if it is not, or it is ambiguous.

#### **Return type**

bool

**url\_to\_file**(*resource\_url*)

Write data from a URL resource into a file. Data is decoded as unicode.

**Parameters**

**resource\_url** (*str*) – The URL to the resource.

**Returns**

The local temporary filename for the downloaded file,

**Return type**

str

**url\_to\_string**(*resource\_url*)

Get the data from the specified url as a string.

**Parameters**

**resource\_url** (*str*) – The URL to the resource.

**Returns**

The data at the target url.

**Return type**

str

**xml\_element\_2\_str**(*elem*)

Convert an XML element to an XML string.

**Parameters**

**elem** (*Element*) – An XML element.

**Returns**

An XML string representing the XML element.

**Return type**

str

### 3.3.15.11 text\_util

Functions for parsing text from dataframes/text formats

#### Functions

---

<i>parse_attribute_string</i> ( <i>attr_string</i> )	Parse attributes for a single element into a dict.
------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------

---

**parse\_attribute\_string**(*attr\_string*)

Parse attributes for a single element into a dict.

**Parameters**

**attr\_string** (*str*) – Formatted attributes (a=b, c=d, etc.)

**Returns**

The located attributes. Can be empty.

**Return type**

attributes(dict)

**Raises**

**ValueError** –

- Very malformed input

### 3.3.15.12 wiki2schema

This module is used to create a HedSchema object from a .mediawiki file.

#### Classes

<code>SchemaLoaderWiki(filename[, ...])</code>	Load MediaWiki schemas from filenames or strings.
------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

#### 3.3.15.12.1 SchemaLoaderWiki

**class SchemaLoaderWiki** (*filename, schema\_as\_string=None, schema=None, file\_format=None, name=""*)

Load MediaWiki schemas from filenames or strings.

Expected usage is `SchemaLoaderWiki.load(filename)`

`SchemaLoaderWiki(filename)` will load just the header\_attributes

#### Methods

<code>SchemaLoaderWiki.__init__(filename[, ...])</code>	Loads the given schema from one of the two parameters.
<code>SchemaLoaderWiki.find_rooted_entry(...)</code>	This semi-validates rooted tags, raising an exception on major errors
<code>SchemaLoaderWiki.fix_extra(key)</code>	
<code>SchemaLoaderWiki.fix_extras()</code>	Fixes the extras after loading the schema, to ensure they are in the correct format.
<code>SchemaLoaderWiki.load([filename, ...])</code>	Loads and returns the schema, including partnered schema if applicable.
<code>SchemaLoaderWiki.parse_star_string(s)</code>	

#### Attributes

<code>SchemaLoaderWiki.schema</code>	The partially loaded schema if you are after just header attributes.
--------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

`SchemaLoaderWiki.__init__(filename, schema_as_string=None, schema=None, file_format=None, name="")`

Loads the given schema from one of the two parameters.

##### Parameters

- **filename** (*str or None*) – A valid filepath or None
- **schema\_as\_string** (*str or None*) – A full schema as text or None
- **schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – A HED schema to merge this new file into It must be a with-standard schema with the same value.

- **file\_format** (*str or None*) – The format of this file if needed(only for owl currently)
- **name** (*str or None*) – Optional user supplied identifier, by default uses filename

**static** SchemaLoaderWiki.**find\_rooted\_entry**(*tag\_entry, schema, loading\_merged*)

This semi-validates rooted tags, raising an exception on major errors

**Parameters**

- **tag\_entry** (*HedTagEntry*) – the possibly rooted tag
- **schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema being loaded
- **loading\_merged** (*bool*) – If this schema was already merged before loading

**Returns**

**The base tag entry from the standard schema**

Returns None if this tag isn't rooted

**Return type**

rooted\_tag(*HedTagEntry or None*)

**Raises**

*HedFileError* –

- A rooted attribute is found in a non-paired schema
- A rooted attribute is not a string
- A rooted attribute was found on a non-root node in an unmerged schema.
- A rooted attribute is found on a root node in a merged schema.
- A rooted attribute indicates a tag that doesn't exist in the base schema.

SchemaLoaderWiki.**fix\_extra**(*key*)

SchemaLoaderWiki.**fix\_extras**()

Fixes the extras after loading the schema, to ensure they are in the correct format.

**classmethod** SchemaLoaderWiki.**load**(*filename=None, schema\_as\_string=None, schema=None, file\_format=None, name=""*)

Loads and returns the schema, including partnered schema if applicable.

**Parameters**

- **filename** (*str or None*) – A valid filepath or None
- **schema\_as\_string** (*str or None*) – A full schema as text or None
- **schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – A HED schema to merge this new file into It must be a with-standard schema with the same value.
- **file\_format** (*str or None*) – If this is an owl file being loaded, this is the format. Allowed values include: turtle, json-ld, and owl(xml)
- **name** (*str or None*) – Optional user supplied identifier, by default uses filename

**Returns**

The new schema

**Return type**

schema(*HedSchema*)

**static** SchemaLoaderWiki.parse\_star\_string(*s*)

SchemaLoaderWiki.schema

The partially loaded schema if you are after just header attributes.

### 3.3.15.13 wiki\_constants

#### Classes

---

HedWikiSection()

---

#### 3.3.15.13.1 HedWikiSection

**class** HedWikiSection

#### Methods

---

*HedWikiSection.\_\_init\_\_()*

---

## Attributes

---

*HedWikiSection.Attributes*

---

*HedWikiSection.EndHed*

---

*HedWikiSection.EndSchema*

---

*HedWikiSection.Epilogue*

---

*HedWikiSection.ExternalAnnotations*

---

*HedWikiSection.HeaderLine*

---

*HedWikiSection.Prefixes*

---

*HedWikiSection.Prologue*

---

*HedWikiSection.Properties*

---

*HedWikiSection.Schema*

---

*HedWikiSection.Sources*

---

*HedWikiSection.UnitModifiers*

---

*HedWikiSection.UnitsClasses*

---

*HedWikiSection.ValueClasses*

---

HedWikiSection.\_\_init\_\_()

HedWikiSection.Attributes = 9

HedWikiSection.EndHed = 15

HedWikiSection.EndSchema = 5

HedWikiSection.Epilogue = 11

HedWikiSection.ExternalAnnotations = 14

HedWikiSection.HeaderLine = 2

HedWikiSection.Prefixes = 13

HedWikiSection.Prologue = 3

HedWikiSection.Properties = 10

HedWikiSection.Schema = 4

HedWikiSection.Sources = 12

HedWikiSection.**UnitModifiers** = 7

HedWikiSection.**UnitsClasses** = 6

HedWikiSection.**ValueClasses** = 8

### 3.3.15.14 xml2schema

This module is used to create a HedSchema object from an XML file or tree.

#### Classes

<code>SchemaLoaderXML(filename[, ...])</code>	Loads XML schemas from filenames or strings.
-----------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------

#### 3.3.15.14.1 SchemaLoaderXML

**class** `SchemaLoaderXML(filename, schema_as_string=None, schema=None, file_format=None, name="")`

Loads XML schemas from filenames or strings.

Expected usage is `SchemaLoaderXML.load(filename)`

`SchemaLoaderXML(filename)` will load just the header\_attributes

#### Methods

<code>SchemaLoaderXML.__init__(filename[, ...])</code>	Loads the given schema from one of the two parameters.
<code>SchemaLoaderXML.find_rooted_entry(tag_entry, ...)</code>	This semi-validates rooted tags, raising an exception on major errors
<code>SchemaLoaderXML.fix_extra(key)</code>	
<code>SchemaLoaderXML.fix_extras()</code>	Fixes the extras after loading the schema, to ensure they are in the correct format.
<code>SchemaLoaderXML.load([filename, ...])</code>	Loads and returns the schema, including partnered schema if applicable.

#### Attributes

<code>SchemaLoaderXML.schema</code>	The partially loaded schema if you are after just header attributes.
-------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

`SchemaLoaderXML.__init__(filename, schema_as_string=None, schema=None, file_format=None, name="")`

Loads the given schema from one of the two parameters.

#### Parameters

- **filename** (*str* or *None*) – A valid filepath or None
- **schema\_as\_string** (*str* or *None*) – A full schema as text or None

- **schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – A HED schema to merge this new file into It must be a with-standard schema with the same value.
- **file\_format** (*str or None*) – The format of this file if needed(only for owl currently)
- **name** (*str or None*) – Optional user supplied identifier, by default uses filename

**static** SchemaLoaderXML.**find\_rooted\_entry**(*tag\_entry, schema, loading\_merged*)

This semi-validates rooted tags, raising an exception on major errors

**Parameters**

- **tag\_entry** (*HedTagEntry*) – the possibly rooted tag
- **schema** (*HedSchema*) – The schema being loaded
- **loading\_merged** (*bool*) – If this schema was already merged before loading

**Returns**

**The base tag entry from the standard schema**

Returns None if this tag isn't rooted

**Return type**

rooted\_tag(*HedTagEntry or None*)

**Raises**

*HedFileError* –

- A rooted attribute is found in a non-paired schema
- A rooted attribute is not a string
- A rooted attribute was found on a non-root node in an unmerged schema.
- A rooted attribute is found on a root node in a merged schema.
- A rooted attribute indicates a tag that doesn't exist in the base schema.

SchemaLoaderXML.**fix\_extra**(*key*)

SchemaLoaderXML.**fix\_extras**()

Fixes the extras after loading the schema, to ensure they are in the correct format.

**classmethod** SchemaLoaderXML.**load**(*filename=None, schema\_as\_string=None, schema=None, file\_format=None, name=""*)

Loads and returns the schema, including partnered schema if applicable.

**Parameters**

- **filename** (*str or None*) – A valid filepath or None
- **schema\_as\_string** (*str or None*) – A full schema as text or None
- **schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – A HED schema to merge this new file into It must be a with-standard schema with the same value.
- **file\_format** (*str or None*) – If this is an owl file being loaded, this is the format. Allowed values include: turtle, json-ld, and owl(xml)
- **name** (*str or None*) – Optional user supplied identifier, by default uses filename

**Returns**

The new schema

**Return type**

schema(HedSchema)

**SchemaLoaderXML.schema**

The partially loaded schema if you are after just header attributes.

**3.3.15.15 xml\_constants**

Constants used for the

**3.3.16 schema\_validation\_util**

Utilities used in HED validation/loading using a HED schema.

**Functions**

<code>get_allowed_characters(value_classes)</code>	Returns the allowed characters in a given container of value classes
<code>get_allowed_characters_by_name(...)</code>	Returns the allowed characters from a list of character set names
<code>get_problem_indexes(validation_string, ...)</code>	Finds indexes with values not in character set
<code>schema_version_for_library(hed_schema, ...)</code>	Given the library name and HED schema object, return the version
<code>validate_schema_description_new(hed_entry)</code>	Check the description of the entry for invalid character issues
<code>validate_schema_tag_new(hed_entry)</code>	Check tag entry for capitalization and illegal characters.
<code>validate_schema_term_new(hed_entry[, hed_term])</code>	Check the term for invalid character issues

**get\_allowed\_characters(value\_classes)**

Returns the allowed characters in a given container of value classes

**Parameters**

**value\_classes** (*list of HedSchemaEntry*) – A list of schema entries that should have the allowedCharacter attribute

**Returns**

The set of all characters from the given classes

**Return type**

character\_set(set)

**get\_allowed\_characters\_by\_name(character\_set\_names)**

Returns the allowed characters from a list of character set names

Note: “nonascii” is a special case “character” that can be included as well

**Parameters**

**character\_set\_names** (*list of str*) – A list of character sets to allow. See `hed_schema_constants.character_types`

**Returns**

The set of all characters from the names

**Return type**

character\_set(set)

**get\_problem\_indexes**(*validation\_string*, *character\_set*, *index\_adj=0*)

Finds indexes with values not in character set

**Parameters**

- **validation\_string** (*str*) – The string to check characters in
- **character\_set** (*set*) – the list of valid characters(or the value “nonascii” as a set entry)
- **index\_adj** (*int*) – the value to adjust the reported indices by, if this isn’t the start of a string.

**Returns**

The list of problematic characters and indices

**Return type**

index\_list(tuple of (str, int))

**schema\_version\_for\_library**(*hed\_schema*, *library\_name*)

Given the library name and HED schema object, return the version

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – the schema object
- **library\_name** (*str or None*) – The library name you’re interested in. “” for the standard schema.

**Returns**

The version number of the given library name. Returns None if unknown library\_name.

**Return type**

version\_number (str)

**validate\_schema\_description\_new**(*hed\_entry*)

Check the description of the entry for invalid character issues

**Parameters**

**hed\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – A single schema entry

**Returns**

A list of all invalid characters found in description. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

**validate\_schema\_tag\_new**(*hed\_entry*)

Check tag entry for capitalization and illegal characters.

**Parameters**

**hed\_entry** (*HedTagEntry*) – A single tag entry

**Returns**

A list of all formatting issues found in the term. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

**validate\_schema\_term\_new**(*hed\_entry*, *hed\_term=None*)

Check the term for invalid character issues

**Parameters**

- **hed\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – A single schema entry
- **hed\_term** (*str* or *None*) – Use instead of `hed_entry.name` if present.

**Returns**

A list of all formatting issues found in the term. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

### 3.3.17 schema\_validation\_util\_deprecated

Legacy validation for terms and descriptions prior to 8.3.0.

#### Functions

<code>validate_schema_description(hed_entry)</code>	Check the description of a single schema entry.
<code>validate_schema_tag(hed_entry)</code>	Check short tag for capitalization and illegal characters.
<code>verify_no_brackets(hed_entry)</code>	Extremely basic check to block curly braces

#### **validate\_schema\_description**(*hed\_entry*)

Check the description of a single schema entry.

**Parameters**

**hed\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – A single schema entry

**Returns**

A list of all formatting issues found in the description.

**Return type**

list

#### **validate\_schema\_tag**(*hed\_entry*)

Check short tag for capitalization and illegal characters.

**Parameters**

**hed\_entry** (*HedTagEntry*) – A single HED term.

**Returns**

A list of all formatting issues found in the term. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

#### **verify\_no\_brackets**(*hed\_entry*)

Extremely basic check to block curly braces

**Parameters**

**hed\_entry** (*HedSchemaEntry*) – A single schema entry

**Returns**

A list of issues for invalid characters found in the name

**Return type**

list

## 3.4 tools

HED remodeling, analysis and summarization tools.

### Modules

<i>hed.tools.analysis</i>	Basic analysis tools.
<i>hed.tools.bids</i>	Models for BIDS datasets and files.
<i>hed.tools.remodeling</i>	Remodeling tools for revising and summarizing tabular files.
<i>hed.tools.util</i>	Data and file handling utilities.
<i>hed.tools.visualization</i>	Visualization tools for HED.

### 3.4.1 analysis

Basic analysis tools.

### Modules

<i>hed.tools.analysis.annotation_util</i>	Utilities to facilitate annotation of events in BIDS.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.column_name_summary</i>	Summarize the unique column names in a dataset.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.event_manager</i>	Manager of events of temporal extent.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.file_dictionary</i>	A file dictionary keyed by entity indices.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.hed_tag_counts</i>	Classes for managing counts of HED tags for columnar files.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.hed_tag_manager</i>	Manager for HED tags from a columnar file.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.hed_type</i>	Manager a type variable and its associated context.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.hed_type_counts</i>	Classes for managing counts of tags for one type tag such as Condition-variable or Task.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.hed_type_defs</i>	Manager for definitions associated with a type such as condition-variable.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.hed_type_factors</i>	Manager for factor information for a columnar file.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.hed_type_manager</i>	Manager for type factors and type definitions.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.key_map</i>	A map of column value keys into new column values.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.sequence_map</i>	A map of containing the number of times a particular sequence of values in a column of a columnar file.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.tabular_summary</i>	Summarize the contents of columnar files.
<i>hed.tools.analysis.temporal_event</i>	A single event process with starting and ending times.

### 3.4.1.1 annotation\_util

Utilities to facilitate annotation of events in BIDS.

#### Functions

<code>check_df_columns(df[, required_cols])</code>	Return a list of the specified columns that are missing from a dataframe.
<code>df_to_hed(dataframe[, description_tag])</code>	Create sidecar-like dictionary from a 4-column dataframe.
<code>extract_tags(hed_string, search_tag)</code>	Extract all instances of specified tag from a tag_string.
<code>generate_sidecar_entry(column_name[, ...])</code>	Create a sidecar column dictionary for column.
<code>hed_to_df(sidecar_dict[, col_names])</code>	Return a 4-column dataframe of HED portions of sidecar.
<code>merge_hed_dict(sidecar_dict, hed_dict)</code>	Update a JSON sidecar based on the hed_dict values.
<code>series_to_factor(series)</code>	Convert a series to an integer factor list.
<code>str_to_tabular(tsv_str[, sidecar])</code>	Return a TabularInput a tsv string.
<code>strs_to_hed_objs(hed_strings, hed_schema)</code>	Returns a list of HedString objects from a list of strings.
<code>strs_to_sidecar(sidecar_strings)</code>	Return a Sidecar from a sidecar as string or as a list of sidecars as strings.
<code>to_factor(data[, column])</code>	Convert data to an integer factor list.
<code>to_strlist(obj_list)</code>	Return a list with the objects converted to string except for None elements.

**check\_df\_columns**(*df*, *required\_cols*=('column\_name', 'column\_value', 'description', 'HED'))

Return a list of the specified columns that are missing from a dataframe.

#### Parameters

- **df** (*DataFrame*) – Spreadsheet to check the columns of.
- **required\_cols** (*tuple*) – List of column names that must be present.

#### Returns

List of column names that are missing.

#### Return type

list

**df\_to\_hed**(*dataframe*, *description\_tag*=True)

Create sidecar-like dictionary from a 4-column dataframe.

#### Parameters

- **dataframe** (*DataFrame*) – A four-column Pandas DataFrame with specific columns.
- **description\_tag** (*bool*) – If True description tag is included.

#### Returns

A dictionary compatible with BIDS JSON tabular file that includes HED.

#### Return type

dict

### Notes

- The DataFrame must have the columns with names: `column_name`, `column_value`, `description`, and `HED`.

**extract\_tags**(*hed\_string*, *search\_tag*)

Extract all instances of specified tag from a tag\_string.

#### Parameters

- **hed\_string** (*str*) – Tag string from which to extract tag.
- **search\_tag** (*str*) – HED tag to extract.

#### Returns

- *str*: Tag string without the tags.
- *list*: A list of the tags that were extracted, for example descriptions.

#### Return type

*tuple*

**generate\_sidecar\_entry**(*column\_name*, *column\_values=None*)

Create a sidecar column dictionary for column.

#### Parameters

- **column\_name** (*str*) – Name of the column.
- **column\_values** – List of column values.

**hed\_to\_df**(*sidecar\_dict*, *col\_names=None*)

Return a 4-column dataframe of HED portions of sidecar.

#### Parameters

- **sidecar\_dict** (*dict*) – A dictionary conforming to BIDS JSON events sidecar format.
- **col\_names** (*list*, *None*) – A list of the cols to include in the flattened sidecar.

#### Returns

Four-column spreadsheet representing HED portion of sidecar.

#### Return type

*DataFrame*

### Notes

- The returned DataFrame has columns: `column_name`, `column_value`, `description`, and `HED`.

**merge\_hed\_dict**(*sidecar\_dict*, *hed\_dict*)

Update a JSON sidecar based on the hed\_dict values.

#### Parameters

- **sidecar\_dict** (*dict*) – Dictionary representation of a BIDS JSON sidecar.
- **hed\_dict** (*dict*) – Dictionary derived from a dataframe representation of HED in sidecar.

**series\_to\_factor**(*series*)

Convert a series to an integer factor list.

**Parameters**

**series** (*Series*) –

**Returns**

list - contains 0's and 1's, empty, 'n/a' and np.nan are converted to 0.

**str\_to\_tabular**(*tsv\_str, sidecar=None*)

Return a TabularInput a tsv string.

**Parameters**

- **tsv\_str** (*str*) – A string representing a tabular input.
- **sidecar** – An optional Sidecar object.

**strs\_to\_hed\_objs**(*hed\_strings, hed\_schema*)

Returns a list of HedString objects from a list of strings.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_strings** (*string or list*) – String or strings representing HED annotations.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema or HedSchemaGroup*) – Schema version for the strings.

**Returns**

list of HedString objects or None.

**Return type**

list or None

**strs\_to\_sidecar**(*sidecar\_strings*)

Return a Sidecar from a sidecar as string or as a list of sidecars as strings.

**Parameters**

**sidecar\_strings** (*string or list*) – String or strings representing sidecars.

**Returns**

the merged sidecar from the list.

**Return type**

Sidecar or None

**to\_factor**(*data, column=None*)

Convert data to an integer factor list.

**Parameters**

- **data** (*Series or DataFrame*) –
- **column** (*str*) – Optional column name if DataFrame (otherwise column 0).

**Returns**

list - contains 0's and 1's, empty, 'n/a' and np.nan are converted to 0.

**to\_strlist**(*obj\_list*)

Return a list with the objects converted to string except for None elements.

**Parameters**

**obj\_list** (*list*) – A list of objects that are None or have a str method.

**Returns**

A list with the objects converted to strings – except None values are preserved.

**Return type**  
list

### 3.4.1.2 column\_name\_summary

Summarize the unique column names in a dataset.

#### Classes

<code>ColumnNameSummary([name])</code>	Summarize the unique column names in a dataset.
----------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.1.2.1 ColumnNameSummary

**class** `ColumnNameSummary` (*name=""*)  
Summarize the unique column names in a dataset.

#### Methods

<code>ColumnNameSummary.__init__([name])</code>	
<code>ColumnNameSummary.get_summary([as_json])</code>	Return summary as an object or in JSON.
<code>ColumnNameSummary.update(name, columns)</code>	Update the summary based on columns associated with a file.
<code>ColumnNameSummary.update_headers(column_names)</code>	Update the unique combinations of column names.

#### Attributes

`ColumnNameSummary.__init__(name="")`

`ColumnNameSummary.get_summary(as_json=False)`

Return summary as an object or in JSON.

**Parameters**

**as\_json** (*bool*) – If False (the default), return the underlying summary object, otherwise transform to JSON.

`ColumnNameSummary.update(name, columns)`

Update the summary based on columns associated with a file.

**Parameters**

- **name** (*str*) – File name associated with the columns.
- **columns** (*list*) – List of file names.

ColumnNameSummary.**update\_headers**(*column\_names*)

Update the unique combinations of column names.

**Parameters**

**column\_names** (*list*) – List of column names to update.

### 3.4.1.3 event\_manager

Manager of events of temporal extent.

#### Classes

EventManager(input_data, hed_schema[, ...])	Manager of events of temporal extent.
---------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

#### 3.4.1.3.1 EventManager

**class** EventManager(*input\_data, hed\_schema, extra\_defs=None*)

Manager of events of temporal extent.

#### Methods

<i>EventManager.__init__</i> (input_data, hed_schema)	Create an event manager for an events file.
<i>EventManager.compress_strings</i> (list_to_compress)	Compress a list of lists of strings into a single str with comma-separated elements.
<i>EventManager.get_type_defs</i> (types)	Return a list of definition names (lower case) that correspond to any of the specified types.
<i>EventManager.str_list_to_hed</i> (str_list)	Create a HedString object from a list of strings.
<i>EventManager.unfold_context</i> ([remove_types])	Unfold the event information into a tuple based on context.

#### Attributes

EventManager.**\_\_init\_\_**(*input\_data, hed\_schema, extra\_defs=None*)

Create an event manager for an events file. Manages events of temporal extent.

**Parameters**

- **input\_data** (*TabularInput*) – Represents an events file with its sidecar.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – HED schema used.
- **extra\_defs** (*DefinitionDict*) – Extra definitions not included in the input\_data information.

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- if there are any unmatched offsets.

Notes: Keeps the events of temporal extent by their starting index in events file. These events are separated from the rest of the annotations, which are contained in `self.hed_strings`.

**static** `EventManager.compress_strings(list_to_compress)`

Compress a list of lists of strings into a single str with comma-separated elements.

**Parameters**

**list\_to\_compress** (*list*) – List of lists of HED str to turn into a list of single HED strings.

**Returns**

List of same length as `list_to_compress` with each entry being a str.

**Return type**

list

`EventManager.get_type_defs(types)`

Return a list of definition names (lower case) that correspond to any of the specified types.

**Parameters**

**types** (*list or None*) – List of tags that are treated as types such as ‘Condition-variable’

**Returns**

List of definition names (lower-case) that correspond to the specified types

**Return type**

list

`EventManager.str_list_to_hed(str_list)`

Create a HedString object from a list of strings.

**Parameters**

**str\_list** (*list*) – A list of strings to be concatenated with commas and then converted.

**Returns**

The converted list.

**Return type**

HedString or None

`EventManager.unfold_context(remove_types=[])`

Unfold the event information into a tuple based on context.

**Parameters**

**remove\_types** (*list*) – List of types to remove.

**Returns**

list of str or HedString representing the information without the events of temporal extent. list of str or HedString or None representing the onsets of the events of temporal extent. list of str or HedString or None representing the ongoing context information.

If the

### 3.4.1.4 file\_dictionary

A file dictionary keyed by entity indices.

#### Classes

<code>FileDictionary(collection_name, file_list[, ...])</code>	A file dictionary keyed by entity pair indices.
----------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.1.4.1 FileDictionary

**class** `FileDictionary`(*collection\_name*, *file\_list*, *key\_indices*=(0, 2), *separator*='\_')

A file dictionary keyed by entity pair indices.

#### Notes

- The entities are identified as 0, 1, ... depending on order in the base filename.
- The entity key-value pairs are assumed separated by '\_' unless a separator is provided.

#### Methods

<code>FileDictionary.__init__(collection_name, ...)</code>	Create a dictionary with full paths as values.
<code>FileDictionary.create_file_dict(file_list, ...)</code>	Create new dict based on key indices.
<code>FileDictionary.get_file_path(key)</code>	Return file path corresponding to key.
<code>FileDictionary.iter_files()</code>	Iterator over the files in this dictionary.
<code>FileDictionary.key_diffs(other_dict)</code>	Return symmetric key difference with another dict.
<code>FileDictionary.make_file_dict(file_list[, ...])</code>	Return a dictionary of files using entity keys.
<code>FileDictionary.make_key(key_string[, ...])</code>	Create a key from specified entities.
<code>FileDictionary.output_files([title, logger])</code>	Return a string with the output of the list.

#### Attributes

<code>FileDictionary.file_dict</code>	Dictionary of path values in this dictionary.
<code>FileDictionary.file_list</code>	List of path values in this dictionary.
<code>FileDictionary.key_list</code>	Keys in this dictionary.
<code>FileDictionary.name</code>	Name of this dictionary.

`FileDictionary.__init__(collection_name, file_list, key_indices=(0, 2), separator='_')`

Create a dictionary with full paths as values.

#### Parameters

- **collection\_name** (*str*) – Name of the file collection for reference.
- **file\_list** (*list*, *None*) – List containing full paths of files of interest.
- **key\_indices** (*tuple*, *None*) – List of order of key-value pieces to assemble for the key.
- **separator** (*str*) – Character used to separate pieces of key name.

## Notes

- This dictionary is used for cross listing BIDS style files for different studies.
- 

## Examples

If `key_indices` is (0, 2), the key generated for `/tmp/sub-001_task-FaceCheck_run-01_events.tsv` is `sub_001_run-01`.

`FileDictionary.create_file_dict(file_list, key_indices, separator)`

Create new dict based on key indices.

### Parameters

- **file\_list** (*list*) – Paths of the files to include.
- **key\_indices** (*tuple*) – A tuple of integers representing order of entities for key.
- **separator** (*str*) – The separator used between entities to form the key.

`FileDictionary.get_file_path(key)`

Return file path corresponding to key.

### Parameters

**key** (*str*) – Key used to retrieve the file path.

### Returns

File path.

### Return type

str

`FileDictionary.iter_files()`

Iterator over the files in this dictionary.

### Yields

- *str* – Key into the dictionary. - *file*: File path.

`FileDictionary.key_diffs(other_dict)`

Return symmetric key difference with another dict.

### Parameters

**other\_dict** (*FileDictionary*) –

### Returns

The symmetric difference of the keys in this dictionary and the other one.

### Return type

list

`static FileDictionary.make_file_dict(file_list, key_indices=(0, 2), separator='_')`

Return a dictionary of files using entity keys.

### Parameters

- **file\_list** (*list*) – Paths to files to use.
- **key\_indices** (*tuple*) – Positions of entities to use for key.
- **separator** (*str*) – Separator character used to construct key.

**Returns**

Key is based on key indices and value is a full path.

**Return type**

dict

**static** FileDictionary.**make\_key**(*key\_string*, *indices*=(0, 2), *separator*='\_')

Create a key from specified entities.

**Parameters**

- **key\_string** (*str*) – The string from which to extract the key (usually a filename or path).
- **indices** (*tuple*) – Positions of entity pairs to use as key.
- **separator** (*str*) – Separator between entity pairs in the created key.

**Returns**

The created key.

**Return type**

str

FileDictionary.**output\_files**(*title*=None, *logger*=None)

Return a string with the output of the list.

**Parameters**

- **title** (None, *str*) – Optional title.
- **logger** (*HedLogger*) – Optional HED logger for recording.

**Returns**

The dictionary in string form.

**Return type**

str

**Notes**

- The logger is updated if available.

FileDictionary.**file\_dict**

Dictionary of path values in this dictionary.

FileDictionary.**file\_list**

List of path values in this dictionary.

FileDictionary.**key\_list**

Keys in this dictionary.

FileDictionary.**name**

Name of this dictionary.

### 3.4.1.5 hed\_tag\_counts

Classes for managing counts of HED tags for columnar files.

#### Classes

<code>HedTagCount(hed_tag, file_name)</code>	Counts for a particular HedTag in particular file.
<code>HedTagCounts(name[, total_events])</code>	Counts of HED tags for a group of columnar files.

#### 3.4.1.5.1 HedTagCount

**class HedTagCount** (*hed\_tag, file\_name*)

Counts for a particular HedTag in particular file.

#### Methods

<code>HedTagCount.__init__(hed_tag, file_name)</code>	<b>param hed_tag</b> The HedTag to keep track of.
<code>HedTagCount.get_empty()</code>	
<code>HedTagCount.get_info([verbose])</code>	Return counts for this tag.
<code>HedTagCount.get_summary()</code>	Return a dictionary summary of the events and files for this tag.
<code>HedTagCount.set_value(hed_tag)</code>	Update the tag term value counts for a HedTag.

#### Attributes

`HedTagCount.__init__(hed_tag, file_name)`

##### Parameters

- **hed\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The HedTag to keep track of.
- **file\_name** (*str*) – Name of the file associated with the tag.

`HedTagCount.get_empty()`

`HedTagCount.get_info(verbose=False)`

Return counts for this tag.

##### Parameters

**verbose** (*bool*) – If False (the default) only number of files included, otherwise a list of files.

##### Returns

Keys are 'tag', 'events', and 'files'.

##### Return type

dict

`HedTagCount.get_summary()`

Return a dictionary summary of the events and files for this tag.

**Returns**

dictionary summary of events and files that contain this tag.

**Return type**

dict

`HedTagCount.set_value(hed_tag)`

Update the tag term value counts for a HedTag.

**Parameters**

**hed\_tag** (*HedTag* or *None*) – Item to use to update the value counts.

### 3.4.1.5.2 HedTagCounts

**class HedTagCounts**(*name*, *total\_events=0*)

Counts of HED tags for a group of columnar files.

**Parameters**

- **name** (*str*) – An identifier for these counts (usually the filename of the tabular file).
- **total\_events** (*int*) – The total number of events in the columnar file.

#### Methods

---

<code>HedTagCounts.__init__(name[, total_events])</code>	
<code>HedTagCounts.create_template(tags)</code>	Creates a dictionary with keys based on list of keys in tags dictionary.
<code>HedTagCounts.get_summary()</code>	Return a summary object containing the tag count information of this summary.
<code>HedTagCounts.merge_tag_dicts(other_dict)</code>	Merge the information from another dictionary with this object's tag dictionary.
<code>HedTagCounts.organize_tags(tag_template)</code>	Organize tags into categories as specified by the tag_template.
<code>HedTagCounts.update_tag_counts(...)</code>	Update the tag counts based on a HedString object.

---

#### Attributes

`HedTagCounts.__init__(name, total_events=0)`

**static** `HedTagCounts.create_template(tags)`

Creates a dictionary with keys based on list of keys in tags dictionary.

**Parameters**

**tags** (*dict*) – dictionary of tags and key lists.

**Returns**

Dictionary with keys in key lists and values are empty lists.

**Return type**

dict

Note: This class is used to organize the results of the tags based on a template for display.

**HedTagCounts.get\_summary()**

Return a summary object containing the tag count information of this summary.

**Returns**

Keys are 'name', 'files', 'total\_events', and 'details'.

**Return type**

dict

**HedTagCounts.merge\_tag\_dicts(*other\_dict*)**

Merge the information from another dictionary with this object's tag dictionary.

**Parameters**

**other\_dict** (*dict*) – Dictionary of tag, HedTagCount to merge.

**HedTagCounts.organize\_tags(*tag\_template*)**

Organize tags into categories as specified by the tag\_template.

**Parameters**

**tag\_template** (*dict*) – A dictionary whose keys are titles and values are lists of HED tags (*str*).

**Returns**

Keys are tags (*strings*) and values are list of HedTagCount for items fitting template. list: HedTagCount objects corresponding to tags that don't fit the template.

**Return type**

dict

**HedTagCounts.update\_tag\_counts(*hed\_string\_obj*, *file\_name*)**

Update the tag counts based on a HedString object.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – The HED string whose tags should be counted.
- **file\_name** (*str*) – The name of the file corresponding to these counts.

### 3.4.1.6 hed\_tag\_manager

Manager for HED tags from a columnar file.

#### Classes

---

HedTagManager(event_manager[, remove_types, ...])	Manager for the HED tags from a columnar file.
---------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

---

### 3.4.1.6.1 HedTagManager

**class HedTagManager**(*event\_manager*, *remove\_types=[]*, *extra\_defs=None*)

Manager for the HED tags from a columnar file.

#### Methods

<code>HedTagManager.__init__(event_manager[, ...])</code>	Create a tag manager for one tabular file.
<code>HedTagManager.get_hed_obj(hed_str[, ...])</code>	Return a HED string object with the types removed.
<code>HedTagManager.get_hed_objs([...])</code>	Return a list of HED string objects of same length as the tabular file.

#### Attributes

**HedTagManager.\_\_init\_\_**(*event\_manager*, *remove\_types=[]*, *extra\_defs=None*)

Create a tag manager for one tabular file.

##### Parameters

- **event\_manager** (*EventManager*) – an event manager for the tabular file.
- **remove\_types** (*list or None*) – List of type tags (such as condition-variable) to remove.

**HedTagManager.get\_hed\_obj**(*hed\_str*, *remove\_types=False*, *remove\_group=False*)

Return a HED string object with the types removed.

##### Parameters

- **hed\_str** (*str*) – Represents a HED string.
- **remove\_types** (*bool*) – If False (the default), do not remove the types managed by this manager.
- **remove\_group** (*bool*) – If False (the default), do not remove the group when removing a type tag, otherwise remove its enclosing group.

**HedTagManager.get\_hed\_objs**(*include\_context=True*, *replace\_defs=False*)

Return a list of HED string objects of same length as the tabular file.

##### Parameters

- **include\_context** (*bool*) – If True (default), include the Event-context group in the HED string.
- **replace\_defs** (*bool*) – If True (default=False), replace the Def tags with Definition contents.

##### Returns

list - List of HED strings of same length as tabular file.

### 3.4.1.7 hed\_type

Manager a type variable and its associated context.

#### Classes

<code>HedType(event_manager, name[, type_tag])</code>	Manager of a type variable and its associated context.
-------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.1.7.1 HedType

**class HedType**(*event\_manager, name, type\_tag='condition-variable'*)

Manager of a type variable and its associated context.

#### Methods

<code>HedType.__init__(event_manager, name[, type_tag])</code>	Create a variable manager for one type-variable for one tabular file.
<code>HedType.get_summary()</code>	
<code>HedType.get_type_def_names()</code>	Return the type defs names
<code>HedType.get_type_factors([type_values, ...])</code>	Create a dataframe with the indicated type tag values as factors.
<code>HedType.get_type_list(type_tag, item)</code>	Find a list of the given type tag from a HedTag, HedGroup, or HedString.
<code>HedType.get_type_value_factors(type_value)</code>	Return the HedTypeFactors associated with type_name or None.
<code>HedType.get_type_value_level_info(type_value)</code>	Return type variable corresponding to type_value.
<code>HedType.get_type_value_names()</code>	

#### Attributes

<code>HedType.total_events</code>
<code>HedType.type_variables</code>

**HedType.\_\_init\_\_**(*event\_manager, name, type\_tag='condition-variable'*)

Create a variable manager for one type-variable for one tabular file.

#### Parameters

- **event\_manager** (*EventManager*) – Event manager instance
- **name** (*str*) – Name of the tabular file as a unique identifier.
- **type\_tag** (*str*) – Lowercase short form of the tag to be managed.

#### Raises

*HedFileError* –

- On errors such as unmatched onsets or missing definitions.

`HedType.get_summary()`

`HedType.get_type_def_names()`

Return the type defs names

`HedType.get_type_factors(type_values=None, factor_encoding='one-hot')`

Create a dataframe with the indicated type tag values as factors.

**Parameters**

- **type\_values** (*list or None*) – A list of values of type tags for which to generate factors.
- **factor\_encoding** (*str*) – Type of factor encoding (one-hot or categorical).

**Returns**

Contains the specified factors associated with this type tag.

**Return type**

DataFrame

**static** `HedType.get_type_list(type_tag, item)`

Find a list of the given type tag from a HedTag, HedGroup, or HedString.

**Parameters**

- **type\_tag** (*str*) – a tag whose direct items you wish to remove
- **item** (*HedTag or HedGroup*) – The item from which to extract condition type\_variables.

**Returns**

List of the items with this type\_tag

**Return type**

list

`HedType.get_type_value_factors(type_value)`

Return the HedTypeFactors associated with type\_name or None.

**Parameters**

**type\_value** (*str*) – The tag corresponding to the type's value (such as the name of the condition variable).

**Returns**

HedTypeFactors or None

`HedType.get_type_value_level_info(type_value)`

Return type variable corresponding to type\_value.

**Parameters**

**type\_value** (*str*) –

Returns:

`HedType.get_type_value_names()`

`HedType.total_events`

`HedType.type_variables`

### 3.4.1.8 hed\_type\_counts

Classes for managing counts of tags for one type tag such as Condition-variable or Task.

#### Classes

<code>HedTypeCount(type_value, type_tag[, file_name])</code>	Manager of the counts of tags for one type tag such as Condition-variable or Task.
<code>HedTypeCounts(name, type_tag)</code>	Manager for summaries of tag counts for columnar files.

#### 3.4.1.8.1 HedTypeCount

**class** `HedTypeCount`(*type\_value*, *type\_tag*, *file\_name=None*)

Manager of the counts of tags for one type tag such as Condition-variable or Task.

##### Parameters

- **type\_value** (*str*) – The value of the variable to be counted.
- **type\_tag** (*str*) – The type of variable.

##### Examples

`HedTypeCounts('SymmetricCond', 'condition-variable')` keeps counts of Condition-variable/Symmetric.

#### Methods

<code>HedTypeCount.__init__(type_value, type_tag)</code>	
<code>HedTypeCount.get_summary()</code>	Return the summary of one value of one type tag.
<code>HedTypeCount.to_dict()</code>	Return count information as a dictionary.
<code>HedTypeCount.update(type_sum, file_id)</code>	Update the counts from a HedTypeValues.

#### Attributes

`HedTypeCount.__init__(type_value, type_tag, file_name=None)`

`HedTypeCount.get_summary()`

Return the summary of one value of one type tag.

##### Returns

Count information for one tag of one type.

##### Return type

dict

`HedTypeCount.to_dict()`

Return count information as a dictionary.

`HedTypeCount.update(type_sum, file_id)`

Update the counts from a HedTypeValues.

**Parameters**

- **type\_sum** (*dict*) – Information about the contents for a particular data file.
- **file\_id** (*str or None*) – Name of the file associated with the counts.

### 3.4.1.8.2 HedTypeCounts

**class HedTypeCounts**(*name, type\_tag*)

Manager for summaries of tag counts for columnar files.

#### Methods

<code>HedTypeCounts.__init__(name, type_tag)</code>	
<code>HedTypeCounts.add_descriptions(type_defs)</code>	Update this summary based on the type variable map.
<code>HedTypeCounts.get_summary()</code>	Return the information in the manager as a dictionary.
<code>HedTypeCounts.update(counts)</code>	Update count information based on counts in another HedTypeCounts.
<code>HedTypeCounts.update_summary(type_sum[, ...])</code>	Update this summary based on the type variable map.

#### Attributes

`HedTypeCounts.__init__(name, type_tag)`

`HedTypeCounts.add_descriptions(type_defs)`

Update this summary based on the type variable map.

**Parameters**

**type\_defs** (*HedTypeDefs*) – Contains the information about the value of a type.

`HedTypeCounts.get_summary()`

Return the information in the manager as a dictionary.

**Returns**

Dict with keys 'name', 'type\_tag', 'files', 'total\_events', and 'details'.

**Return type**

dict

`HedTypeCounts.update(counts)`

Update count information based on counts in another HedTypeCounts.

**Parameters**

**counts** (*HedTypeCounts*) – Information to use in the update.

`HedTypeCounts.update_summary(type_sum, total_events=0, file_id=None)`

Update this summary based on the type variable map.

**Parameters**

- **type\_sum** (*dict*) – Contains the information about the value of a type.
- **total\_events** (*int*) – Total number of events processed.
- **file\_id** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the associated file.

### 3.4.1.9 hed\_type\_defs

Manager for definitions associated with a type such as condition-variable.

**Classes**

---

<code>HedTypeDefs(definitions[, type_tag])</code>	Manager for definitions associated with a type such as condition-variable.
---------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

#### 3.4.1.9.1 HedTypeDefs

**class HedTypeDefs(definitions, type\_tag='condition-variable')**

Manager for definitions associated with a type such as condition-variable.

**Properties:**

`def_map` (*dict*): keys are definition names, values are dict {`type_values`, `description`, `tags`}.

Example: A definition ‘famous-face-cond’ with contents:

‘(Condition-variable/Face-type,Description/A face that should be recognized.,(Image,(Face,Famous)))’

would have `type_values` [‘face\_type’]. All items are strings not objects.

**Methods**

---

<code>HedTypeDefs.__init__(definitions[, type_tag])</code>	Create a definition manager for a type of variable.
<code>HedTypeDefs.extract_def_names(item[, no_value])</code>	Return a list of Def values in item.
<code>HedTypeDefs.get_type_values(item)</code>	Return a list of type_tag values in item.
<code>HedTypeDefs.split_name(name[, lowercase])</code>	Split a name/# or name/x into name, x.

---

## Attributes

<code>HedTypeDefs.type_def_names</code>	Return list of names of definition that have this type-variable.
<code>HedTypeDefs.type_names</code>	Return list of names of the type-variables associated with type definitions.

`HedTypeDefs.__init__(definitions, type_tag='condition-variable')`

Create a definition manager for a type of variable.

### Parameters

- **definitions** (*dict* or *DefinitionDict*) – A dictionary of *DefinitionEntry* objects.
- **type\_tag** (*str*) – Lower-case HED tag string representing the type managed.

**static** `HedTypeDefs.extract_def_names(item, no_value=True)`

Return a list of Def values in item.

### Parameters

- **item** (*HedTag*, *HedGroup*, or *HedString*) – An item containing a def tag.
- **no\_value** (*bool*) – If True, strip off extra values after the definition name.

### Returns

A list of definition names (as strings).

### Return type

list

`HedTypeDefs.get_type_values(item)`

Return a list of type\_tag values in item.

### Parameters

**item** (*HedTag*, *HedGroup*, or *HedString*) – An item potentially containing def tags.

### Returns

A list of the unique values associated with this type

### Return type

list

**static** `HedTypeDefs.split_name(name, lowercase=True)`

Split a name/# or name/x into name, x.

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – The extension or value portion of a tag.
- **lowercase** (*bool*) – If True (default), return values are converted to lowercase.

### Returns

name of the definition. str: value of the definition if it has one.

### Return type

str

`HedTypeDefs.type_def_names`

Return list of names of definition that have this type-variable.

**Returns**

definition names that have this type.

**Return type**

list

HedTypeDefs.**type\_names**

Return list of names of the type-variables associated with type definitions.

**Returns**

type names associated with the type definitions

**Return type**

list

### 3.4.1.10 hed\_type\_factors

Manager for factor information for a columnar file.

#### Classes

HedTypeFactors(type_tag, type_value, ...)	Holds index of positions for a variable type for A columnar file.
-------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.1.10.1 HedTypeFactors

**class HedTypeFactors**(type\_tag, type\_value, number\_elements)

Holds index of positions for a variable type for A columnar file.

#### Methods

<i>HedTypeFactors.__init__(type_tag, ...)</i>	Constructor for HedTypeFactors.
<i>HedTypeFactors.get_factors</i> ([factor_encoding])	Return a DataFrame of factor vectors for this type factor.
<i>HedTypeFactors.get_summary</i> ()	Return the summary of the type tag value as a dictionary.

#### Attributes

<i>HedTypeFactors.ALLOWED_ENCODINGS</i>	
-----------------------------------------	--

HedTypeFactors.**\_\_init\_\_**(type\_tag, type\_value, number\_elements)

Constructor for HedTypeFactors.

**Parameters**

- **type\_tag** (*str*) – Lowercase string corresponding to a HED tag which has a takes value child.
- **type\_value** (*str*) – The value of the type summarized by this class.

- **number\_elements** (*int*) – Number of elements in the data column

`HedTypeFactors.get_factors(factor_encoding='one-hot')`

Return a DataFrame of factor vectors for this type factor.

**Parameters**

**factor\_encoding** (*str*) – Specifies type of factor encoding (one-hot or categorical).

**Returns**

DataFrame containing the factor vectors as the columns.

**Return type**

DataFrame

`HedTypeFactors.get_summary()`

Return the summary of the type tag value as a dictionary.

**Returns**

Contains the summary.

**Return type**

dict

`HedTypeFactors.ALLOWED_ENCODINGS = ('categorical', 'one-hot')`

### 3.4.1.11 hed\_type\_manager

Manager for type factors and type definitions.

#### Classes

<code>HedTypeManager(event_manager)</code>	Manager for type factors and type definitions.
--------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.1.11.1 HedTypeManager

**class HedTypeManager**(*event\_manager*)

Manager for type factors and type definitions.

#### Methods

<code>HedTypeManager.__init__(event_manager)</code>	Create a variable manager for one tabular file for all type variables.
<code>HedTypeManager.add_type(type_name)</code>	Add a type variable to be managed by this manager.
<code>HedTypeManager.get_factor_vectors(type_tag)</code>	Return a DataFrame of factor vectors for the indicated HED tag and values.
<code>HedTypeManager.get_type(type_tag)</code>	Returns the HedType variable associated with the type tag.
<code>HedTypeManager.get_type_def_names(type_var)</code>	Return the definitions associated with a particular type tag.
<code>HedTypeManager.get_type_tag_factor(type_tag, ...)</code>	Return the HedTypeFactors a specified value and extension.
<code>HedTypeManager.summarize_all([as_json])</code>	Return a dictionary containing the summaries for the types managed by this manager.

## Attributes

---

<code>HedTypeManager.types</code>	Return a list of types managed by this manager.
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

---

`HedTypeManager.__init__(event_manager)`

Create a variable manager for one tabular file for all type variables.

**Parameters**

**event\_manager** (*EventManager*) – An event manager for the tabular file.

**Raises**

*HedFileError* –

- On errors such as unmatched onsets or missing definitions.

`HedTypeManager.add_type(type_name)`

Add a type variable to be managed by this manager.

**Parameters**

**type\_name** (*str*) – Type tag name of the type to be added.

`HedTypeManager.get_factor_vectors(type_tag, type_values=None, factor_encoding='one-hot')`

Return a DataFrame of factor vectors for the indicated HED tag and values.

**Parameters**

- **type\_tag** (*str*) – HED tag to retrieve factors for.
- **type\_values** (*list or None*) – The values of the tag to create factors for or None if all unique values.
- **factor\_encoding** (*str*) – Specifies type of factor encoding (one-hot or categorical).

**Returns**

DataFrame containing the factor vectors as the columns.

**Return type**

DataFrame or None

`HedTypeManager.get_type(type_tag)`

Returns the HedType variable associated with the type tag.

**Parameters**

**type\_tag** (*str*) – HED tag to retrieve the type for.

**Returns**

the values associated with this type tag.

**Return type**

HedType or None

`HedTypeManager.get_type_def_names(type_var)`

Return the definitions associated with a particular type tag.

**Parameters**

**type\_var** (*str*) – The name of a type tag such as Condition-variable.

**Returns**

Names of definitions that use this type.

**Return type**

list

`HedTypeManager.get_type_tag_factor(type_tag, type_value)`

Return the HedTypeFactors a specified value and extension.

**Parameters**

- **type\_tag** (*str or None*) – HED tag for the type.
- **type\_value** (*str or None*) – Value of this tag to return the factors for.

`HedTypeManager.summarize_all(as_json=False)`

Return a dictionary containing the summaries for the types managed by this manager.

**Parameters**

**as\_json** (*bool*) – If False (the default), return as an object otherwise return as a JSON string.

**Returns**

Dictionary with the summary.

**Return type**

dict or str

`HedTypeManager.types`

Return a list of types managed by this manager.

**Returns**

Type tags names.

**Return type**

list

### 3.4.1.12 key\_map

A map of column value keys into new column values.

## Classes

---

<code>KeyMap(key_cols[, target_cols, name])</code>	A map of unique column values for remapping columns.
----------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------

---

#### 3.4.1.12.1 KeyMap

**class** `KeyMap(key_cols, target_cols=None, name="")`

A map of unique column values for remapping columns.

**key\_cols**

A list of column names that will be hashed into the keys for the map.

**Type**

list

**target\_cols**

Optional list of column names that will be inserted into data and later remapped.

**Type**

list or None

**name**

An optional name of this remap for identification purposes.

**Type**

str

Notes: This mapping converts all columns in the mapping to strings. The remapping does not support other types of columns.

**Methods**

<code>KeyMap.__init__(key_cols[, target_cols, name])</code>	Information for remapping columns of tabular files.
<code>KeyMap.make_template([additional_cols, ...])</code>	Return a dataframe template.
<code>KeyMap.remap(data)</code>	Remap the columns of a dataframe or columnar file.
<code>KeyMap.remove_quotes(df[, columns])</code>	Remove quotes from the specified columns and convert to string.
<code>KeyMap.resort()</code>	Sort the col_map in place by the key columns.
<code>KeyMap.update(data[, allow_missing])</code>	Update the existing map with information from data.

**Attributes**

<code>KeyMap.columns</code>	Return the column names of the columns managed by this map.
-----------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

`KeyMap.__init__(key_cols, target_cols=None, name="")`

Information for remapping columns of tabular files.

**Parameters**

- **key\_cols** (*list*) – List of columns to be replaced (assumed in the DataFrame).
- **target\_cols** (*list*) – List of replacement columns (assumed to not be in the DataFrame).
- **name** (*str*) – Name associated with this remap (usually a pathname of the events file).

`KeyMap.make_template(additional_cols=None, show_counts=True)`

Return a dataframe template.

**Parameters**

- **additional\_cols** (*list or None*) – Optional list of additional columns to append to the returned dataframe.
- **show\_counts** (*bool*) – If True, number of times each key combination appears is in first column and values are sorted in descending order by.

**Returns**

A dataframe containing the template.

**Return type**

DataFrame

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- If additional columns are not disjoint from the key columns.

## Notes

- The template consists of the unique key columns in this map plus additional columns.

### KeyMap.**remap**(*data*)

Remap the columns of a dataframe or columnar file.

#### Parameters

**data** (*DataFrame*, *str*) – Columnar data (either DataFrame or filename) whose columns are to be remapped.

#### Returns

- DataFrame: New dataframe with columns remapped.
- list: List of row numbers that had no correspondence in the mapping.

#### Return type

tuple

#### Raises

*HedFileError* –

- If data is missing some of the key columns.

### static KeyMap.**remove\_quotes**(*df*, *columns=None*)

Remove quotes from the specified columns and convert to string.

#### Parameters

- **df** (*Dataframe*) – Dataframe to process by removing quotes.
- **columns** (*list*) – List of column names. If None, all columns are used.

## Notes

- Replacement is done in place.

### KeyMap.**resort**()

Sort the col\_map in place by the key columns.

### KeyMap.**update**(*data*, *allow\_missing=True*)

Update the existing map with information from data.

#### Parameters

- **data** (*DataFrame* or *str*) – DataFrame or filename of an events file or event map.
- **allow\_missing** (*bool*) – If True allow missing keys and add as n/a columns.

#### Raises

*HedFileError* –

- If there are missing keys and allow\_missing is False.

### KeyMap.**columns**

Return the column names of the columns managed by this map.

#### Returns

Column names of the columns managed by this map.

**Return type**  
list

### 3.4.1.13 sequence\_map

A map of containing the number of times a particular sequence of values in a column of a columnar file.

#### Classes

SequenceMap([codes, name])	A map of unique sequences of column values of a particular length appear in a columnar file.
----------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.1.13.1 SequenceMap

**class** SequenceMap(*codes=None, name=""*)

A map of unique sequences of column values of a particular length appear in a columnar file.

**name**

An optional name of this remap for identification purposes.

**Type**

str

Notes: This mapping converts all columns in the mapping to strings. The remapping does not support other types of columns.

#### Methods

<i>SequenceMap.__init__</i> ([codes, name])	Information for setting up the maps.
<i>SequenceMap.dot_str</i> ([group_spec])	Produce a DOT string representing this sequence map.
<i>SequenceMap.edge_to_str</i> (key)	Convert a graph edge to a DOT string.
<i>SequenceMap.filter_edges</i> ()	
<i>SequenceMap.get_edge_list</i> ([sort])	Return a DOT format edge list with the option of sorting by edge counts.
<i>SequenceMap.prep</i> (data)	Remove quotes from the specified columns and convert to string.
<i>SequenceMap.update</i> (data)	Update the existing map with information from data.

#### Attributes

SequenceMap.**\_\_init\_\_**(*codes=None, name=""*)

Information for setting up the maps.

**Parameters**

- **codes** (*list or None*) – If None use all codes, otherwise only include listed codes in the map.

- **name** (*str*) – Name associated with this remap (usually a pathname of the events file).

`SequenceMap.dot_str(group_spec={})`

Produce a DOT string representing this sequence map.

`SequenceMap.edge_to_str(key)`

Convert a graph edge to a DOT string.

**Parameters**

**key** (*str*) – Hashcode string representing a graph edge.

`SequenceMap.filter_edges()`

`SequenceMap.get_edge_list(sort=True)`

Return a DOT format edge list with the option of sorting by edge counts.

**Parameters**

**sort** (*bool*) – If True (the default), the edge list is sorted by edge counts.

**Returns**

list of DOT strings representing the edges labeled by counts.

**Return type**

list

**static** `SequenceMap.prep(data)`

Remove quotes from the specified columns and convert to string.

**Parameters**

**data** (*Series*) – Dataframe to process by removing quotes.

Returns: Series .. rubric:: Notes

- Replacement is done in place.

`SequenceMap.update(data)`

Update the existing map with information from data.

**Parameters**

- **data** (*Series*) – DataFrame or filename of an events file or event map.
- **allow\_missing** (*bool*) – If True allow missing keys and add as n/a columns.

**Raises**

*HedFileError* –

- If there are missing keys and allow\_missing is False.

### 3.4.1.14 tabular\_summary

Summarize the contents of columnar files.

## Classes

---

<code>TabularSummary([value_cols, skip_cols, name])</code>	Summarize the contents of columnar files.
------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

---

### 3.4.1.14.1 TabularSummary

**class** `TabularSummary`(*value\_cols=None, skip\_cols=None, name=""*)

Summarize the contents of columnar files.

## Methods

---

<code>TabularSummary.__init__([value_cols, ...])</code>	Constructor for a BIDS tabular file summary.
<code>TabularSummary.extract_sidecar_template()</code>	Extract a BIDS sidecar-compatible dictionary.
<code>TabularSummary.extract_summary(summary_info)</code>	Create a TabularSummary object from a serialized summary.
<code>TabularSummary.get_columns_info(dataframe[, ...])</code>	Extract unique value counts for columns.
<code>TabularSummary.get_number_unique([column_names])</code>	Return the number of unique values in columns.
<code>TabularSummary.get_summary([as_json])</code>	Return the summary in dictionary format.
<code>TabularSummary.make_combined_dicts(...[, ...])</code>	Return combined and individual summaries.
<code>TabularSummary.update(data[, name])</code>	Update the counts based on data.
<code>TabularSummary.update_summary(tab_sum)</code>	Add TabularSummary values to this object.

---

## Attributes

`TabularSummary.__init__`(*value\_cols=None, skip\_cols=None, name=""*)

Constructor for a BIDS tabular file summary.

### Parameters

- **value\_cols** (*list, None*) – List of columns to be treated as value columns.
- **skip\_cols** (*list, None*) – List of columns to be skipped.
- **name** (*str*) – Name associated with the dictionary.

`TabularSummary.extract_sidecar_template()`

Extract a BIDS sidecar-compatible dictionary.

### Returns

A sidecar template that can be converted to JSON.

### Return type

dict

**static** `TabularSummary.extract_summary(summary_info)`

Create a TabularSummary object from a serialized summary.

### Parameters

**summary\_info** (*dict or str*) – A JSON string or a dictionary containing contents of a TabularSummary.

**Returns**

contains the information in `summary_info` as a `TabularSummary` object.

**Return type**

`TabularSummary`

**static** `TabularSummary.get_columns_info(dataframe, skip_cols=None)`

Extract unique value counts for columns.

**Parameters**

- **dataframe** (*DataFrame*) – The `DataFrame` to be analyzed.
- **skip\_cols** (*list*) – List of names of columns to be skipped in the extraction.

**Returns**

**A dictionary with keys that are column names and values that are dictionaries of unique value counts.**

**Return type**

`dict`

`TabularSummary.get_number_unique(column_names=None)`

Return the number of unique values in columns.

**Parameters**

**column\_names** (*list, None*) – A list of column names to analyze or all columns if `None`.

**Returns**

Column names are the keys and the number of unique values in the column are the values.

**Return type**

`dict`

`TabularSummary.get_summary(as_json=False)`

Return the summary in dictionary format.

**Parameters**

**as\_json** (*bool*) – If `False`, return as a Python dictionary, otherwise convert to a JSON dictionary.

**static** `TabularSummary.make_combined_dicts(file_dictionary, skip_cols=None)`

Return combined and individual summaries.

**Parameters**

- **file\_dictionary** (*FileDictionary*) – Dictionary of file name keys and full path.
- **skip\_cols** (*list*) – Name of the column.

**Returns**

- `TabularSummary`: Summary of the file dictionary.
- `dict`: of individual `TabularSummary` objects.

**Return type**

`tuple`

`TabularSummary.update(data, name=None)`

Update the counts based on data.

**Parameters**

- **data** (*DataFrame, str, or list*) – `DataFrame` containing data to update.

- **name** (*str*) – Name of the summary.

TabularSummary.**update\_summary**(*tab\_sum*)

Add TabularSummary values to this object.

**Parameters**

**tab\_sum** (*TabularSummary*) – A TabularSummary to be combined.

**Notes**

- The value\_cols and skip\_cols are updated as long as they are not contradictory.
- A new skip column cannot be used.

### 3.4.1.15 temporal\_event

A single event process with starting and ending times.

**Classes**

---

TemporalEvent(contents, start_index, start_time)	A single event process with starting and ending times.
--------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

---

#### 3.4.1.15.1 TemporalEvent

**class TemporalEvent**(*contents, start\_index, start\_time*)

A single event process with starting and ending times.

Note: the contents have the Onset and duration removed.

**Methods**

---

TemporalEvent.__init__(contents, ...)	
---------------------------------------	--

---

---

TemporalEvent.set_end(end_index, end_time)	Set end time information for an event process.
--------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

---

**Attributes**

TemporalEvent.**\_\_init\_\_**(*contents, start\_index, start\_time*)

TemporalEvent.**set\_end**(*end\_index, end\_time*)

Set end time information for an event process.

**Parameters**

- **end\_index** (*int*) – Position of ending event marker corresponding to the end of this event process.
- **end\_time** (*float*) – Ending time of the event (usually in seconds).

## 3.4.2 bids

Models for BIDS datasets and files.

### Modules

<code>hed.tools.bids.bids_dataset</code>	The contents of a BIDS dataset.
<code>hed.tools.bids.bids_file</code>	Models a BIDS file.
<code>hed.tools.bids.bids_file_group</code>	A group of BIDS files with specified suffix name.
<code>hed.tools.bids.bids_sidecar_file</code>	Container for a BIDS sidecar file.
<code>hed.tools.bids.bids_tabular_file</code>	A BIDS tabular file including its associated sidecar.
<code>hed.tools.bids.bids_util</code>	

### 3.4.2.1 bids\_dataset

The contents of a BIDS dataset.

### Classes

<code>BidsDataset(root_path[, schema, suffixes, ...])</code>	A BIDS dataset representation primarily focused on HED evaluation.
--------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.2.1.1 BidsDataset

```
class BidsDataset(root_path, schema=None, suffixes=['events', 'participants'], exclude_dirs=['sourcedata', 'derivatives', 'code', 'stimuli'])
```

A BIDS dataset representation primarily focused on HED evaluation.

#### **root\_path**

Real root path of the BIDS dataset.

#### **Type**

str

#### **schema**

The schema used for evaluation.

#### **Type**

HedSchema or HedSchemaGroup

#### **file\_groups**

A dictionary of BidsFileGroup objects with a given file suffix.

#### **Type**

dict

## Methods

<code>BidsDataset.__init__(root_path[, schema, ...])</code>	Constructor for a BIDS dataset.
<code>BidsDataset.get_file_group(suffix)</code>	Return the file group of files with the specified suffix.
<code>BidsDataset.get_summary()</code>	Return an abbreviated summary of the dataset.
<code>BidsDataset.validate([check_for_warnings, ...])</code>	Validate the dataset.

## Attributes

`BidsDataset.__init__(root_path, schema=None, suffixes=['events', 'participants'], exclude_dirs=['sourcedata', 'derivatives', 'code', 'stimuli'])`

Constructor for a BIDS dataset.

### Parameters

- **root\_path** (*str*) – Root path of the BIDS dataset.
- **schema** (*HedSchema* or *HedSchemaGroup*) – A schema that overrides the one specified in dataset.
- **suffixes** (*List* or *None*) – File name suffixes of items to include. If *None* or empty, then ['\_events', 'participants'] is assumed.
- **exclude\_dirs**=['sourcedata' –
- 'derivatives' –
- 'code' –
- 'phenotype'] –

`BidsDataset.get_file_group(suffix)`

Return the file group of files with the specified suffix.

### Parameters

**suffix** (*str*) – Suffix of the BidsFileGroup to be returned.

### Returns

The requested tabular group.

### Return type

BidsFileGroup or None

`BidsDataset.get_summary()`

Return an abbreviated summary of the dataset.

`BidsDataset.validate(check_for_warnings=False, schema=None)`

Validate the dataset.

### Parameters

- **check\_for\_warnings** (*bool*) – If True, check for warnings.
- **schema** (*HedSchema* or *HedSchemaGroup* or *None*) – The schema used for validation.

### Returns

List of issues encountered during validation. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**  
list

### 3.4.2.2 bids\_file

Models a BIDS file.

#### Classes

---

BidsFile(file_path)	A BIDS file with entity dictionary.
---------------------	-------------------------------------

---

#### 3.4.2.2.1 BidsFile

**class** BidsFile(*file\_path*)

A BIDS file with entity dictionary.

**file\_path**

Real path of the file.

**Type**

str

**suffix**

Suffix part of the filename.

**Type**

str

**ext**

Extension (including the .).

**Type**

str

**entity\_dict**

Dictionary of entity-names (keys) and entity-values (values).

**Type**

dict

#### Notes

- This class may hold the merged sidecar giving metadata for this file as well as contents.

## Methods

<code>BidsFile.__init__(file_path)</code>	Constructor for a file path.
<code>BidsFile.clear_contents()</code>	Set the contents attribute of this object to None.
<code>BidsFile.get_entity(entity_name)</code>	Return the entity value for the specified entity.
<code>BidsFile.get_key([entities])</code>	Return a key for this BIDS file given a list of entities.
<code>BidsFile.set_contents([content_info, overwrite])</code>	Set the contents of this object.

## Attributes

<code>BidsFile.contents</code>	Return the current contents of this object.
--------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

`BidsFile.__init__(file_path)`

Constructor for a file path.

### Parameters

**file\_path** (*str*) – Full path of the file.

`BidsFile.clear_contents()`

Set the contents attribute of this object to None.

`BidsFile.get_entity(entity_name)`

Return the entity value for the specified entity.

### Parameters

**entity\_name** (*str*) – Name of the BIDS entity, for example task, run, or sub.

### Returns

Entity value if any, otherwise None.

### Return type

str or None

`BidsFile.get_key(entities=None)`

Return a key for this BIDS file given a list of entities.

### Parameters

**entities** (*tuple*) – A tuple of strings representing entities.

### Returns

A key based on this object.

### Return type

str

## Notes

If entities is None, then the file path is used as the key.

`BidsFile.set_contents(content_info=None, overwrite=False)`

Set the contents of this object.

### Parameters

- **content\_info** (*Any*) – JSON dictionary The contents appropriate for this object.
- **overwrite** (*bool*) – If False and the contents are not empty, do nothing.

## Notes

- Do not set if the contents are already set and `no_overwrite` is `True`.

### `BidsFile.contents`

Return the current contents of this object.

### 3.4.2.3 `bids_file_group`

A group of BIDS files with specified suffix name.

## Classes

---

<code>BidsFileGroup(root_path, file_list[, suffix])</code>	Container for BIDS files with a specified suffix.
------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

---

### 3.4.2.3.1 `BidsFileGroup`

**class** `BidsFileGroup`(*root\_path, file\_list, suffix='events'*)

Container for BIDS files with a specified suffix.

#### **suffix**

The file suffix specifying the class of file represented in this group (e.g., events).

#### **Type**

str

#### **sidecar\_dict**

A dictionary of sidecars associated with this suffix .

#### **Type**

dict

#### **datafile\_dict**

A dictionary with values either `BidsTabularFile` or `BidsTimeseriesFile`.

#### **Type**

dict

#### **sidecar\_dir\_dict**

Dictionary whose keys are directory paths and values are list of sidecars in the corresponding directory.

#### **Type**

dict

## Methods

<code>BidsFileGroup.__init__(root_path, file_list)</code>	Constructor for a BidsFileGroup.
<code>BidsFileGroup.create_file_group(root_path, ...)</code>	
<code>BidsFileGroup.summarize([value_cols, skip_cols])</code>	Return a BidsTabularSummary of group files.
<code>BidsFileGroup.validate(hed_schema[, ...])</code>	Validate the sidecars and datafiles and return a list of issues.
<code>BidsFileGroup.validate_datafiles(hed_schema)</code>	Validate the datafiles and return an error list.
<code>BidsFileGroup.validate_sidecars(hed_schema)</code>	Validate merged sidecars.

## Attributes

`BidsFileGroup.__init__(root_path, file_list, suffix='events')`

Constructor for a BidsFileGroup.

### Parameters

- **file\_list** (*list*) – List of paths to the relevant tsv and json files.
- **suffix** (*str*) – Suffix indicating the type this group represents (e.g. events, or channels, etc.).

`static BidsFileGroup.create_file_group(root_path, file_list, suffix)`

`BidsFileGroup.summarize(value_cols=None, skip_cols=None)`

Return a BidsTabularSummary of group files.

### Parameters

- **value\_cols** (*list*) – Column names designated as value columns.
- **skip\_cols** (*list*) – Column names designated as columns to skip.

### Returns

A summary of the number of values in different columns if tabular group.

### Return type

TabularSummary or None

## Notes

- The columns that are not `value_cols` or `skip_col` are summarized by counting

the number of times each unique value appears in that column.

`BidsFileGroup.validate(hed_schema, extra_def_dicts=None, check_for_warnings=False)`

Validate the sidecars and datafiles and return a list of issues.

### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – Schema to apply to the validation.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*DefinitionDict*) – Extra definitions that come from outside.
- **check\_for\_warnings** (*bool*) – If True, include warnings in the check.

**Returns**

A list of validation issues found. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

`BidsFileGroup.validate_datafiles(hed_schema, extra_def_dicts=None, error_handler=None)`

Validate the datafiles and return an error list.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – Schema to apply to the validation.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*DefinitionDict*) – Extra definitions that come from outside.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler*) – Error handler to use.

**Returns**

A list of validation issues found. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

Notes: This will clear the contents of the datafiles if they were not previously set.

`BidsFileGroup.validate_sidecars(hed_schema, extra_def_dicts=None, error_handler=None)`

Validate merged sidecars.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – HED schema for validation.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*DefinitionDict*) – Extra definitions.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler*) – Error handler to use.

**Returns**

A list of validation issues found. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

### 3.4.2.4 bids\_sidecar\_file

Container for a BIDS sidecar file.

## Classes

---

`BidsSidecarFile(file_path)`

A BIDS sidecar file.

---

### 3.4.2.4.1 BidsSidecarFile

**class** `BidsSidecarFile`(*file\_path*)

A BIDS sidecar file.

#### Methods

<code>BidsSidecarFile.__init__(file_path)</code>	Constructs a bids sidecar from a file.
<code>BidsSidecarFile.clear_contents()</code>	Set the contents attribute of this object to None.
<code>BidsSidecarFile.get_entity(entity_name)</code>	Return the entity value for the specified entity.
<code>BidsSidecarFile.get_key([entities])</code>	Return a key for this BIDS file given a list of entities.
<code>BidsSidecarFile.is_hed(json_dict)</code>	Return True if the json has HED.
<code>BidsSidecarFile.is_sidecar_for(obj)</code>	Return True if this is a sidecar for obj.
<code>BidsSidecarFile.merge_sidecar_list(sidecar_list)</code>	Merge a list of sidecars into a single sidecar.
<code>BidsSidecarFile.set_contents([content_info, ...])</code>	Set the contents of the sidecar.

#### Attributes

<code>BidsSidecarFile.contents</code>	Return the current contents of this object.
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

`BidsSidecarFile.__init__(file_path)`

Constructs a bids sidecar from a file.

##### Parameters

**file\_path** (*str*) – The real path of the sidecar.

`BidsSidecarFile.clear_contents()`

Set the contents attribute of this object to None.

`BidsSidecarFile.get_entity(entity_name)`

Return the entity value for the specified entity.

##### Parameters

**entity\_name** (*str*) – Name of the BIDS entity, for example task, run, or sub.

##### Returns

Entity value if any, otherwise None.

##### Return type

str or None

`BidsSidecarFile.get_key(entities=None)`

Return a key for this BIDS file given a list of entities.

##### Parameters

**entities** (*tuple*) – A tuple of strings representing entities.

##### Returns

A key based on this object.

##### Return type

str

## Notes

If entities is None, then the file path is used as the key.

**static** `BidsSidecarFile.is_hed(json_dict)`

Return True if the json has HED.

### Parameters

**json\_dict** (*dict*) – A dictionary representing a JSON file or merged file.

### Returns

True if the dictionary has HED or HED\_assembled as a first or second-level key.

### Return type

bool

`BidsSidecarFile.is_sidecar_for(obj)`

Return True if this is a sidecar for obj.

### Parameters

**obj** (*BidsFile*) – A BidsFile object to check.

### Returns

True if this is a BIDS parent of obj and False otherwise.

### Return type

bool

## Notes

- A sidecar is a sidecar for itself.

**static** `BidsSidecarFile.merge_sidecar_list(sidecar_list, name='merged_sidecar.json')`

Merge a list of sidecars into a single sidecar.

### Parameters

- **sidecar\_list** (*list*) – A list of Sidecar objects.
- **name** (*str*) – The name of the merged sidecar.

### Returns

A sidecar constructed from the merged list.

### Return type

Sidecar or None

`BidsSidecarFile.set_contents(content_info=None, name='unknown', overwrite=False)`

Set the contents of the sidecar.

### Parameters

- **content\_info** (*dict*, or *None*) – If None, create a Sidecar from the object's file-path.
- **name** (*str*) – The name of the sidecar.
- **overwrite** (*bool*) – If True, overwrite contents if already set.

## Notes

- **The handling of content\_info is as follows:**
  - None: This object's file\_path is used.
  - dict: This is interpreted as a JSON dictionary.

### BidsSidecarFile.contents

Return the current contents of this object.

### 3.4.2.5 bids\_tabular\_file

A BIDS tabular file including its associated sidecar.

## Classes

<code>BidsTabularFile(file_path)</code>	A BIDS tabular file including its associated sidecar.
-----------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------

### 3.4.2.5.1 BidsTabularFile

**class BidsTabularFile**(file\_path)

A BIDS tabular file including its associated sidecar.

## Methods

<code>BidsTabularFile.__init__(file_path)</code>	Constructor for a BIDS tabular file.
<code>BidsTabularFile.clear_contents()</code>	Set the contents attribute of this object to None.
<code>BidsTabularFile.get_entity(entity_name)</code>	Return the entity value for the specified entity.
<code>BidsTabularFile.get_key([entities])</code>	Return a key for this BIDS file given a list of entities.
<code>BidsTabularFile.set_contents([content_info, ...])</code>	Set the contents of this tabular file (a TabularInput object).
<code>BidsTabularFile.set_sidecar(sidecar)</code>	Set the sidecar for this tabular file.

## Attributes

<code>BidsTabularFile.contents</code>	Return the current contents of this object.
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

`BidsTabularFile.__init__(file_path)`

Constructor for a BIDS tabular file.

### Parameters

**file\_path** (*str*) – Path of the tabular file.

`BidsTabularFile.clear_contents()`

Set the contents attribute of this object to None.

`BidsTabularFile.get_entity(entity_name)`

Return the entity value for the specified entity.

**Parameters**

**entity\_name** (*str*) – Name of the BIDS entity, for example task, run, or sub.

**Returns**

Entity value if any, otherwise None.

**Return type**

str or None

`BidsTabularFile.get_key(entities=None)`

Return a key for this BIDS file given a list of entities.

**Parameters**

**entities** (*tuple*) – A tuple of strings representing entities.

**Returns**

A key based on this object.

**Return type**

str

## Notes

If entities is None, then the file path is used as the key.

`BidsTabularFile.set_contents(content_info=None, overwrite=False)`

Set the contents of this tabular file (a TabularInput object). It's sidecar should already be set.

**Parameters**

- **content\_info** (*None*) – This always uses the internal `file_path` to create the contents.
- **overwrite** – If False (The Default), do not overwrite existing contents if any.

`BidsTabularFile.set_sidecar(sidecar)`

Set the sidecar for this tabular file.

**Parameters**

**sidecar** (*Sidecar*) – The sidecar for this tabular file.

`BidsTabularFile.contents`

Return the current contents of this object.

### 3.4.2.6 bids\_util



## Notes

- Splits into BIDS suffix, extension, and a dictionary of entity name-value pairs.

**update\_entity**(*name\_dict*, *entity*)

Update the dictionary with a new entity.

### Parameters

- **name\_dict** (*dict*) – Dictionary of entities.
- **entity** (*str*) – Entity to be added.

**walk\_back**(*root\_path*, *file\_path*)

## 3.4.3 remodeling

Remodeling tools for revising and summarizing tabular files.

### Modules

<i>hed.tools.remodeling.backup_manager</i>	Manager for file backups for remodeling tools.
<i>hed.tools.remodeling.cli</i>	Command-line interface for remodeling tools.
<i>hed.tools.remodeling.dispatcher</i>	Controller for applying operations to tabular files and saving the results.
<i>hed.tools.remodeling.operations</i>	Remodeling operations.
<i>hed.tools.remodeling.remodeler_validator</i>	Validator for remodeler input files.

### 3.4.3.1 backup\_manager

Manager for file backups for remodeling tools.

### Classes

<code>BackupManager(data_root[, backups_root])</code>	Manager for file backups for remodeling tools.
-------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.3.1.1 BackupManager

**class BackupManager**(*data\_root*, *backups\_root=None*)

Manager for file backups for remodeling tools.

## Methods

<code>BackupManager.__init__(data_root[, ups_root])</code>	back-	Constructor for the backup manager.
<code>BackupManager.create_backup(file_list[, ...])</code>		Create a new backup from <code>file_list</code> .
<code>BackupManager.get_backup(backup_name)</code>		Return the dictionary corresponding to <code>backup_name</code> .
<code>BackupManager.get_backup_files(backup_name)</code>		Returns a list of full paths of files contained in the backup.
<code>BackupManager.get_backup_path(backup_name, ...)</code>		Retrieve the file from the backup or throw an error.
<code>BackupManager.get_file_key(file_name)</code>		
<code>BackupManager.get_task(task_names, file_path)</code>		Return the task if the file name contains a <code>task_xxx</code> where <code>xxx</code> is in <code>task_names</code> .
<code>BackupManager.restore_backup([backup_name, ...])</code>		Restore the files from <code>backup_name</code> to the main directory.

## Attributes

<code>BackupManager.BACKUP_DICTIONARY</code>
<code>BackupManager.BACKUP_ROOT</code>
<code>BackupManager.DEFAULT_BACKUP_NAME</code>
<code>BackupManager.RELATIVE_BACKUP_LOCATION</code>

`BackupManager.__init__(data_root, backups_root=None)`

Constructor for the backup manager.

### Parameters

- **data\_root** (*str*) – Full path of the root of the data directory.
- **backups\_root** (*str or None*) – Full path to the root where backups subdirectory is located.

### Raises

*HedFileError* –

- If the `data_root` does not correspond to a real directory.

Notes: The `backup_root` will have `remodeling/backups` appended.

`BackupManager.create_backup(file_list, backup_name=None, verbose=False)`

Create a new backup from `file_list`.

### Parameters

- **file\_list** (*list*) – Full paths of the files to be in the backup.
- **backup\_name** (*str or None*) – Name of the backup. If `None`, uses the default
- **verbose** (*bool*) – If `True`, print out the files that are being backed up.

**Returns**

True if the backup was successful. False if a backup of that name already exists.

**Return type**

bool

**Raises**

- *HedFileError* –
  - For missing or incorrect files.
- **OS-related error** –
  - OS-related error when file copying occurs.

`BackupManager.get_backup(backup_name)`

Return the dictionary corresponding to backup\_name.

**Parameters**

**backup\_name** (*str*) – Name of the backup to be retrieved.

**Returns**

The dictionary with the backup info.

**Notes**

The dictionary with backup information has keys that are the paths of the backed up files relative to the backup root. The values in this dictionary are the dates on which the particular file was backed up.

`BackupManager.get_backup_files(backup_name, original_paths=False)`

Returns a list of full paths of files contained in the backup.

**Parameters**

- **backup\_name** (*str*) – Name of the backup.
- **original\_paths** (*bool*) – If True return the original paths.

**Returns**

Full paths of the original files backed (original\_paths=True) or the paths in the backup.

**Return type**

list

**Raises**

- *HedFileError* –
  - If not backup named backup\_name exists.

`BackupManager.get_backup_path(backup_name, file_name)`

Retrieve the file from the backup or throw an error.

**Parameters**

- **backup\_name** (*str*) – Name of the backup.
- **file\_name** (*str*) – Full path of the file to be retrieved.

**Returns**

Full path of the corresponding file in the backup.

**Return type**

str

`BackupManager.get_file_key(file_name)`

**static** `BackupManager.get_task(task_names, file_path)`

Return the task if the file name contains a task\_xxx where xxx is in task\_names.

**Parameters**

- **task\_names** (*list*) – List of task names (without the *task\_* prefix).
- **file\_path** (*str*) – Path of the filename to be tested.

**Returns**

the task name or '' if there is no task\_xxx or xxx is not in task\_names.

**Return type**

str

`BackupManager.restore_backup(backup_name='default_back', task_names=[], verbose=True)`

Restore the files from backup\_name to the main directory.

**Parameters**

- **backup\_name** (*str*) – Name of the backup to restore.
- **task\_names** (*list*) – A list of task names to restore.
- **verbose** (*bool*) – If True, print out the file names being restored.

`BackupManager.BACKUP_DICTIONARY = 'backup_lock.json'`

`BackupManager.BACKUP_ROOT = 'backup_root'`

`BackupManager.DEFAULT_BACKUP_NAME = 'default_back'`

`BackupManager.RELATIVE_BACKUP_LOCATION = './derivatives/remodel/backups'`

### 3.4.3.2 cli

Command-line interface for remodeling tools.

### Modules

<code>hed.tools.remoting.cli.run_remodel</code>	Main command-line program for running the remodeling tools.
<code>hed.tools.remoting.cli.run_remodel_backup</code>	Command-line program for creating a remodeler backup.
<code>hed.tools.remoting.cli.run_remodel_restore</code>	Command-line program for restoring files from remodeler backup.

### 3.4.3.2.1 run\_remodel

Main command-line program for running the remodeling tools.

#### Functions

<code>get_parser()</code>	Create a parser for the run_remodel command-line arguments.
<code>get_sidecar(data_dir, tsv_path)</code>	Get the sidecar for a file if it exists.
<code>handle_backup(args)</code>	Restore the backup if applicable.
<code>main([arg_list])</code>	The command-line program.
<code>parse_arguments([arg_list])</code>	Parse the command line arguments or <code>arg_list</code> if given.
<code>parse_tasks(files, task_args)</code>	Parse the tasks argument to get a task list.
<code>run_ops(dispatch, args, tabular_files)</code>	Run the remodeler on files of a specified form in a directory tree.

#### `get_parser()`

Create a parser for the run\_remodel command-line arguments.

##### Returns

A parser for parsing the command line arguments.

##### Return type

`argparse.ArgumentParser`

#### `get_sidecar(data_dir, tsv_path)`

Get the sidecar for a file if it exists.

##### Parameters

- **data\_dir** (*str*) – Full path of the data directory.
- **tsv\_path** (*str*) – Full path of the file.

##### Returns

The Sidecar if it exists, otherwise `None`.

##### Return type

Sidecar or `None`

#### `handle_backup(args)`

Restore the backup if applicable.

##### Parameters

**args** (*obj*) – Parsed arguments as an object.

##### Returns

Backup name if there was a backup done.

##### Return type

`str` or `None`

#### `main(arg_list=None)`

The command-line program.

##### Parameters

**arg\_list** (*list or None*) – Called with value `None` when called from the command line. Otherwise, called with the command-line parameters as an argument list.

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- if the data root directory does not exist.
- if the specified backup does not exist.

**parse\_arguments**(*arg\_list=None*)

Parse the command line arguments or *arg\_list* if given.

**Parameters**

**arg\_list** (*list*) – List of command line arguments as a list.

**Returns**

Argument object. List: A list of parsed operations (each operation is a dictionary).

**Return type**

Object

**Raises**

**ValueError** –

- If the operations were unable to be correctly parsed.

**parse\_tasks**(*files, task\_args*)

Parse the tasks argument to get a task list.

**Parameters**

- **files** (*list*) – List of full paths of files.
- **task\_args** (*str or list*) – The argument values for the task parameter.

**run\_ops**(*dispatch, args, tabular\_files*)

Run the remodeler on files of a specified form in a directory tree.

**Parameters**

- **dispatch** (*Dispatcher*) – Controls the application of the operations and backup.
- **args** (*argparse.Namespace*) – Dictionary of arguments and their values.
- **tabular\_files** (*list*) – List of files to include in this run.

### 3.4.3.2.2 run\_remodel\_backup

Command-line program for creating a remodeler backup.

#### Functions

---

<i>get_parser</i> ()	Create a parser for the run_remodel_backup command-line arguments.
<i>main</i> ([ <i>arg_list</i> ])	The command-line program for making a remodel backup.

---

**get\_parser**()

Create a parser for the run\_remodel\_backup command-line arguments.

**Returns**

A parser for parsing the command line arguments.

**Return type**

argparse.ArgumentParser

**main**(*arg\_list=None*)

The command-line program for making a remodel backup.

**Parameters**

**arg\_list** (*list or None*) – Called with value None when called from the command line. Otherwise, called with the command-line parameters as an argument list.

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- If the specified backup already exists.

**3.4.3.2.3 run\_remodel\_restore**

Command-line program for restoring files from remodeler backup.

**Functions**

<code>get_parser()</code>	Create a parser for the run_remodel_restore command-line arguments.
<code>main([arg_list])</code>	The command-line program for restoring a remodel backup.

**get\_parser()**

Create a parser for the run\_remodel\_restore command-line arguments.

**Returns**

A parser for parsing the command line arguments.

**Return type**

argparse.ArgumentParser

**main**(*arg\_list=None*)

The command-line program for restoring a remodel backup.

**Parameters**

**arg\_list** (*list or None*) – Called with value None when called from the command line. Otherwise, called with the command-line parameters as an argument list.

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- if the specified backup does not exist.

### 3.4.3.3 dispatcher

Controller for applying operations to tabular files and saving the results.

#### Classes

<code>Dispatcher(operation_list[, data_root, ...])</code>	Controller for applying operations to tabular files and saving the results.
-----------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.3.3.1 Dispatcher

**class Dispatcher**(*operation\_list*, *data\_root=None*, *backup\_name='default\_back'*, *hed\_versions=None*)

Controller for applying operations to tabular files and saving the results.

#### Methods

<code>Dispatcher.__init__(operation_list[, ...])</code>	Constructor for the dispatcher.
<code>Dispatcher.errors_to_str(messages[, title, sep])</code>	Return an error string representing error messages in a list.
<code>Dispatcher.get_data_file(file_designator)</code>	Get the correct data file give the file designator.
<code>Dispatcher.get_schema(hed_versions)</code>	Return the schema objects represented by the hed_versions.
<code>Dispatcher.get_summaries([file_formats])</code>	Return the summaries in a dictionary of strings suitable for saving or archiving.
<code>Dispatcher.get_summary_save_dir()</code>	Return the directory in which to save the summaries.
<code>Dispatcher.parse_operations(operation_list)</code>	Return a parsed a list of remodeler operations.
<code>Dispatcher.post_proc_data(df)</code>	Replace all nan entries with 'n/a' for BIDS compliance.
<code>Dispatcher.prep_data(df)</code>	Make a copy and replace all n/a entries in the data frame by np.nan for processing.
<code>Dispatcher.run_operations(file_path[, ...])</code>	Run the dispatcher operations on a file.
<code>Dispatcher.save_summaries([save_formats, ...])</code>	Save the summary files in the specified formats.

#### Attributes

<code>Dispatcher.REMODELING_SUMMARY_PATH</code>
-------------------------------------------------

`Dispatcher.__init__(operation_list, data_root=None, backup_name='default_back', hed_versions=None)`

Constructor for the dispatcher.

#### Parameters

- **operation\_list** (*list*) – List of valid unparsed operations.
- **data\_root** (*str* or *None*) – Root directory for the dataset. If none, then backups are not made.
- **hed\_versions** (*str*, *list*, *HedSchema*, or *HedSchemaGroup*) – The HED schema.

**Raises**

- **HedFileError** –
  - If the specified backup does not exist.
- **ValueError** –
  - If any of the operations cannot be parsed correctly.

**static** `Dispatcher.errors_to_str(messages, title='', sep='\n')`

Return an error string representing error messages in a list.

**Parameters**

- **messages** (*list*) – List of error dictionaries each representing a single error.
- **title** (*str*) – If provided the title is concatenated at the top.
- **sep** (*str*) – Character used between lines in concatenation.

**Returns**

Single string representing the messages.

**Return type**

str

`Dispatcher.get_data_file(file_designator)`

Get the correct data file give the file designator.

**Parameters**

**file\_designator** (*str*, *DataFrame*) – A dataframe or the full path of the dataframe in the original dataset.

**Returns**

DataFrame after reading the path.

**Return type**

DataFrame

**Raises**

- **HedFileError** –
  - If a valid file cannot be found.

**Notes**

- If a string is passed and there is a backup manager, the string must correspond to the full path of the file in the original dataset. In this case, the corresponding backup file is read and returned.
- If a string is passed and there is no backup manager, the data file corresponding to the file\_designator is read and returned.
- If a Pandas DataFrame, return a copy.

**static** `Dispatcher.get_schema(hed_versions)`

Return the schema objects represented by the hed\_versions.

**Parameters**

**hed\_versions** (*str*, *list*, *HedSchema*, *HedSchemaGroup*) – If str, interpreted as a version number.

**Returns**

Objects loaded from the hed\_versions specification.

**Return type**

HedSchema or HedSchemaGroup

Dispatcher.**get\_summaries**(*file\_formats*=['.txt', '.json'])

Return the summaries in a dictionary of strings suitable for saving or archiving.

**Parameters**

**file\_formats** (*list*) – List of formats for the context files (‘.json’ and ‘.txt’ are allowed).

**Returns**

A list of dictionaries of summaries keyed to filenames.

**Return type**

list

Dispatcher.**get\_summary\_save\_dir**()

Return the directory in which to save the summaries.

**Returns**

the data\_root + remodeling summary path

**Return type**

str

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- If this dispatcher does not have a data\_root.

**static** Dispatcher.**parse\_operations**(*operation\_list*)

Return a parsed a list of remodeler operations.

**Parameters**

**operation\_list** (*list*) – List of JSON remodeler operations.

**Returns**

List of Python objects containing parsed remodeler operations.

**Return type**

list

**static** Dispatcher.**post\_proc\_data**(*df*)

Replace all nan entries with ‘n/a’ for BIDS compliance.

**Parameters**

**df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be processed.

**Returns**

DataFrame with the ‘np.nan replaced by ‘n/a’.

**Return type**

DataFrame

**static** Dispatcher.**prep\_data**(*df*)

Make a copy and replace all n/a entries in the data frame by np.nan for processing.

**Parameters**

**df** (*DataFrame*) –

Dispatcher.**run\_operations**(*file\_path*, *sidecar=None*, *verbose=False*)

Run the dispatcher operations on a file.

#### Parameters

- **file\_path** (*str* or *DataFrame*) – Full path of the file to be remodeled or a DataFrame.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar* or *file-like*) – Only needed for HED operations.
- **verbose** (*bool*) – If True, print out progress reports.

#### Returns

The processed dataframe.

#### Return type

DataFrame

Dispatcher.**save\_summaries**(*save\_formats=['.json', '.txt']*, *individual\_summaries='separate'*,  
*summary\_dir=None*, *task\_name=""*)

Save the summary files in the specified formats.

#### Parameters

- **save\_formats** (*list*) – A list of formats [“.txt”, “.json”]
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – “consolidated”, “individual”, or “none”.
- **summary\_dir** (*str* or *None*) – Directory for saving summaries.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – Name of task if summaries separated by task or “” if not separated.

#### Notes

The summaries are saved in the dataset derivatives/remodeling folder if no `save_dir` is provided.

#### Notes

- “consolidated” means that the overall summary and summaries of individual files are in one summary file.
- “individual” means that the summaries of individual files are in separate files.
- “none” means that only the overall summary is produced.

Dispatcher.**REMODELING\_SUMMARY\_PATH** = 'remodel/summaries'

### 3.4.3.4 operations

Remodeling operations.

Modules

<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.base_op</code>	Base class for remodeling operations.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.base_summary</code>	Abstract base class for the contents of summary operations.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.convert_columns_op</code>	Convert the type of the specified columns of a tabular file.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor_column_op</code>	Append to tabular file columns of factors based on column values.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor_hed_tags_op</code>	Append columns of factors based on column values to a columnar file.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor_hed_type_op</code>	Append to columnar file the factors computed from type variables.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.merge_consecutive_op</code>	Merge consecutive rows of a columnar file with same column value.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.number_groups_op</code>	Implementation in progress.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.number_rows_op</code>	Implementation in progress.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remap_columns_op</code>	Map values in m columns in a columnar file into a new combinations in n columns.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remove_columns_op</code>	Remove columns from a columnar file.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remove_rows_op</code>	Remove rows from a columnar file based on the values in a specified row.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.rename_columns_op</code>	Rename columns in a columnar file.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.reorder_columns_op</code>	Reorder columns in a columnar file.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.split_rows_op</code>	Split rows in a columnar file with onset and duration columns into multiple rows based on a specified column.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize_column_names_op</code>	Summarize the column names in a collection of tabular files.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize_column_values_op</code>	Summarize the values in the columns of a columnar file.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize_definitions_op</code>	Summarize the type_defs in the dataset.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize_hed_tags_op</code>	Summarize the HED tags in collection of tabular files.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize_hed_type_op</code>	Summarize a HED type tag in a collection of tabular files.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize_hed_validation_op</code>	Validate the HED tags in a dataset and report errors.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize_sidecar_from_events_op</code>	Create a JSON sidecar from column values in a collection of tabular files.
<code>hed.tools.remodeling.operations.valid_operations</code>	The valid operations for the remodeling tools.

### 3.4.3.4.1 base\_op

Base class for remodeling operations.

#### Classes

<code>BaseOp(parameters)</code>	Base class for operations.
---------------------------------	----------------------------

#### 3.4.3.4.1.1 BaseOp

**class** `BaseOp(parameters)`

Base class for operations. All remodeling operations should extend this class.

#### Methods

<code>BaseOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the BaseOp class.
<code>BaseOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name[, sidecar])</code>	Base class method to be overridden by each operation.
<code>BaseOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Validates whether operation parameters meet op-specific criteria beyond that captured in json schema.

#### Attributes

<code>BaseOp.NAME</code>
<code>BaseOp.PARAMS</code>

`BaseOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for the BaseOp class. Should be extended by operations.

#### Parameters

**parameters** (*dict*) – A dictionary specifying the appropriate parameters for the operation.

**abstract** `BaseOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Base class method to be overridden by each operation.

#### Parameters

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The tabular file to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the data – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – A JSON sidecar needed for HED operations.

**abstract static** `BaseOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Validates whether operation parameters meet op-specific criteria beyond that captured in json schema.

Example: A check to see whether two input arrays are the same length.

**Notes: The minimum implementation should return an empty list to indicate no errors were found.**

If additional validation is necessary, method should perform the validation and return a list with user-friendly error strings.

BaseOp.**NAME**

BaseOp.**PARAMS**

### 3.4.3.4.2 base\_summary

Abstract base class for the contents of summary operations.

#### Classes

BaseSummary(sum_op)	Abstract base class for summary contents.
---------------------	-------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.3.4.2.1 BaseSummary

**class BaseSummary**(sum\_op)

Abstract base class for summary contents. Should not be instantiated.

**Parameters**

**sum\_op** (*BaseOp*) – Operation corresponding to this summary.

#### Methods

<i>BaseSummary.__init__</i> (sum_op)	
<i>BaseSummary.dump_summary</i> (filename, summary)	
<i>BaseSummary.get_details_dict</i> (summary_info)	Return the summary-specific information.
<i>BaseSummary.get_individual</i> (summary_details)	Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.
<i>BaseSummary.get_summary</i> ([individual_summaries])	Return a summary dictionary with the information.
<i>BaseSummary.get_summary_details</i> ([...])	Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.
<i>BaseSummary.get_text_summary</i> ([...])	Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.
<i>BaseSummary.get_text_summary_details</i> ([...])	Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.
<i>BaseSummary.merge_all_info</i> ()	Return merged information.
<i>BaseSummary.save</i> (save_dir[, file_formats, ...])	Save the summaries using the format indicated.
<i>BaseSummary.save_visualizations</i> (save_dir[, ...])	Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.
<i>BaseSummary.update_summary</i> (summary_dict)	Method to update summary for a given tabular input.

## Attributes

---

*BaseSummary.DISPLAY\_INDENT*

---

*BaseSummary.INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH*

---

`BaseSummary.__init__(sum_op)`

**static** `BaseSummary.dump_summary(filename, summary)`

**abstract** `BaseSummary.get_details_dict(summary_info)`

Return the summary-specific information.

**Parameters**

**summary\_info** (*object*) – Summary to return info from.

**Returns**

dictionary with the results.

**Return type**

dict

## Notes

Abstract method be implemented by each individual summary.

## Notes

The expected return value is a dictionary of the form:

```
{“Name”: “”, “Total events”: 0, “Total files”: 0, “Files”: [], “Specifics”: {}}
```

`BaseSummary.get_individual(summary_details, separately=True)`

Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.

**Parameters**

- **summary\_details** (*dict*) – Dictionary of the individual file summaries.
- **separately** (*bool*) – If True (the default), each individual summary has a header for separate output.

`BaseSummary.get_summary(individual_summaries='separate')`

Return a summary dictionary with the information.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”

**Returns**

dict - dictionary with “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys.

**Notes: The individual\_summaries value is processed as follows:**

- “separate” individual summaries are to be in separate files.
- “consolidated” means that the individual summaries are in same file as overall summary.

- “none” means that only the overall summary is produced.

`BaseSummary.get_summary_details(include_individual=True)`

Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True, summaries for individual files are included.

**Returns**

dict - a dictionary with ‘Dataset’ and ‘Individual files’ keys.

**Notes**

- The ‘Dataset’ value is either a string or a dictionary with the overall summary.
- **The ‘Individual files’ value is dictionary whose keys are file names and values are their corresponding summaries.**

Users are expected to provide `merge_all_info` and `get_details_dict` functions to support this.

`BaseSummary.get_text_summary(individual_summaries='separate')`

Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – One of the values “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”.

**Returns**

Complete text summary.

**Return type**

str

**Notes: The options are:**

- “none”: Just has “Dataset” key.
- “consolidated” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys with the values of each is a string.
- “separate” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys. The values of “Individual files” is a dict.

`BaseSummary.get_text_summary_details(include_individual=True)`

Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True (the default), individual summaries are in “Individual files”.

**abstract** `BaseSummary.merge_all_info()`

Return merged information.

**Returns**

Consolidated summary of information.

**Return type**

object

## Notes

Abstract method be implemented by each individual summary.

`BaseSummary.save(save_dir, file_formats=['.txt'], individual_summaries='separate', task_name='')`

Save the summaries using the format indicated.

### Parameters

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the `task_name` is used in filename.

`BaseSummary.save_visualizations(save_dir, file_formats=['.svg'], individual_summaries='separate', task_name='')`

Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.

### Parameters

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the `task_name` is used in filename.

**abstract** `BaseSummary.update_summary(summary_dict)`

Method to update summary for a given tabular input.

### Parameters

**summary\_dict** (*dict*) –

`BaseSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT = ' '`

`BaseSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH = 'individual_summaries'`

### 3.4.3.4.3 convert\_columns\_op

Convert the type of the specified columns of a tabular file.

## Classes

---

`ConvertColumnsOp(parameters)`

Convert specified columns to have specified data type.

---

### 3.4.3.4.3.1 ConvertColumnsOp

**class** `ConvertColumnsOp(parameters)`

Convert specified columns to have specified data type.

**Required remodeling parameters:**

- **column\_names** (*list*): The list of columns to convert.
- **convert\_to** (*str*): Name of type to convert to. (One of 'str', 'int', 'float', 'fixed'.)

**Optional remodeling parameters:**

- **decimal\_places** (*int*): Number decimal places to keep (for fixed only).

Notes:

#### Methods

---

<code>ConvertColumnsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the convert columns operation.
<code>ConvertColumnsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name)</code>	Convert the specified column to a specified type.
<code>ConvertColumnsOp.validate_input_data(operations)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

---

#### Attributes

---

<code>ConvertColumnsOp.NAME</code>
<code>ConvertColumnsOp.PARAMS</code>

---

`ConvertColumnsOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for the convert columns operation.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Parameter values for required and optional parameters.

`ConvertColumnsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Convert the specified column to a specified type.

**Parameters**

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Only needed for HED operations.

**Returns**

A new DataFrame with the factor columns appended.

**Return type**

DataFrame

```
static ConvertColumnsOp.validate_input_data(operations)
```

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

```
ConvertColumnsOp.NAME = 'convert_columns'
```

```
ConvertColumnsOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'if': {'properties':
{'convert_to': {'const': 'fixed'}}}, 'properties': {'column_names': {'description':
'List of names of the columns whose types are to be converted to the specified type.',
'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True},
'convert_to': {'description': 'Data type to convert the columns to.', 'enum': ['str',
'int', 'float', 'fixed'], 'type': 'string'}, 'decimal_places': {'description': 'The
number of decimal points if converted to fixed.', 'type': 'integer'}}, 'required':
['column_names', 'convert_to'], 'then': {'required': ['decimal_places']}, 'type':
'object'}
```

#### 3.4.3.4.4 factor\_column\_op

Append to tabular file columns of factors based on column values.

#### Classes

FactorColumnOp(parameters)	Append to tabular file columns of factors based on column values.
----------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

##### 3.4.3.4.4.1 FactorColumnOp

```
class FactorColumnOp(parameters)
```

Append to tabular file columns of factors based on column values.

#### Required remodeling parameters:

- **column\_name** (*str*): The name of a column in the DataFrame to compute factors from.

#### Optional remodeling parameters

- **factor\_names** (*list*): Names to use as the factor columns.
- **factor\_values** (*list*): Values in the column `column_name` to create factors for.

#### Notes

- If no `factor_values` are provided, factors are computed for each of the unique values in `column_name` column.
- If `factor_names` are provided, then `factor_values` must also be provided and the two lists be the same size.

## Methods

<code>FactorColumnOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the factor column operation.
<code>FactorColumnOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name[, ...])</code>	Create factor columns based on values in a specified column.
<code>FactorColumnOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Check that factor_names and factor_values have same length if given.

## Attributes

<code>FactorColumnOp.NAME</code>
<code>FactorColumnOp.PARAMS</code>

`FactorColumnOp.__init__(parameters)`  
 Constructor for the factor column operation.

### Parameters

**parameters** (*dict*) – Parameter values for required and optional parameters.

`FactorColumnOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`  
 Create factor columns based on values in a specified column.

### Parameters

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Not needed for this operation.

### Returns

A new DataFrame with the factor columns appended.

### Return type

DataFrame

`static FactorColumnOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`  
 Check that factor\_names and factor\_values have same length if given.

`FactorColumnOp.NAME = 'factor_column'`

```
FactorColumnOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'dependentRequired':
{'factor_names': ['factor_values']}, 'properties': {'column_name': {'description':
'Name of the column for which to create one-hot factors for unique values.', 'type':
'string'}, 'factor_names': {'description': 'Names of the resulting factor columns. If
given must be same length as factor_values', 'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems':
1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True}, 'factor_values': {'description': 'Specific
unique column values to compute factors for (otherwise all unique values).', 'items':
{'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True}},
'required': ['column_name'], 'type': 'object'}
```

### 3.4.3.4.5 factor\_hed\_tags\_op

Append columns of factors based on column values to a columnar file.

#### Classes

---

<code>FactorHedTagsOp(parameters)</code>	Append columns of factors based on column values to a columnar file.
------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

---

#### 3.4.3.4.5.1 FactorHedTagsOp

**class** `FactorHedTagsOp(parameters)`

Append columns of factors based on column values to a columnar file.

##### Required remodeling parameters:

- **queries** (*list*): Queries to be applied successively as filters.

##### Optional remodeling parameters:

- **expand\_context** (*bool*): Expand the context if True.
- **query\_names** (*list*): Column names for the query factors.
- **remove\_types** (*list*): Structural HED tags to be removed (such as Condition-variable or Task).
- **expand\_context** (*bool*): If true, expand the context based on Onset, Offset, and Duration.

#### Notes

- If query names are not provided, *query1*, *query2*, ... are used.
- If query names are provided, the list must have same list as the number of queries.
- When the context is expanded, the effect of events for temporal extent is accounted for.

#### Methods

---

<code>FactorHedTagsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the factor HED tags operation.
<code>FactorHedTagsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name)</code>	Factor the column using HED tag queries.
<code>FactorHedTagsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Parse and valid the queries and return issues in parsing queries, if any.

---

## Attributes

---

*FactorHedTagsOp.NAME*

---

*FactorHedTagsOp.PARAMS*

---

`FactorHedTagsOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for the factor HED tags operation.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Actual values of the parameters for the operation.

`FactorHedTagsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Factor the column using HED tag queries.

**Parameters**

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Only needed for HED operations.

**Returns**

A new dataframe after processing.

**Return type**

Dataframe

**Raises**

**ValueError** –

- If a name for a new query factor column is already a column.

`static FactorHedTagsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Parse and valid the queries and return issues in parsing queries, if any.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary representing the actual operation values.

**Returns**

List of issues in parsing queries.

**Return type**

list

`FactorHedTagsOp.NAME = 'factor_hed_tags'`

```
FactorHedTagsOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'expand_context': {'description': 'If true, the assembled HED tags include the effects
of temporal extent (e.g., Onset).', 'type': 'boolean'}, 'queries': {'description':
'List of HED tag queries to compute one-hot factors for.', 'items': {'type': 'string'},
'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True}, 'query_names': {'description':
'Optional column names for the queries.', 'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1,
'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True}, 'remove_types': {'descriptions': 'List of type
tags to remove from before querying (e.g., Condition-variable, Task).', 'items':
{'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True},
'replace_defs': {'description': 'If true, Def tags are replaced with definition
contents.', 'type': 'boolean'}}, 'required': ['queries'], 'type': 'object'}
```

#### 3.4.3.4.6 factor\_hed\_type\_op

Append to columnar file the factors computed from type variables.

#### Classes

FactorHedTypeOp(parameters)	Append to columnar file the factors computed from type variables.
-----------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.3.4.6.1 FactorHedTypeOp

**class** FactorHedTypeOp(parameters)

Append to columnar file the factors computed from type variables.

**Required remodeling parameters:**

- **type\_tag** (*str*): HED tag used to find the factors (most commonly *condition-variable*).

**Optional remodeling parameters:**

- **type\_values** (*list*): If provided, specifies which factor values to include.

#### Methods

<code>FactorHedTypeOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the factor HED type operation.
<code>FactorHedTypeOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name)</code>	Factor columns based on HED type and append to tabular data.
<code>FactorHedTypeOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

### Attributes

---

*FactorHedTypeOp.NAME*

---

*FactorHedTypeOp.PARAMS*

---

`FactorHedTypeOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for the factor HED type operation.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Actual values of the parameters for the operation.

`FactorHedTypeOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Factor columns based on HED type and append to tabular data.

**Parameters**

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Only needed for HED operations.

**Returns**

A new DataFrame with that includes the factors.

**Return type**

DataFrame

### Notes

- If `column_name` is not a column in `df`, `df` is just returned.

`static FactorHedTypeOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

`FactorHedTypeOp.NAME = 'factor_hed_type'`

```
FactorHedTypeOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties': {'type_tag':
{'description': 'Type tag to use for computing factor vectors (e.g., Condition-variable
or Task).', 'type': 'string'}, 'type_values': {'description': 'If provided, only
compute one-hot factors for these values of the type tag.', 'items': {'type':
'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True}}, 'required':
['type_tag'], 'type': 'object'}
```

### 3.4.3.4.7 merge\_consecutive\_op

Merge consecutive rows of a columnar file with same column value.

#### Classes

<code>MergeConsecutiveOp(parameters)</code>	Merge consecutive rows of a columnar file with same column value.
---------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.3.4.7.1 MergeConsecutiveOp

**class** `MergeConsecutiveOp(parameters)`

Merge consecutive rows of a columnar file with same column value.

##### Required remodeling parameters:

- **column\_name** (*str*): name of column whose consecutive values are to be compared (the merge column).
- **event\_code** (*str* or *int* or *float*): the particular value in the match column to be merged.
- **set\_durations** (*bool*): If true, set the duration of the merged event to the extent of the merged events.
- **ignore\_missing** (*bool*): If true, missing match\_columns are ignored.

##### Optional remodeling parameters:

- **match\_columns** (*list*): A list of columns whose values have to be matched for two events to be the same.

#### Notes

This operation is meant for time-based tabular files that have an onset column.

#### Methods

<code>MergeConsecutiveOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the merge consecutive operation.
<code>MergeConsecutiveOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name)</code>	Merge consecutive rows with the same column value.
<code>MergeConsecutiveOp.validate_input_data(...)</code>	Verify that the column name is not in match columns.

#### Attributes

<code>MergeConsecutiveOp.NAME</code>	
<code>MergeConsecutiveOp.PARAMS</code>	

`MergeConsecutiveOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for the merge consecutive operation.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Actual values of the parameters for the operation.

`MergeConsecutiveOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Merge consecutive rows with the same column value.

**Parameters**

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Not needed for this operation.

**Returns**

A new dataframe after processing.

**Return type**

Dataframe

**Raises**

**ValueError** –

- If dataframe does not have the anchor column and `ignore_missing` is `False`.
- If a match column is missing and `ignore_missing` is `False`.
- If the durations were to be set and the dataframe did not have an onset column.
- If the durations were to be set and the dataframe did not have a duration column.

`static MergeConsecutiveOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Verify that the column name is not in match columns.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary of parameters of actual implementation.

`MergeConsecutiveOp.NAME = 'merge_consecutive'`

```
MergeConsecutiveOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'column_name': {'description': 'The name of the column to check for repeated
consecutive codes.', 'type': 'string'}, 'event_code': {'description': 'The event code
to match for duplicates.', 'type': ['string', 'number']}, 'ignore_missing':
{'description': 'If true, missing match columns are ignored.', 'type': 'boolean'},
'match_columns': {'description': 'List of columns whose values must also match to be
considered a repeat.', 'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'type': 'array'}, 'set_durations':
{'description': 'If true, then the duration should be computed based on start of first
to end of last.', 'type': 'boolean'}}, 'required': ['column_name', 'event_code',
'set_durations', 'ignore_missing'], 'type': 'object'}
```

### 3.4.3.4.8 number\_groups\_op

Implementation in progress.

#### Classes

<code>NumberGroupsOp(parameters)</code>	Implementation in progress.
-----------------------------------------	-----------------------------

#### 3.4.3.4.8.1 NumberGroupsOp

**class** `NumberGroupsOp(parameters)`

Implementation in progress.

#### Methods

<code>NumberGroupsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the BaseOp class.
<code>NumberGroupsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name[, ...])</code>	Add numbers to groups of events in dataframe.
<code>NumberGroupsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

#### Attributes

<code>NumberGroupsOp.NAME</code>
<code>NumberGroupsOp.PARAMS</code>

`NumberGroupsOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for the BaseOp class. Should be extended by operations.

##### Parameters

**parameters** (*dict*) – A dictionary specifying the appropriate parameters for the operation.

`NumberGroupsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Add numbers to groups of events in dataframe.

##### Parameters

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Only needed for HED operations.

##### Returns

Dataframe - a new dataframe after processing.

**static** `NumberGroupsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

`NumberGroupsOp.NAME = 'number_groups'`

```
NumberGroupsOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'number_column_name': {'type': 'string'}, 'overwrite': {'type': 'boolean'},
'source_column': {'type': 'string'}, 'start': {'additionalProperties': False,
'properties': {'inclusion': {'enum': ['include', 'exclude'], 'type': 'string'},
'values': {'type': 'array'}}}, 'required': ['values', 'inclusion'], 'type': 'object'},
'stop': {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties': {'inclusion': {'enum':
['include', 'exclude'], 'type': 'string'}, 'values': {'type': 'array'}}}, 'required':
['values', 'inclusion'], 'type': 'object'}}}, 'required': ['number_column_name',
'source_column', 'start', 'stop'], 'type': 'object'}
```

### 3.4.3.4.9 number\_rows\_op

Implementation in progress.

#### Classes

---

<code>NumberRowsOp(parameters)</code>	Implementation in progress.
---------------------------------------	-----------------------------

---

#### 3.4.3.4.9.1 NumberRowsOp

**class** `NumberRowsOp(parameters)`

Implementation in progress.

#### Methods

---

<code>NumberRowsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the BaseOp class.
<code>NumberRowsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name[, ...])</code>	Add numbers events dataframe.
<code>NumberRowsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

---

#### Attributes

---

<code>NumberRowsOp.NAME</code>
--------------------------------

---



---

<code>NumberRowsOp.PARAMS</code>
----------------------------------

---

`NumberRowsOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for the BaseOp class. Should be extended by operations.

#### Parameters

**parameters** (*dict*) – A dictionary specifying the appropriate parameters for the operation.

NumberRowsOp.**do\_op**(*dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None*)

Add numbers events dataframe.

#### Parameters

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) –  
– The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) –  
– Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Only needed for HED operations.

#### Returns

Dataframe - a new dataframe after processing.

**static** NumberRowsOp.**validate\_input\_data**(*parameters*)

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

NumberRowsOp.**NAME** = 'number\_rows'

```
NumberRowsOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties': {'match_value':
{'additionalProperties': False, 'properties': {'column': {'type': 'string'}, 'value':
{'type': ['string', 'number']}}, 'required': ['column', 'value'], 'type': 'object'},
'number_column_name': {'type': 'string'}, 'overwrite': {'type': 'boolean'}},
'required': ['number_column_name'], 'type': 'object'}
```

### 3.4.3.4.10 remap\_columns\_op

Map values in m columns in a columnar file into a new combinations in n columns.

#### Classes

---

RemapColumnsOp(*parameters*)

Map values in m columns in a columnar file into a new combinations in n columns.

---

#### 3.4.3.4.10.1 RemapColumnsOp

**class** RemapColumnsOp(*parameters*)

Map values in m columns in a columnar file into a new combinations in n columns.

#### Required remodeling parameters:

- **source\_columns** (*list*): The key columns to map (m key columns).
- **destination\_columns** (*list*): The destination columns to have the mapped values (n destination columns).
- **map\_list** (*list*): A list of lists with the mapping.
- **ignore\_missing** (*bool*): If True, entries whose key column values are not in map\_list are ignored.

#### Optional remodeling parameters:

**integer\_sources** (*list*): Source columns that should be treated as integers rather than strings.

## Notes

Each list element list is of length  $m + n$  with the key columns followed by mapped columns.

TODO: Allow wildcards

## Methods

<code>RemapColumnsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the remap columns operation.
<code>RemapColumnsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name[, ...])</code>	Remap new columns from combinations of others.
<code>RemapColumnsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Validates whether operation parameters meet op-specific criteria beyond that captured in json schema.

## Attributes

<code>RemapColumnsOp.NAME</code>
<code>RemapColumnsOp.PARAMS</code>

`RemapColumnsOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for the remap columns operation.

### Parameters

**parameters** (*dict*) – Parameter values for required and optional parameters.

`RemapColumnsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Remap new columns from combinations of others.

### Parameters

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Not needed for this operation.

### Returns

A new dataframe after processing.

### Return type

Dataframe

### Raises

**ValueError** –

- If `ignore_missing` is `False` and source values from the data are not in the map.

**static** `RemapColumnsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Validates whether operation parameters meet op-specific criteria beyond that captured in json schema.

Example: A check to see whether two input arrays are the same length.

**Notes: The minimum implementation should return an empty list to indicate no errors were found.**

If additional validation is necessary, method should perform the validation and return a list with user-friendly error strings.

```
RemapColumnsOp.NAME = 'remap_columns'
```

```
RemapColumnsOp.PARMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'destination_columns': {'description': 'The columns to insert new values based on a
key lookup of the source columns.', 'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1,
'type': 'array'}, 'ignore_missing': {'description': 'If true, insert missing source
columns in the result, filled with n/a, else error.', 'type': 'boolean'},
'integer_sources': {'description': 'A list of source column names whose values are to
be treated as integers.', 'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type':
'array', 'uniqueItems': True}, 'map_list': {'description': 'An array of k lists each
with m+n entries corresponding to the k unique keys.', 'items': {'items': {'type':
['string', 'number']}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type':
'array', 'uniqueItems': True}, 'source_columns': {'description': 'The columns whose
values are combined to provide the remap keys.', 'items': {'type': 'string'},
'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array'}}, 'required': ['source_columns',
'destination_columns', 'map_list', 'ignore_missing'], 'type': 'object'}
```

#### 3.4.3.4.11 remove\_columns\_op

Remove columns from a columnar file.

#### Classes

<code>RemoveColumnsOp(parameters)</code>	Remove columns from a columnar file.
------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

#### 3.4.3.4.11.1 RemoveColumnsOp

```
class RemoveColumnsOp(parameters)
```

Remove columns from a columnar file.

**Required remodeling parameters:**

- **column\_names** (*list*): The names of the columns to be removed.
- **ignore\_missing** (*boolean*): If True, names in column\_names that are not columns in df should be ignored.

#### Methods

<code>RemoveColumnsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for remove columns operation.
<code>RemoveColumnsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name)</code>	Remove indicated columns from a dataframe.
<code>RemoveColumnsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

## Attributes

---

*RemoveColumnsOp.NAME*

---

*RemoveColumnsOp.PARAMS*

---

`RemoveColumnsOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for remove columns operation.

### Parameters

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters.

`RemoveColumnsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Remove indicated columns from a dataframe.

### Parameters

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Not needed for this operation.

### Returns

A new dataframe after processing.

### Return type

Dataframe

### Raises

**KeyError** –

- If `ignore_missing` is `False` and a column not in the data is to be removed.

`static RemoveColumnsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

`RemoveColumnsOp.NAME = 'remove_columns'`

```
RemoveColumnsOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties': {'column_names':
{'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True},
'ignore_missing': {'type': 'boolean'}}, 'required': ['column_names',
'ignore_missing'], 'type': 'object'}
```

### 3.4.3.4.12 remove\_rows\_op

Remove rows from a columnar file based on the values in a specified row.

## Classes

<code>RemoveRowsOp(parameters)</code>	Remove rows from a columnar file based on the values in a specified row.
---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 3.4.3.4.12.1 RemoveRowsOp

**class** `RemoveRowsOp(parameters)`

Remove rows from a columnar file based on the values in a specified row.

**Required remodeling parameters:**

- **column\_name** (*str*): The name of column to be tested.
- **remove\_values** (*list*): The values to test for row removal.

## Methods

<code>RemoveRowsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for remove rows operation.
<code>RemoveRowsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name[, ...])</code>	Remove rows with the values indicated in the column.
<code>RemoveRowsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

## Attributes

<code>RemoveRowsOp.NAME</code>
<code>RemoveRowsOp.PARAMS</code>

`RemoveRowsOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for remove rows operation.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters.

`RemoveRowsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Remove rows with the values indicated in the column.

**Parameters**

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Not needed for this operation.

**Returns**

A new dataframe after processing.

**Return type**

Dataframe

`static RemoveRowsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

`RemoveRowsOp.NAME = 'remove_rows'`

```
RemoveRowsOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties': {'column_name':
{'description': 'Name of the key column to determine which rows to remove.', 'type':
'string'}, 'remove_values': {'description': 'List of key values for rows to remove.',
'items': {'type': ['string', 'number']}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array',
'uniqueItems': True}}, 'required': ['column_name', 'remove_values'], 'type': 'object'}
```

### 3.4.3.4.13 rename\_columns\_op

Rename columns in a columnar file.

#### Classes

<code>RenameColumnsOp(parameters)</code>	Rename columns in a tabular file.
------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

#### 3.4.3.4.13.1 RenameColumnsOp

`class RenameColumnsOp(parameters)`

Rename columns in a tabular file.

##### Required remodeling parameters:

- **column\_mapping** (*dict*): The names of the columns to be renamed with values to be remapped to.
- **ignore\_missing** (*bool*): If true, the names in `column_mapping` that are not columns and should be ignored.

#### Methods

<code>RenameColumnsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for rename columns operation.
<code>RenameColumnsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name)</code>	Rename columns as specified in <code>column_mapping</code> dictionary.
<code>RenameColumnsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

#### Attributes

<code>RenameColumnsOp.NAME</code>	
<code>RenameColumnsOp.PARAMS</code>	

`RenameColumnsOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for rename columns operation.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters

`RenameColumnsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Rename columns as specified in `column_mapping` dictionary.

**Parameters**

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The *DataFrame* to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Not needed for this operation.

**Returns**

A new dataframe after processing.

**Return type**

Dataframe

**Raises**

**KeyError** –

- When `ignore_missing` is `False` and `column_mapping` has columns not in the data.

`static RenameColumnsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

`RenameColumnsOp.NAME = 'rename_columns'`

```
RenameColumnsOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'column_mapping': {'description': 'Mapping between original column names and their
respective new names.', 'minProperties': 1, 'patternProperties': {'.*': {'type':
'string'}}}, 'type': 'object'}, 'ignore_missing': {'description': "If true ignore
column_mapping keys that don't correspond to columns, otherwise error.", 'type':
'boolean'}}, 'required': ['column_mapping', 'ignore_missing'], 'type': 'object'}
```

#### 3.4.3.4.14 `reorder_columns_op`

Reorder columns in a columnar file.

### Classes

---

`ReorderColumnsOp(parameters)`

Reorder columns in a columnar file.

---

### 3.4.3.4.14.1 ReorderColumnsOp

**class** `ReorderColumnsOp(parameters)`

Reorder columns in a columnar file.

**Required parameters:**

- `column_order` (*list*): The names of the columns to be reordered.
- `ignore_missing` (*bool*): If False and a column in `column_order` is not in `df`, skip the column.
- `keep_others` (*bool*): If True, columns not in `column_order` are placed at end.

#### Methods

<code>ReorderColumnsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for reorder columns operation.
<code>ReorderColumnsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name)</code>	Reorder columns as specified in event dictionary.
<code>ReorderColumnsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

#### Attributes

<code>ReorderColumnsOp.NAME</code>
<code>ReorderColumnsOp.PARAMS</code>

`ReorderColumnsOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for reorder columns operation.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters.

`ReorderColumnsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Reorder columns as specified in event dictionary.

**Parameters**

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Not needed for this operation.

**Returns**

A new dataframe after processing.

**Return type**

Dataframe

**Raises**

**ValueError** –

- When `ignore_missing` is false and `column_order` has columns not in the data.

```
static ReorderColumnsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)
```

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

```
ReorderColumnsOp.NAME = 'reorder_columns'
```

```
ReorderColumnsOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'column_order': {'description': 'A list of column names in the order you wish them to
be.', 'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems':
True}, 'ignore_missing': {'description': "If true, ignore column_order columns that
aren't in file, otherwise error.", 'type': 'boolean'}, 'keep_others': {'description':
'If true columns not in column_order are placed at end, otherwise ignored.', 'type':
'boolean'}}, 'required': ['column_order', 'ignore_missing', 'keep_others'], 'type':
'object'}
```

### 3.4.3.4.15 split\_rows\_op

Split rows in a columnar file with onset and duration columns into multiple rows based on a specified column.

#### Classes

<code>SplitRowsOp(parameters)</code>	Split rows in a columnar file with onset and duration columns into multiple rows based on a specified column.
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 3.4.3.4.15.1 SplitRowsOp

```
class SplitRowsOp(parameters)
```

Split rows in a columnar file with onset and duration columns into multiple rows based on a specified column.

##### Required remodeling parameters:

- **anchor\_column** (*str*): The column in which the names of new items are stored.
- **new\_events** (*dict*): Mapping of new values based on values in the original row.
- **remove\_parent\_row** (*bool*): If true, the original row that was split is removed.

#### Notes

- In specifying onset and duration for the new row, you can give values or the names of columns as strings.

#### Methods

<code>SplitRowsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the split rows operation.
<code>SplitRowsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name[, ...])</code>	Split a row representing a particular event into multiple rows.
<code>SplitRowsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

## Attributes

---

*SplitRowsOp.NAME*

---

*SplitRowsOp.PARAMS*

---

`SplitRowsOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for the split rows operation.

### Parameters

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters.

`SplitRowsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Split a row representing a particular event into multiple rows.

### Parameters

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Not needed for this operation.

### Returns

A new dataframe after processing.

### Return type

Dataframe

### Raises

**TypeError** – -If bad onset or duration.

`static SplitRowsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

`SplitRowsOp.NAME = 'split_rows'`

```
SplitRowsOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties': {'anchor_column':
{'description': 'The column containing the keys for the new rows. (Original rows will
have own keys.)', 'type': 'string'}, 'new_events': {'description': 'A map describing
how the rows for the new codes will be created.', 'minProperties': 1,
'patternProperties': {'.*': {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'copy_columns': {'description': 'List of columns whose values to copy for the new
row.', 'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems':
True}, 'duration': {'description': 'List of items to add to compute the duration of the
new row.', 'items': {'type': ['string', 'number']}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array'},
'onset_source': {'description': 'List of items to add to compute the onset time of the
new row.', 'items': {'type': ['string', 'number']}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array'}},
'required': ['onset_source', 'duration'], 'type': 'object'}}, 'type': 'object'},
'remove_parent_row': {'description': 'If true, the row from which these rows were split
is removed, otherwise it stays.', 'type': 'boolean'}}, 'required': ['anchor_column',
'new_events', 'remove_parent_row'], 'type': 'object'}
```

### 3.4.3.4.16 summarize\_column\_names\_op

Summarize the column names in a collection of tabular files.

#### Classes

<code>ColumnNamesSummary(sum_op)</code>	Manager for summaries of column names for a dataset.
<code>SummarizeColumnNamesOp(parameters)</code>	Summarize the column names in a collection of tabular files.

#### 3.4.3.4.16.1 ColumnNamesSummary

**class** `ColumnNamesSummary`(*sum\_op*)

Manager for summaries of column names for a dataset.

#### Methods

<code>ColumnNamesSummary.__init__(sum_op)</code>	Constructor for column name summary manager.
<code>ColumnNamesSummary.dump_summary(filename, ...)</code>	
<code>ColumnNamesSummary.get_details_dict(...)</code>	Return the summary dictionary extracted from a <code>ColumnNameSummary</code> .
<code>ColumnNamesSummary.get_individual(...[, ...])</code>	Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.
<code>ColumnNamesSummary.get_summary(...)</code>	Return a summary dictionary with the information.
<code>ColumnNamesSummary.get_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.
<code>ColumnNamesSummary.get_text_summary(...)</code>	Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.
<code>ColumnNamesSummary.get_text_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.
<code>ColumnNamesSummary.merge_all_info()</code>	Create a <code>ColumnNameSummary</code> containing the overall dataset summary.
<code>ColumnNamesSummary.save(save_dir[, ...])</code>	Save the summaries using the format indicated.
<code>ColumnNamesSummary.save_visualizations(save_dir)</code>	Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.
<code>ColumnNamesSummary.update_summary(new_info)</code>	Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

#### Attributes

`ColumnNamesSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT`

`ColumnNamesSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH`

`ColumnNamesSummary.__init__(sum_op)`

Constructor for column name summary manager.

**Parameters**

**sum\_op** (*SummarizeColumnNamesOp*) – Operation associated with this summary.

**static** ColumnNamesSummary.**dump\_summary**(*filename, summary*)

ColumnNamesSummary.**get\_details\_dict**(*column\_summary*)

Return the summary dictionary extracted from a ColumnNameSummary.

**Parameters**

**column\_summary** (*ColumnNameSummary*) – A column name summary for the data file.

**Returns**

dict - a dictionary with the summary information for column names.

ColumnNamesSummary.**get\_individual**(*summary\_details, separately=True*)

Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.

**Parameters**

- **summary\_details** (*dict*) – Dictionary of the individual file summaries.
- **separately** (*bool*) – If True (the default), each individual summary has a header for separate output.

ColumnNamesSummary.**get\_summary**(*individual\_summaries='separate'*)

Return a summary dictionary with the information.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”

**Returns**

dict - dictionary with “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys.

**Notes: The individual\_summaries value is processed as follows:**

- “separate” individual summaries are to be in separate files.
- “consolidated” means that the individual summaries are in same file as overall summary.
- “none” means that only the overall summary is produced.

ColumnNamesSummary.**get\_summary\_details**(*include\_individual=True*)

Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True, summaries for individual files are included.

**Returns**

dict - a dictionary with ‘Dataset’ and ‘Individual files’ keys.

**Notes**

- The ‘Dataset’ value is either a string or a dictionary with the overall summary.
- **The ‘Individual files’ value is dictionary whose keys are file names and values are their corresponding summaries.**

Users are expected to provide merge\_all\_info and get\_details\_dict functions to support this.

`ColumnNamesSummary.get_text_summary(individual_summaries='separate')`

Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – One of the values “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”.

**Returns**

Complete text summary.

**Return type**

str

**Notes: The options are:**

- “none”: Just has “Dataset” key.
- “consolidated” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys with the values of each is a string.
- “separate” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys. The values of “Individual files” is a dict.

`ColumnNamesSummary.get_text_summary_details(include_individual=True)`

Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True (the default), individual summaries are in “Individual files”.

`ColumnNamesSummary.merge_all_info()`

Create a ColumnNameSummary containing the overall dataset summary.

**Returns**

ColumnNameSummary - the overall summary object for column names.

`ColumnNamesSummary.save(save_dir, file_formats=['.txt'], individual_summaries='separate', task_name='')`

Save the summaries using the format indicated.

**Parameters**

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

`ColumnNamesSummary.save_visualizations(save_dir, file_formats=['.svg'], individual_summaries='separate', task_name='')`

Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.

**Parameters**

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

`ColumnNamesSummary.update_summary(new_info)`

Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

**Parameters**

**new\_info** (*dict*) – A dictionary with the parameters needed to update a summary.

**Notes**

- The summary information is kept in separate `ColumnNameSummary` objects for each file.
- The summary needs a “name” str and a “column\_names” list.
- The summary uses `ColumnNameSummary` as the summary object.

`ColumnNamesSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT = ' '`

`ColumnNamesSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH = 'individual_summaries'`

**3.4.3.4.16.2 SummarizeColumnNamesOp**

`class SummarizeColumnNamesOp(parameters)`

Summarize the column names in a collection of tabular files.

**Required remodeling parameters:**

- **summary\_name** (*str*): The name of the summary.
- **summary\_filename** (*str*): Base filename of the summary.

**Optional remodeling parameters:**

- **append\_timecode** (*bool*): If False (default), the timecode is not appended to the summary filename.

The purpose is to check that all the tabular files have the same columns in same order.

**Methods**

<code>SummarizeColumnNamesOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for summarize column names operation.
<code>SummarizeColumnNamesOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, ...)</code>	Create a column name summary for df.
<code>SummarizeColumnNamesOp.validate_input_data(...)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

**Attributes**

<code>SummarizeColumnNamesOp.NAME</code>
<code>SummarizeColumnNamesOp.PARAMS</code>
<code>SummarizeColumnNamesOp.SUMMARY_TYPE</code>

`SummarizeColumnNamesOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for summarize column names operation.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters.

`SummarizeColumnNamesOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Create a column name summary for df.

**Parameters**

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Not needed for this operation.

**Returns**

A copy of df.

**Return type**

DataFrame

**Side effect:**

Updates the relevant summary.

`static SummarizeColumnNamesOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

`SummarizeColumnNamesOp.NAME = 'summarize_column_names'`

```
SummarizeColumnNamesOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'append_timecode': {'description': 'If true, the timecode is appended to the base
filename so each run has a unique name.', 'type': 'boolean'}, 'summary_filename':
{'description': 'Name to use for the summary file name base.', 'type': 'string'},
'summary_name': {'description': 'Name to use for the summary in titles.', 'type':
'string'}}, 'required': ['summary_name', 'summary_filename'], 'type': 'object'}
```

`SummarizeColumnNamesOp.SUMMARY_TYPE = 'column_names'`

### 3.4.3.4.17 summarize\_column\_values\_op

Summarize the values in the columns of a columnar file.

## Classes

<code>ColumnValueSummary(sum_op)</code>	Manager for summaries of column contents for columnar files.
<code>SummarizeColumnValuesOp(parameters)</code>	Summarize the values in the columns of a columnar file.

### 3.4.3.4.17.1 ColumnValueSummary

**class** `ColumnValueSummary`(*sum\_op*)

Manager for summaries of column contents for columnar files.

#### Methods

<code>ColumnValueSummary.__init__(sum_op)</code>	Constructor for column value summary manager.
<code>ColumnValueSummary.dump_summary(filename, ...)</code>	
<code>ColumnValueSummary.get_details_dict(summary)</code>	Return a dictionary with the summary contained in a <code>TabularSummary</code> .
<code>ColumnValueSummary.get_individual(...[, ...])</code>	Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.
<code>ColumnValueSummary.get_list_str(lst)</code>	Return a str version of a list with items separated by a blank.
<code>ColumnValueSummary.get_summary(...)</code>	Return a summary dictionary with the information.
<code>ColumnValueSummary.get_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.
<code>ColumnValueSummary.get_text_summary(...)</code>	Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.
<code>ColumnValueSummary.get_text_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.
<code>ColumnValueSummary.merge_all_info()</code>	Create a <code>TabularSummary</code> containing the overall dataset summary.
<code>ColumnValueSummary.partition_list(lst, n)</code>	Partition a list into lists of <code>n</code> items.
<code>ColumnValueSummary.save(save_dir[, ...])</code>	Save the summaries using the format indicated.
<code>ColumnValueSummary.save_visualizations(save_dir)</code>	Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.
<code>ColumnValueSummary.sort_dict(count_dict[, ...])</code>	
<code>ColumnValueSummary.update_summary(new_info)</code>	Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

#### Attributes

<code>ColumnValueSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT</code>	
<code>ColumnValueSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH</code>	

`ColumnValueSummary.__init__(sum_op)`

Constructor for column value summary manager.

#### Parameters

**sum\_op** (*SummarizeColumnValuesOp*) – Operation associated with this summary.

**static** `ColumnValueSummary.dump_summary(filename, summary)`

`ColumnValueSummary.get_details_dict(summary)`

Return a dictionary with the summary contained in a `TabularSummary`.

**Parameters**

**summary** (*TabularSummary*) – Dictionary of merged summary information.

**Returns**

Dictionary with the information suitable for extracting printout.

**Return type**

dict

`ColumnValueSummary.get_individual(summary_details, separately=True)`

Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.

**Parameters**

- **summary\_details** (*dict*) – Dictionary of the individual file summaries.
- **separately** (*bool*) – If True (the default), each individual summary has a header for separate output.

**static** `ColumnValueSummary.get_list_str(lst)`

Return a str version of a list with items separated by a blank.

**Returns**

String version of list.

**Return type**

str

`ColumnValueSummary.get_summary(individual_summaries='separate')`

Return a summary dictionary with the information.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”

**Returns**

dict - dictionary with “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys.

**Notes: The individual\_summaries value is processed as follows:**

- “separate” individual summaries are to be in separate files.
- “consolidated” means that the individual summaries are in same file as overall summary.
- “none” means that only the overall summary is produced.

`ColumnValueSummary.get_summary_details(include_individual=True)`

Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True, summaries for individual files are included.

**Returns**

dict - a dictionary with ‘Dataset’ and ‘Individual files’ keys.

## Notes

- The ‘Dataset’ value is either a string or a dictionary with the overall summary.
- **The ‘Individual files’ value is dictionary whose keys are file names and values are their corresponding summaries.**

Users are expected to provide `merge_all_info` and `get_details_dict` functions to support this.

`ColumnValueSummary.get_text_summary(individual_summaries='separate')`

Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.

### Parameters

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – One of the values “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”.

### Returns

Complete text summary.

### Return type

str

**Notes: The options are:**

- “none”: Just has “Dataset” key.
- “consolidated” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys with the values of each is a string.
- “separate” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys. The values of “Individual files” is a dict.

`ColumnValueSummary.get_text_summary_details(include_individual=True)`

Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.

### Parameters

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True (the default), individual summaries are in “Individual files”.

`ColumnValueSummary.merge_all_info()`

Create a `TabularSummary` containing the overall dataset summary.

### Returns

`TabularSummary` - the summary object for column values.

**static** `ColumnValueSummary.partition_list(lst, n)`

Partition a list into lists of n items.

### Parameters

- **lst** (*list*) – List to be partitioned.
- **n** (*int*) – Number of items in each sublist.

### Returns

list of lists of n elements, the last might have fewer.

### Return type

list

`ColumnValueSummary.save(save_dir, file_formats=['.txt'], individual_summaries='separate', task_name='')`

Save the summaries using the format indicated.

### Parameters

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.

- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

ColumnValueSummary.**save\_visualizations**(*save\_dir*, *file\_formats*=['.svg'], *individual\_summaries*='separate', *task\_name*='')

Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.

#### Parameters

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

**static** ColumnValueSummary.**sort\_dict**(*count\_dict*, *reverse*=False)

ColumnValueSummary.**update\_summary**(*new\_info*)

Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

#### Parameters

**new\_info** (*dict*) – A dictionary with the parameters needed to update a summary.

#### Notes

- The summary information is kept in separate TabularSummary objects for each file.
- The summary needs a “name” str and a “df” .

ColumnValueSummary.DISPLAY\_INDENT = ' '

ColumnValueSummary.INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH = 'individual\_summaries'

### 3.4.3.4.17.2 SummarizeColumnValuesOp

**class** SummarizeColumnValuesOp(*parameters*)

Summarize the values in the columns of a columnar file.

#### Required remodeling parameters:

- **summary\_name** (*str*): The name of the summary.
- **summary\_filename** (*str*): Base filename of the summary.

#### Optional remodeling parameters:

- **append\_timecode** (*bool*): (**Optional:** Default False) If True append timecodes to the summary filename.
- **max\_categorical** (*int*): Maximum number of unique values to include in summary for a categorical column.
- **skip\_columns** (*list*): Names of columns to skip in the summary.

- **value\_columns** (*list*): Names of columns to treat as value columns rather than categorical columns.
- **values\_per\_line** (*int*): The number of values output per line in the summary.

The purpose is to produce a summary of the values in a tabular file.

## Methods

<code>SummarizeColumnValuesOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the summarize column values operation.
<code>SummarizeColumnValuesOp.do_op(dispatcher, ...)</code>	Create a summary of the column values in df.
<code>SummarizeColumnValuesOp.validate_input_data(...)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

## Attributes

<code>SummarizeColumnValuesOp.MAX_CATEGORICAL</code>
<code>SummarizeColumnValuesOp.NAME</code>
<code>SummarizeColumnValuesOp.PARAMS</code>
<code>SummarizeColumnValuesOp.SUMMARY_TYPE</code>
<code>SummarizeColumnValuesOp.VALUES_PER_LINE</code>

### SummarizeColumnValuesOp.\_\_init\_\_(parameters)

Constructor for the summarize column values operation.

#### Parameters

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters.

### SummarizeColumnValuesOp.do\_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)

Create a summary of the column values in df.

#### Parameters

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Not needed for this operation.

#### Returns

A copy of df.

#### Return type

DataFrame

#### Side effect:

Updates the relevant summary.

```
static SummarizeColumnValuesOp.validate_input_data(parameters)
```

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

```
SummarizeColumnValuesOp.MAX_CATEGORICAL = 50
```

```
SummarizeColumnValuesOp.NAME = 'summarize_column_values'
```

```
SummarizeColumnValuesOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'append_timecode': {'description': 'If true, the timecode is appended to the base
filename so each run has a unique name.', 'type': 'boolean'}, 'max_categorical':
{'description': 'Maximum number of unique column values to show in text description.',
'type': 'integer'}, 'skip_columns': {'description': 'List of columns to skip when
creating the summary.', 'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array',
'uniqueItems': True}, 'summary_filename': {'description': 'Name to use for the summary
file name base.', 'type': 'string'}, 'summary_name': {'description': 'Name to use for
the summary in titles.', 'type': 'string'}, 'value_columns': {'description': 'Columns
to be annotated with a single HED annotation and placeholder.', 'items': {'type':
'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True}, 'values_per_line':
{'description': 'Number of items per line to display in the text file.', 'type':
'integer'}}, 'required': ['summary_name', 'summary_filename'], 'type': 'object'}
```

```
SummarizeColumnValuesOp.SUMMARY_TYPE = 'column_values'
```

```
SummarizeColumnValuesOp.VALUES_PER_LINE = 5
```

#### 3.4.3.4.18 summarize\_definitions\_op

Summarize the type\_defs in the dataset.

#### Classes

DefinitionSummary(sum_op, hed_schema[, ...])	Manager for summaries of the definitions used in a dataset.
SummarizeDefinitionsOp(parameters)	Summarize the definitions used in the dataset based on Def and Def-expand.

##### 3.4.3.4.18.1 DefinitionSummary

```
class DefinitionSummary(sum_op, hed_schema, known_defs=None)
```

Manager for summaries of the definitions used in a dataset.

## Methods

<code>DefinitionSummary.__init__(sum_op, hed_schema)</code>	Constructor for the summary of definitions.
<code>DefinitionSummary.dump_summary(filename, summary)</code>	
<code>DefinitionSummary.get_details_dict(def_gatherer)</code>	Return the summary-specific information in a dictionary.
<code>DefinitionSummary.get_individual(summary_details)</code>	Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.
<code>DefinitionSummary.get_summary(...)</code>	Return a summary dictionary with the information.
<code>DefinitionSummary.get_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.
<code>DefinitionSummary.get_text_summary(...)</code>	Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.
<code>DefinitionSummary.get_text_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.
<code>DefinitionSummary.merge_all_info()</code>	Create an Object containing the definition summary.
<code>DefinitionSummary.save(save_dir[, ...])</code>	Save the summaries using the format indicated.
<code>DefinitionSummary.save_visualizations(save_dir)</code>	Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.
<code>DefinitionSummary.update_summary(new_info)</code>	Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

## Attributes

<code>DefinitionSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT</code>	
<code>DefinitionSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH</code>	

`DefinitionSummary.__init__(sum_op, hed_schema, known_defs=None)`

Constructor for the summary of definitions.

### Parameters

- **sum\_op** (*SummarizeDefinitionsOp*) – Summary operation class for gathering definitions.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *HedSchemaGroup*) – Schema used for the dataset.
- **known\_defs** (*str* or *list* or *DefinitionDict*) – Definitions already known to be used.

**static** `DefinitionSummary.dump_summary(filename, summary)`

`DefinitionSummary.get_details_dict(def_gatherer)`

Return the summary-specific information in a dictionary.

### Parameters

**def\_gatherer** (*DefExpandGatherer*) – Contains the resolved dictionaries.

### Returns

dictionary with the summary results.

### Return type

dict

DefinitionSummary.get\_individual(summary\_details, separately=True)

Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.

**Parameters**

- **summary\_details** (*dict*) – Dictionary of the individual file summaries.
- **separately** (*bool*) – If True (the default), each individual summary has a header for separate output.

DefinitionSummary.get\_summary(individual\_summaries='separate')

Return a summary dictionary with the information.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”

**Returns**

dict - dictionary with “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys.

**Notes: The individual\_summaries value is processed as follows:**

- “separate” individual summaries are to be in separate files.
- “consolidated” means that the individual summaries are in same file as overall summary.
- “none” means that only the overall summary is produced.

DefinitionSummary.get\_summary\_details(include\_individual=True)

Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True, summaries for individual files are included.

**Returns**

dict - a dictionary with ‘Dataset’ and ‘Individual files’ keys.

**Notes**

- The ‘Dataset’ value is either a string or a dictionary with the overall summary.
- **The ‘Individual files’ value is dictionary whose keys are file names and values are their corresponding summaries.**

Users are expected to provide merge\_all\_info and get\_details\_dict functions to support this.

DefinitionSummary.get\_text\_summary(individual\_summaries='separate')

Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – One of the values “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”.

**Returns**

Complete text summary.

**Return type**

str

**Notes: The options are:**

- “none”: Just has “Dataset” key.

- “consolidated” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys with the values of each is a string.
- “separate” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys. The values of “Individual files” is a dict.

`DefinitionSummary.get_text_summary_details(include_individual=True)`

Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True (the default), individual summaries are in “Individual files”.

`DefinitionSummary.merge_all_info()`

Create an Object containing the definition summary.

**Returns**

Object - the overall summary object for type\_defs.

`DefinitionSummary.save(save_dir, file_formats=['.txt'], individual_summaries='separate', task_name='')`

Save the summaries using the format indicated.

**Parameters**

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

`DefinitionSummary.save_visualizations(save_dir, file_formats=['.svg'], individual_summaries='separate', task_name='')`

Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.

**Parameters**

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

`DefinitionSummary.update_summary(new_info)`

Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

**Parameters**

**new\_info** (*dict*) – A dictionary with the parameters needed to update a summary.

## Notes

- The summary needs a “name” str, a “schema” and a “Sidecar”.

```
DefinitionSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT = ' '
```

```
DefinitionSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH = 'individual_summaries'
```

### 3.4.3.4.18.2 SummarizeDefinitionsOp

**class SummarizeDefinitionsOp**(*parameters*)

Summarize the definitions used in the dataset based on Def and Def-expand.

**Required remodeling parameters:**

- **summary\_name** (*str*): The name of the summary.
- **summary\_filename** (*str*): Base filename of the summary.

**Optional remodeling parameters:**

- **append\_timecode** (*bool*): If False (default), the timecode is not appended to the summary filename.

The purpose is to produce a summary of the definitions used in a dataset.

## Methods

<code>SummarizeDefinitionsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the summary of definitions used in the dataset.
<code>SummarizeDefinitionsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, ...)</code>	Create summaries of definitions.
<code>SummarizeDefinitionsOp.validate_input_data(...)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

## Attributes

<code>SummarizeDefinitionsOp.NAME</code>
<code>SummarizeDefinitionsOp.PARAMS</code>
<code>SummarizeDefinitionsOp.SUMMARY_TYPE</code>

`SummarizeDefinitionsOp.__init__(parameters)`

Constructor for the summary of definitions used in the dataset.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters.

`SummarizeDefinitionsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Create summaries of definitions.

**Parameters**

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.

- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Only needed for HED operations.

**Returns**

a copy of df

**Return type**

DataFrame

**Side effect:**

Updates the relevant summary.

**static** SummarizeDefinitionsOp.**validate\_input\_data**(*parameters*)

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

SummarizeDefinitionsOp.**NAME** = 'summarize\_definitions'

```
SummarizeDefinitionsOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'append_timecode': {'description': 'If true, the timecode is appended to the base
filename so each run has a unique name.', 'type': 'boolean'}, 'summary_filename':
{'description': 'Name to use for the summary file name base.', 'type': 'string'},
'summary_name': {'description': 'Name to use for the summary in titles.', 'type':
'string'}}, 'required': ['summary_name', 'summary_filename'], 'type': 'object'}
```

SummarizeDefinitionsOp.**SUMMARY\_TYPE** = 'type\_defs'

### 3.4.3.4.19 summarize\_hed\_tags\_op

Summarize the HED tags in collection of tabular files.

#### Classes

HedTagSummary( <i>sum_op</i> )	Manager of the HED tag summaries.
SummarizeHedTagsOp( <i>parameters</i> )	Summarize the HED tags in collection of tabular files.

#### 3.4.3.4.19.1 HedTagSummary

**class** HedTagSummary(*sum\_op*)

Manager of the HED tag summaries.

## Methods

<code>HedTagSummary.__init__(sum_op)</code>	Constructor for HED tag summary manager.
<code>HedTagSummary.dump_summary(filename, summary)</code>	
<code>HedTagSummary.get_details_dict(tag_counts)</code>	Return the summary-specific information in a dictionary.
<code>HedTagSummary.get_individual(summary_details)</code>	Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.
<code>HedTagSummary.get_summary([individual_summaries])</code>	Return a summary dictionary with the information.
<code>HedTagSummary.get_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.
<code>HedTagSummary.get_text_summary(...)</code>	Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.
<code>HedTagSummary.get_text_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.
<code>HedTagSummary.merge_all_info()</code>	Create a HedTagCounts containing the overall dataset HED tag summary.
<code>HedTagSummary.save(save_dir[, file_formats, ...])</code>	Save the summaries using the format indicated.
<code>HedTagSummary.save_visualizations(save_dir)</code>	Save the summary visualizations if any.
<code>HedTagSummary.summary_to_dict(specifics[, ...])</code>	Convert a HedTagSummary json specifics dict into the word cloud input format.
<code>HedTagSummary.update_summary(new_info)</code>	Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

## Attributes

<code>HedTagSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT</code>
<code>HedTagSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH</code>

`HedTagSummary.__init__(sum_op)`

Constructor for HED tag summary manager.

### Parameters

**sum\_op** (*SummarizeHedTagsOp*) – Operation associated with this summary.

**static** `HedTagSummary.dump_summary(filename, summary)`

`HedTagSummary.get_details_dict(tag_counts)`

Return the summary-specific information in a dictionary.

### Parameters

**tag\_counts** (*HedTagCounts*) – Contains the counts of tags in the dataset.

### Returns

dictionary with the summary results.

### Return type

dict

`HedTagSummary.get_individual(summary_details, separately=True)`

Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.

### Parameters

- **summary\_details** (*dict*) – Dictionary of the individual file summaries.
- **separately** (*bool*) – If True (the default), each individual summary has a header for separate output.

HedTagSummary.**get\_summary**(*individual\_summaries='separate'*)

Return a summary dictionary with the information.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”

**Returns**

dict - dictionary with “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys.

**Notes: The individual\_summaries value is processed as follows:**

- “separate” individual summaries are to be in separate files.
- “consolidated” means that the individual summaries are in same file as overall summary.
- “none” means that only the overall summary is produced.

HedTagSummary.**get\_summary\_details**(*include\_individual=True*)

Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True, summaries for individual files are included.

**Returns**

dict - a dictionary with ‘Dataset’ and ‘Individual files’ keys.

**Notes**

- The ‘Dataset’ value is either a string or a dictionary with the overall summary.
- **The ‘Individual files’ value is dictionary whose keys are file names and values are their corresponding summaries.**

Users are expected to provide merge\_all\_info and get\_details\_dict functions to support this.

HedTagSummary.**get\_text\_summary**(*individual\_summaries='separate'*)

Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – One of the values “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”.

**Returns**

Complete text summary.

**Return type**

str

**Notes: The options are:**

- “none”: Just has “Dataset” key.
- “consolidated” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys with the values of each is a string.
- “separate” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys. The values of “Individual files” is a dict.

`HedTagSummary.get_text_summary_details(include_individual=True)`

Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True (the default), individual summaries are in “Individual files”.

`HedTagSummary.merge_all_info()`

Create a HedTagCounts containing the overall dataset HED tag summary.

**Returns**

The overall dataset summary object for HED tag counts.

**Return type**

HedTagCounts

`HedTagSummary.save(save_dir, file_formats=['.txt'], individual_summaries='separate', task_name='')`

Save the summaries using the format indicated.

**Parameters**

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

`HedTagSummary.save_visualizations(save_dir, file_formats=['.svg'], individual_summaries='separate', task_name='')`

Save the summary visualizations if any.

**Parameters**

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Path to directory in which visualizations should be saved.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use in saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – One of “consolidated”, “separate”, or “none” indicating what to save.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – Name of task if segregated by task.

`static HedTagSummary.summary_to_dict(specifics, transform=<ufunc 'log10'>, scale_adjustment=7)`

Convert a HedTagSummary json specifics dict into the word cloud input format.

**Parameters**

- **specifics** (*dict*) – Dictionary with keys “Main tags” and “Other tags”.
- **transform** (*func*) – The function to transform the number of found tags. Default log10
- **scale\_adjustment** (*int*) – Value added after transform.

**Returns**

a dict of the words and their occurrence count.

**Return type**

word\_dict(dict)

**Raises**

**KeyError** – A malformed dictionary was passed.

HedTagSummary.**update\_summary**(*new\_info*)

Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

**Parameters**

**new\_info** (*dict*) – A dictionary with the parameters needed to update a summary.

**Notes**

- The summary needs a “name” str, a “schema”, a “df, and a “Sidecar”.

HedTagSummary.DISPLAY\_INDENT = ' '

HedTagSummary.INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH = 'individual\_summaries'

### 3.4.3.4.19.2 SummarizeHedTagsOp

**class SummarizeHedTagsOp**(*parameters*)

Summarize the HED tags in collection of tabular files.

**Required remodeling parameters:**

- **summary\_name** (*str*): The name of the summary.
- **summary\_filename** (*str*): Base filename of the summary.
- **tags** (*dict*): Specifies how to organize the tag output.

**Optional remodeling parameters:**

- **append\_timecode** (*bool*): If True, the timecode is appended to the base filename when summary is saved.
- **include\_context** (*bool*): If True, context of events is included in summary.
- **remove\_types** (*list*): A list of type tags such as Condition-variable or Task to exclude from summary.
- **replace\_defs** (*bool*): If True, the def tag is replaced by the contents of the definitions.
- **word\_cloud** (*bool*): If True, output a word cloud visualization.

The purpose of this op is to produce a summary of the occurrences of HED tags organized in a specified manner.

Notes: The tags template is a dictionary whose keys are the organization titles (not necessarily tags) for the output and whose values are the tags, which if they or their children appear, they will be listed under that title.

**Methods**

<code>SummarizeHedTagsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for the summarize_hed_tags operation.
<code>SummarizeHedTagsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name)</code>	Summarize the HED tags present in the dataset.
<code>SummarizeHedTagsOp.validate_input_data(...)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

## Attributes

---

*SummarizeHedTagsOp.NAME*

---

*SummarizeHedTagsOp.PARAMS*

---

*SummarizeHedTagsOp.SUMMARY\_TYPE*

---

**SummarizeHedTagsOp.\_\_init\_\_(parameters)**

Constructor for the summarize\_hed\_tags operation.

**Parameters**

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters.

**SummarizeHedTagsOp.do\_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)**

Summarize the HED tags present in the dataset.

**Parameters**

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Only needed for HED operations.

**Returns**

A copy of df.

**Return type**

DataFrame

**Side effect:**

Updates the context.

**static SummarizeHedTagsOp.validate\_input\_data(parameters)**

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

**SummarizeHedTagsOp.NAME = 'summarize\_hed\_tags'**

```

SummarizeHedTagsOp.PARMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'append_timecode': {'description': 'If true, the timecode is appended to the base
filename so each run has a unique name.', 'type': 'boolean'}, 'include_context':
{'description': 'If true, tags for events that unfold over time are counted at each
intermediate time.', 'type': 'boolean'}, 'remove_types': {'description': 'A list of
special tags such as Condition-variable whose influence is to be removed.', 'items':
{'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True},
'replace_defs': {'description': 'If true, then the Def tags are replaced with actual
definitions for the count.', 'type': 'boolean'}, 'summary_filename': {'description':
'Name to use for the summary file name base.', 'type': 'string'}, 'summary_name':
{'description': 'Name to use for the summary in titles.', 'type': 'string'}, 'tags':
{'description': 'A dictionary with the template for how output of tags should be
organized.', 'patternProperties': {'.*': {'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems':
1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True}, 'additionalProperties': False,
'minProperties': 1}, 'type': 'object'}, 'word_cloud': {'additionalProperties': False,
'properties': {'background_color': {'description': 'Name of the background color (uses
Matplotlib names for colors).', 'type': 'string'}, 'contour_color': {'description':
'Name of the contour color (uses Matplotlib names for colors).', 'type': 'string'},
'contour_width': {'description': 'Width in pixels of contour surrounding the words.',
'type': 'number'}, 'font_path': {'description': 'Path to system font to use for word
cloud display (system-specific).', 'type': 'string'}, 'height': {'description':
'Height of word cloud image in pixels.', 'type': 'integer'}, 'mask_path':
{'description': 'Path of the mask image used to surround the words.', 'type':
'string'}, 'max_font_size': {'description': 'Maximum font size in point for the word
cloud words.', 'type': 'number'}, 'min_font_size': {'description': 'Minimum font size
in points for the word cloud words.', 'type': 'number'}, 'prefer_horizontal':
{'description': 'Fraction of the words that are oriented horizontally.', 'type':
'number'}, 'scale_adjustment': {'description': 'Constant to add to log-transformed
frequencies of the words to get scale.', 'type': 'number'}, 'set_font': {'description':
'If true, set the font to a system font (provided by font_path).', 'type': 'boolean'},
'use_mask': {'description': 'If true then confine the word display to region within the
provided mask.', 'type': 'boolean'}, 'width': {'description': 'Width of word cloud
image in pixels.', 'type': 'integer'}}}, 'type': 'object'}, 'required':
['summary_name', 'summary_filename', 'tags'], 'type': 'object'}

```

```
SummarizeHedTagsOp.SUMMARY_TYPE = 'hed_tag_summary'
```

### 3.4.3.4.20 summarize\_hed\_type\_op

Summarize a HED type tag in a collection of tabular files.

#### Classes

HedTypeSummary(sum_op)	Manager of the HED type summaries.
SummarizeHedTypeOp(parameters)	Summarize a HED type tag in a collection of tabular files.

### 3.4.3.4.20.1 HedTypeSummary

**class HedTypeSummary**(*sum\_op*)

Manager of the HED type summaries.

#### Methods

<i>HedTypeSummary.__init__(sum_op)</i>	Constructor for HED type summary manager.
<i>HedTypeSummary.dump_summary(filename, summary)</i>	
<i>HedTypeSummary.get_details_dict(counts)</i>	Return the summary-specific information in a dictionary.
<i>HedTypeSummary.get_individual(summary_details)</i>	Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.
<i>HedTypeSummary.get_summary(...)</i>	Return a summary dictionary with the information.
<i>HedTypeSummary.get_summary_details(...)</i>	Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.
<i>HedTypeSummary.get_text_summary(...)</i>	Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.
<i>HedTypeSummary.get_text_summary_details(...)</i>	Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.
<i>HedTypeSummary.merge_all_info()</i>	Create a HedTypeCounts containing the overall dataset HED type summary.
<i>HedTypeSummary.save(save_dir, ...)</i>	Save the summaries using the format indicated.
<i>HedTypeSummary.save_visualizations(save_dir)</i>	Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.
<i>HedTypeSummary.update_summary(new_info)</i>	Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

#### Attributes

<i>HedTypeSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT</i>
<i>HedTypeSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH</i>

**HedTypeSummary.\_\_init\_\_(sum\_op)**

Constructor for HED type summary manager.

#### Parameters

**sum\_op** (*SummarizeHedTypeOp*) – Operation associated with this summary.

**static HedTypeSummary.dump\_summary(filename, summary)**

**HedTypeSummary.get\_details\_dict(counts)**

Return the summary-specific information in a dictionary.

#### Parameters

**counts** (*HedTypeCounts*) – Contains the counts of the events in which the type occurs.

#### Returns

dictionary with the summary results.

#### Return type

dict

`HedTypeSummary.get_individual(summary_details, separately=True)`

Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.

**Parameters**

- **summary\_details** (*dict*) – Dictionary of the individual file summaries.
- **separately** (*bool*) – If True (the default), each individual summary has a header for separate output.

`HedTypeSummary.get_summary(individual_summaries='separate')`

Return a summary dictionary with the information.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”

**Returns**

dict - dictionary with “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys.

**Notes: The individual\_summaries value is processed as follows:**

- “separate” individual summaries are to be in separate files.
- “consolidated” means that the individual summaries are in same file as overall summary.
- “none” means that only the overall summary is produced.

`HedTypeSummary.get_summary_details(include_individual=True)`

Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True, summaries for individual files are included.

**Returns**

dict - a dictionary with ‘Dataset’ and ‘Individual files’ keys.

**Notes**

- The ‘Dataset’ value is either a string or a dictionary with the overall summary.
- **The ‘Individual files’ value is dictionary whose keys are file names and values are their corresponding summaries.**

Users are expected to provide `merge_all_info` and `get_details_dict` functions to support this.

`HedTypeSummary.get_text_summary(individual_summaries='separate')`

Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – One of the values “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”.

**Returns**

Complete text summary.

**Return type**

str

**Notes: The options are:**

- “none”: Just has “Dataset” key.

- “consolidated” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys with the values of each is a string.
- “separate” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys. The values of “Individual files” is a dict.

HedTypeSummary.**get\_text\_summary\_details**(*include\_individual=True*)

Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True (the default), individual summaries are in “Individual files”.

HedTypeSummary.**merge\_all\_info**()

Create a HedTypeCounts containing the overall dataset HED type summary.

**Returns**

HedTypeCounts - the overall dataset summary object for HED type summary.

HedTypeSummary.**save**(*save\_dir, file\_formats=['.txt'], individual\_summaries='separate', task\_name=""*)

Save the summaries using the format indicated.

**Parameters**

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

HedTypeSummary.**save\_visualizations**(*save\_dir, file\_formats=['.svg'], individual\_summaries='separate', task\_name=""*)

Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.

**Parameters**

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

HedTypeSummary.**update\_summary**(*new\_info*)

Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

**Parameters**

**new\_info** (*dict*) – A dictionary with the parameters needed to update a summary.

## Notes

- The summary needs a “name” str, a “schema”, a “df, and a “Sidecar”.

HedTypeSummary.DISPLAY\_INDENT = ' '

HedTypeSummary.INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH = 'individual\_summaries'

### 3.4.3.4.20.2 SummarizeHedTypeOp

**class SummarizeHedTypeOp**(parameters)

Summarize a HED type tag in a collection of tabular files.

#### Required remodeling parameters:

- **summary\_name** (str): The name of the summary.
- **summary\_filename** (str): Base filename of the summary.
- **type\_tag** (str): Type tag to get\_summary (e.g. *condition-variable* or *task* tags).

#### Optional remodeling parameters:

- **append\_timecode** (bool): If true, the timecode is appended to the base filename when summary is saved.

The purpose of this op is to produce a summary of the occurrences of specified tag. This summary is often used with *condition-variable* to produce a summary of the experimental design.

## Methods

<i>SummarizeHedTypeOp.__init__(parameters)</i>	Constructor for the summarize HED type operation.
<i>SummarizeHedTypeOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name)</i>	Summarize a specified HED type variable such as Condition-variable.
<i>SummarizeHedTypeOp.validate_input_data(...)</i>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

## Attributes

<i>SummarizeHedTypeOp.NAME</i>
<i>SummarizeHedTypeOp.PARAMS</i>
<i>SummarizeHedTypeOp.SUMMARY_TYPE</i>

**SummarizeHedTypeOp.\_\_init\_\_(parameters)**

Constructor for the summarize HED type operation.

#### Parameters

**parameters** (dict) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters.

`SummarizeHedTypeOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Summarize a specified HED type variable such as Condition-variable.

#### Parameters

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be summarized.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Usually required unless event file has a HED column.

#### Returns

A copy of df

#### Return type

DataFrame

#### Side effect:

Updates the relevant summary.

`static SummarizeHedTypeOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

`SummarizeHedTypeOp.NAME = 'summarize_hed_type'`

```
SummarizeHedTypeOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'append_timecode': {'description': 'If true, the timecode is appended to the base
filename so each run has a unique name.', 'type': 'boolean'}, 'summary_filename':
{'description': 'Name to use for the summary file name base.', 'type': 'string'},
'summary_name': {'description': 'Name to use for the summary in titles.', 'type':
'string'}, 'type_tag': {'description': 'Type tag (such as Condition-variable or Task to
design summaries for..', 'type': 'string'}}, 'required': ['summary_name',
'summary_filename', 'type_tag'], 'type': 'object'}
```

`SummarizeHedTypeOp.SUMMARY_TYPE = 'hed_type_summary'`

#### 3.4.3.4.21 summarize\_hed\_validation\_op

Validate the HED tags in a dataset and report errors.

#### Classes

<code>HedValidationSummary(sum_op)</code>	Manager for summary of validation issues.
<code>SummarizeHedValidationOp(parameters)</code>	Validate the HED tags in a dataset and report errors.

### 3.4.3.4.21.1 HedValidationSummary

**class HedValidationSummary**(*sum\_op*)

Manager for summary of validation issues.

#### Methods

<code>HedValidationSummary.__init__(sum_op)</code>	Constructor for validation issue manager.
<code>HedValidationSummary.dump_summary(filename, ...)</code>	
<code>HedValidationSummary.get_details_dict(...)</code>	Return the summary details from the <code>summary_info</code> .
<code>HedValidationSummary.get_empty_results()</code>	Return an empty results dictionary to use as a template.
<code>HedValidationSummary.get_error_list(error_dict)</code>	Convert errors produced by the HED validation into a list which includes filenames.
<code>HedValidationSummary.get_individual(...[, ...])</code>	Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.
<code>HedValidationSummary.get_summary(...)</code>	Return a summary dictionary with the information.
<code>HedValidationSummary.get_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.
<code>HedValidationSummary.get_text_summary(...)</code>	Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.
<code>HedValidationSummary.get_text_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.
<code>HedValidationSummary.merge_all_info()</code>	Create a dictionary containing all the errors in the dataset.
<code>HedValidationSummary.save(save_dir[, ...])</code>	Save the summaries using the format indicated.
<code>HedValidationSummary.save_visualizations(...)</code>	Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.
<code>HedValidationSummary.update_error_location(...)</code>	Updates error information about where an error occurred in sidecar or columnar file.
<code>HedValidationSummary.update_summary(new_info)</code>	Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

#### Attributes

<code>HedValidationSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT</code>
<code>HedValidationSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH</code>

`HedValidationSummary.__init__(sum_op)`

Constructor for validation issue manager.

#### Parameters

**sum\_op** (*SummarizeHedValidationOp*) – Operation associated with this summary.

**static** `HedValidationSummary.dump_summary(filename, summary)`

`HedValidationSummary.get_details_dict(summary_info)`

Return the summary details from the `summary_info`.

**Parameters**

**summary\_info** (*dict*) – Dictionary of issues

**Returns**

Same `summary_info` as was passed in.

**Return type**

dict

**static** HedValidationSummary.**get\_empty\_results**()

Return an empty results dictionary to use as a template.

**Returns**

Dictionary template of results info for the validation summary to fill in

**Return type**

dict

**static** HedValidationSummary.**get\_error\_list**(*error\_dict*, *count\_only=False*)

Convert errors produced by the HED validation into a list which includes filenames.

**Parameters**

- **error\_dict** (*dict*) – Dictionary {filename: error\_list} from validation.
- **count\_only** (*bool*) – If False (the default), a full list of errors is included otherwise only error counts.

**Returns**

Error list of form [filenameA, issueA1, issueA2, ..., filenameB, issueB1, ...].

**Return type**

list

HedValidationSummary.**get\_individual**(*summary\_details*, *separately=True*)

Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.

**Parameters**

- **summary\_details** (*dict*) – Dictionary of the individual file summaries.
- **separately** (*bool*) – If True (the default), each individual summary has a header for separate output.

HedValidationSummary.**get\_summary**(*individual\_summaries='separate'*)

Return a summary dictionary with the information.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”

**Returns**

dict - dictionary with “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys.

**Notes: The individual\_summaries value is processed as follows:**

- “separate” individual summaries are to be in separate files.
- “consolidated” means that the individual summaries are in same file as overall summary.
- “none” means that only the overall summary is produced.

HedValidationSummary.**get\_summary\_details**(*include\_individual=True*)

Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True, summaries for individual files are included.

**Returns**

dict - a dictionary with ‘Dataset’ and ‘Individual files’ keys.

**Notes**

- The ‘Dataset’ value is either a string or a dictionary with the overall summary.
- **The ‘Individual files’ value is dictionary whose keys are file names and values are their corresponding summaries.**

Users are expected to provide merge\_all\_info and get\_details\_dict functions to support this.

HedValidationSummary.**get\_text\_summary**(*individual\_summaries='separate'*)

Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.

**Parameters**

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – One of the values “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”.

**Returns**

Complete text summary.

**Return type**

str

**Notes: The options are:**

- “none”: Just has “Dataset” key.
- “consolidated” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys with the values of each is a string.
- “separate” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys. The values of “Individual files” is a dict.

HedValidationSummary.**get\_text\_summary\_details**(*include\_individual=True*)

Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True (the default), individual summaries are in “Individual files”.

HedValidationSummary.**merge\_all\_info**()

Create a dictionary containing all the errors in the dataset.

**Returns**

dict - dictionary of issues organized into sidecar\_issues and event\_issues.

HedValidationSummary.**save**(*save\_dir, file\_formats=['.txt'], individual\_summaries='separate', task\_name=""*)

Save the summaries using the format indicated.

**Parameters**

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.

- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

```
HedValidationSummary.save_visualizations(save_dir, file_formats=['.svg'],
                                         individual_summaries='separate', task_name="")
```

Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.

#### Parameters

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

```
static HedValidationSummary.update_error_location(error_locations, location_name, location_key,
                                                  error)
```

Updates error information about where an error occurred in sidecar or columnar file.

#### Parameters

- **error\_locations** (*list*) – List of error locations detected so far is this error.
- **location\_name** (*str*) – Error location name, for example ‘row’, ‘column’, or ‘sidecar column’.
- **location\_key** (*str*) – Standard key name for this location in the dictionary for an error.
- **error** (*dict*) – Dictionary containing the information about this error.

```
HedValidationSummary.update_summary(new_info)
```

Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

#### Parameters

**new\_info** (*dict*) – A dictionary with the parameters needed to update a summary.

#### Notes

- The summary needs a “name” str, a schema, a “df”, and a “Sidecar”.

```
HedValidationSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT = ' '
```

```
HedValidationSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH = 'individual_summaries'
```

#### 3.4.3.4.21.2 SummarizeHedValidationOp

```
class SummarizeHedValidationOp(parameters)
```

Validate the HED tags in a dataset and report errors.

#### Required remodeling parameters:

- **summary\_name** (*str*): The name of the summary.
- **summary\_filename** (*str*): Base filename of the summary.
- **check\_for\_warnings** (*bool*): If true include warnings as well as errors.

#### Optional remodeling parameters:

- **append\_timecode** (*bool*): If true, the timecode is appended to the base filename when summary is saved.

The purpose of this op is to produce a summary of the HED validation errors in a file.

## Methods

<i>SummarizeHedValidationOp.__init__(parameters)</i>	Constructor for the summarize HED validation operation.
<i>SummarizeHedValidationOp.do_op(dispatcher, ...)</i>	Validate the dataframe with the accompanying sidecar, if any.
<i>SummarizeHedValidationOp.validate_input_data(...)</i>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

## Attributes

<i>SummarizeHedValidationOp.NAME</i>
<i>SummarizeHedValidationOp.PARAMS</i>
<i>SummarizeHedValidationOp.SUMMARY_TYPE</i>

**SummarizeHedValidationOp.\_\_init\_\_(parameters)**

Constructor for the summarize HED validation operation.

### Parameters

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters.

**SummarizeHedValidationOp.do\_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)**

Validate the dataframe with the accompanying sidecar, if any.

### Parameters

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – Manages the operation I/O.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The DataFrame to be validated.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Usually needed unless only HED tags in HED column of event file.

### Returns

A copy of df

### Return type

DataFrame

### Side effect:

Updates the relevant summary.

**static SummarizeHedValidationOp.validate\_input\_data(parameters)**

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

```
SummarizeHedValidationOp.NAME = 'summarize_hed_validation'
```

```
SummarizeHedValidationOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'append_timecode': {'description': 'If true, the timecode is appended to the base
filename so each run has a unique name.', 'type': 'boolean'}, 'check_for_warnings':
{'description': 'If true warnings as well as errors are reported.', 'type': 'boolean'},
'summary_filename': {'description': 'Name to use for the summary file name base.',
'type': 'string'}, 'summary_name': {'description': 'Name to use for the summary in
titles.', 'type': 'string'}}, 'required': ['summary_name', 'summary_filename',
'check_for_warnings'], 'type': 'object'}
```

```
SummarizeHedValidationOp.SUMMARY_TYPE = 'hed_validation'
```

#### 3.4.3.4.22 summarize\_sidecar\_from\_events\_op

Create a JSON sidecar from column values in a collection of tabular files.

#### Classes

EventsToSidecarSummary(sum_op)	Manager for events to sidecar generation.
SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp(parameters)	Create a JSON sidecar from column values in a collection of tabular files.

##### 3.4.3.4.22.1 EventsToSidecarSummary

```
class EventsToSidecarSummary(sum_op)
    Manager for events to sidecar generation.
```

## Methods

<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.__init__(sum_op)</code>	Constructor for events to sidecar manager.
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.dump_summary(...)</code>	
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.get_details_dict(...)</code>	Return the summary-specific information.
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.get_individual(...[, ...])</code>	Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.get_summary(...)</code>	Return a summary dictionary with the information.
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.get_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.get_text_summary(...)</code>	Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.get_text_summary_details(...)</code>	Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.merge_all_info()</code>	Merge summary information from all the files.
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.save(save_dir[, ...])</code>	Save the summaries using the format indicated.
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.save_visualizations(...)</code>	Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.update_summary(new_info)</code>	Update the summary for a given tabular input file.
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.validate_input_data(...)</code>	

## Attributes

<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT</code>
<code>EventsToSidecarSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH</code>

`EventsToSidecarSummary.__init__(sum_op)`  
 Constructor for events to sidecar manager.

**Parameters**

`sum_op` (*BaseOp*) – Operation associated with this summary.

**static** `EventsToSidecarSummary.dump_summary(filename, summary)`

`EventsToSidecarSummary.get_details_dict(summary_info)`  
 Return the summary-specific information.

**Parameters**

`summary_info` (*TabularSummary*) – Summary to return info from.

**Returns**

Standardized details dictionary extracted from the summary information.

**Return type**

dict

## Notes

Abstract method be implemented by each individual context summary.

`EventsToSidecarSummary.get_individual(summary_details, separately=True)`

Return a dictionary of the individual file summaries.

### Parameters

- **summary\_details** (*dict*) – Dictionary of the individual file summaries.
- **separately** (*bool*) – If True (the default), each individual summary has a header for separate output.

`EventsToSidecarSummary.get_summary(individual_summaries='separate')`

Return a summary dictionary with the information.

### Parameters

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”

### Returns

dict - dictionary with “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys.

**Notes: The individual\_summaries value is processed as follows:**

- “separate” individual summaries are to be in separate files.
- “consolidated” means that the individual summaries are in same file as overall summary.
- “none” means that only the overall summary is produced.

`EventsToSidecarSummary.get_summary_details(include_individual=True)`

Return a dictionary with the details for individual files and the overall dataset.

### Parameters

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True, summaries for individual files are included.

### Returns

dict - a dictionary with ‘Dataset’ and ‘Individual files’ keys.

## Notes

- The ‘Dataset’ value is either a string or a dictionary with the overall summary.
- **The ‘Individual files’ value is dictionary whose keys are file names and values are their corresponding summaries.**

Users are expected to provide `merge_all_info` and `get_details_dict` functions to support this.

`EventsToSidecarSummary.get_text_summary(individual_summaries='separate')`

Return a complete text summary by assembling the individual pieces.

### Parameters

**individual\_summaries** (*str*) – One of the values “separate”, “consolidated”, or “none”.

### Returns

Complete text summary.

### Return type

str

**Notes: The options are:**

- “none”: Just has “Dataset” key.
- “consolidated” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys with the values of each is a string.
- “separate” Has “Dataset” and “Individual files” keys. The values of “Individual files” is a dict.

`EventsToSidecarSummary.get_text_summary_details(include_individual=True)`

Return a text summary of the information represented by this summary.

**Parameters**

**include\_individual** (*bool*) – If True (the default), individual summaries are in “Individual files”.

`EventsToSidecarSummary.merge_all_info()`

Merge summary information from all the files.

**Returns**

Consolidated summary of information.

**Return type**

TabularSummary

`EventsToSidecarSummary.save(save_dir, file_formats=['.txt'], individual_summaries='separate', task_name='')`

Save the summaries using the format indicated.

**Parameters**

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

`EventsToSidecarSummary.save_visualizations(save_dir, file_formats=['.svg'], individual_summaries='separate', task_name='')`

Save summary visualizations, if any, using the format indicated.

**Parameters**

- **save\_dir** (*str*) – Name of the directory to save the summaries in.
- **file\_formats** (*list*) – List of file formats to use for saving.
- **individual\_summaries** (*str*) – Save one file or multiple files based on setting.
- **task\_name** (*str*) – If this summary corresponds to files from a task, the task\_name is used in filename.

`EventsToSidecarSummary.update_summary(new_info)`

Update the summary for a given tabular input file.

**Parameters**

**new\_info** (*dict*) – A dictionary with the parameters needed to update a summary.

## Notes

- The summary needs a “name” str and a “df”.

```
static EventsToSidecarSummary.validate_input_data(parameters)
```

```
EventsToSidecarSummary.DISPLAY_INDENT = ' '
```

```
EventsToSidecarSummary.INDIVIDUAL_SUMMARIES_PATH = 'individual_summaries'
```

### 3.4.3.4.22.2 SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp

```
class SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp(parameters)
```

Create a JSON sidecar from column values in a collection of tabular files.

#### Required remodeling parameters:

- **summary\_name** (*str*): The name of the summary.
- **summary\_filename** (*str*): Base filename of the summary.

#### Optional remodeling parameters:

- **append\_timecode** (*bool*):
- **skip\_columns** (*list*): Names of columns to skip in the summary.
- **value\_columns** (*list*): Names of columns to treat as value columns rather than categorical columns.

The purpose is to produce a JSON sidecar template for annotating a dataset with HED tags.

## Methods

<code>SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.__init__(parameters)</code>	Constructor for summarize sidecar from events operation.
<code>SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.do_op(...[, ...])</code>	Extract a sidecar from events file.
<code>SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.validate_input_data(...)</code>	Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

## Attributes

<code>SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.NAME</code>
<code>SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.PARAMS</code>
<code>SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.SUMMARY_TYPE</code>

```
SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.__init__(parameters)
```

Constructor for summarize sidecar from events operation.

#### Parameters

**parameters** (*dict*) – Dictionary with the parameter values for required and optional parameters.

`SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.do_op(dispatcher, df, name, sidecar=None)`

Extract a sidecar from events file.

**Parameters**

- **dispatcher** (*Dispatcher*) – The dispatcher object for managing the operations.
- **df** (*DataFrame*) – The tabular file to be remodeled.
- **name** (*str*) – Unique identifier for the dataframe – often the original file path.
- **sidecar** (*Sidecar or file-like*) – Not needed for this operation.

**Returns**

A copy of df.

**Return type**

DataFrame

**Side effect:**

Updates the associated summary if applicable.

`static SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.validate_input_data(parameters)`

Additional validation required of operation parameters not performed by JSON schema validator.

`SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.NAME = 'summarize_sidecar_from_events'`

```
SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.PARAMS = {'additionalProperties': False, 'properties':
{'append_timecode': {'type': 'boolean'}, 'skip_columns': {'description': 'List of
columns to skip in generating the sidecar.', 'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems':
1, 'type': 'array', 'uniqueItems': True}, 'summary_filename': {'description': 'Name
to use for the summary file name base.', 'type': 'string'}, 'summary_name':
{'description': 'Name to use for the summary in titles.', 'type': 'string'},
'value_columns': {'description': 'List of columns to provide a single annotation with
placeholder for the values.', 'items': {'type': 'string'}, 'minItems': 1, 'type':
'array', 'uniqueItems': True}}, 'required': ['summary_name', 'summary_filename'],
'type': 'object'}
```

`SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp.SUMMARY_TYPE = 'events_to_sidecar'`

### 3.4.3.4.23 valid\_operations

The valid operations for the remodeling tools.

### 3.4.3.5 remodeler\_validator

Validator for remodeler input files.

## Classes

---

<code>RemodelerValidator()</code>	Validator for remodeler input files.
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------------

---

### 3.4.3.5.1 RemodelerValidator

#### class `RemodelerValidator`

Validator for remodeler input files.

#### Methods

---

<code>RemodelerValidator.__init__()</code>	Constructor for remodeler Validator.
<code>RemodelerValidator.validate(operations)</code>	Validate remodeler operations against the json schema specification and specific op requirements.

---

#### Attributes

---

<code>RemodelerValidator.BASE_ARRAY</code>
<code>RemodelerValidator.MESSAGE_STRINGS</code>
<code>RemodelerValidator.OPERATION_DICT</code>
<code>RemodelerValidator.PARAMETER_SPECIFICATION_TEMPLATE</code>

---

#### `RemodelerValidator.__init__()`

Constructor for remodeler Validator.

#### `RemodelerValidator.validate(operations)`

Validate remodeler operations against the json schema specification and specific op requirements.

##### Parameters

**operations** (*list*) – Dictionary with input operations to run through the remodeler.

##### Returns

List with the error messages for errors identified by the validator.

##### Return type

list

`RemodelerValidator.BASE_ARRAY = {'items': {}, 'minItems': 1, 'type': 'array'}`

```
RemodelerValidator.MESSAGE_STRINGS = {'0': {'minItems': 'There are no operations
defined. Specify at least 1 operation for the remodeler to execute.', 'type':
'Operations must be contained in a list or array. This is also true for a single
operation.'}, '1': {'additionalProperties': "Operation dictionary {operation_index}
contains an unexpected field '{added_property}'. Every operation dictionary must specify
the type of operation, a description, and the operation parameters.", 'required':
"Operation dictionary {operation_index} is missing '{missing_value}'. Every operation
dictionary must specify the type of operation, a description, and the operation
parameters.", 'type': 'Each operation must be defined in a dictionary: {instance} is
not a dictionary object.'}, '2': {'additionalProperties': "Operation {operation_index}:
Operation parameters for {operation_name} contain an unexpected field
'{added_property}'.", 'dependentRequired': 'Operation {operation_index}: The parameter
{missing_value} is missing: {missing_value} is a required parameter of {operation_name}
when {dependent_on} is specified.', 'enum': '{instance} is not a known remodeler
operation. See the documentation for valid operations.', 'required': 'Operation
{operation_index}: The parameter {missing_value} is missing. {missing_value} is a
required parameter of {operation_name}.', 'type': 'Operation {operation_index}:
{instance} is not a {validator_value}. {operation_field} should be of type
{validator_value}.', 'more': {'additionalProperties': "Operation {operation_index}:
Operation parameters for {parameter_path} contain an unexpected field
'{added_property}'.", 'enum': 'Operation {operation_index}: Operation parameter
{parameter_path} in the {operation_name} operation contains an unexpected value. Value
should be one of {validator_value}.', 'minItems': 'Operation {operation_index}: The
list in {parameter_path} in the {operation_name} operation should have at least
{validator_value} item(s).', 'minProperties': 'Operation {operation_index}: The
dictionary in {parameter_path} in the {operation_name} operation should have at least
{validator_value} key(s).', 'required': 'Operation {operation_index}: The field
{missing_value} is missing in {parameter_path}. {missing_value} is a required parameter
of {parameter_path}.', 'type': 'Operation {operation_index}: The value of
{parameter_path} in the {operation_name} operation should be {validator_value}.
{instance} is not a {validator_value}.', 'uniqueItems': 'Operation {operation_index}:
The list in {parameter_path} in the {operation_name} operation should only contain unique
items.'}}
```

```
RemodelerValidator.OPERATION_DICT = {'additionalProperties': False, 'allOf': [],
'properties': {'description': {'type': 'string'}, 'operation': {'default':
'convert_columns', 'enum': [], 'type': 'string'}, 'parameters': {'properties': {},
'type': 'object'}}, 'required': ['operation', 'description', 'parameters'], 'type':
'object'}
```

```
RemodelerValidator.PARAMETER_SPECIFICATION_TEMPLATE = {'if': {'properties':
{'operation': {'const': ''}}, 'required': ['operation']}, 'then': {'properties':
{'parameters': {}}}}
```

### 3.4.4 util

Data and file handling utilities.

#### Modules

<code>hed.tools.util.data_util</code>	Data handling utilities involving dataframes.
<code>hed.tools.util.hed_logger</code>	Logger class with messages organized by key
<code>hed.tools.util.io_util</code>	Utilities for generating and handling file names.
<code>hed.tools.util.schema_util</code>	Utilities

#### 3.4.4.1 data\_util

Data handling utilities involving dataframes.

#### Functions

<code>add_columns(df, column_list[, value])</code>	Add specified columns to df if not there.
<code>check_match(ds1, ds2[, numeric])</code>	Check two Pandas data series have the same values.
<code>delete_columns(df, column_list)</code>	Delete the specified columns from a dataframe.
<code>delete_rows_by_column(df, value[, column_list])</code>	Delete rows where columns have this value.
<code>get_eligible_values(values, values_included)</code>	Return a list of the items from values that are in values_included or None if no values_included.
<code>get_key_hash(key_tuple)</code>	Calculate a hash key for tuple of values.
<code>get_new_dataframe(data)</code>	Get a new dataframe representing a tsv file.
<code>get_row_hash(row, key_list)</code>	Get a hash key from key column values for row.
<code>get_value_dict(tsv_path[, key_col, value_col])</code>	Get a dictionary of two columns of a dataframe.
<code>make_info_dataframe(col_info, selected_col)</code>	Get a dataframe from selected columns.
<code>reorder_columns(data, col_order[, skip_missing])</code>	Create a new dataframe with columns reordered.
<code>replace_na(df)</code>	Replace (in place) the n/a with np.nan taking care of categorical columns.
<code>replace_values(df[, values, replace_value, ...])</code>	Replace string values in specified columns.
<code>separate_values(values, target_values)</code>	Get target values from the target_values list.

**add\_columns**(*df*, *column\_list*, *value*='n/a')

Add specified columns to df if not there.

#### Parameters

- **df** (*DataFrame*) – Pandas dataframe.
- **column\_list** (*list*) – List of columns to append to the dataframe.
- **value** (*str*) – Default fill value for the column.

**check\_match**(*ds1*, *ds2*, *numeric*=False)

Check two Pandas data series have the same values.

#### Parameters

- **ds1** (*DataSeries*) – Pandas data series to check.
- **ds2** (*DataSeries*) – Pandas data series to check.

- **numeric** (*bool*) – If True, treat as numeric and do close-to comparison.

**Returns**

Error messages indicating the mismatch or empty if the series match.

**Return type**

list

**delete\_columns**(*df, column\_list*)

Delete the specified columns from a dataframe.

**Parameters**

- **df** (*DataFrame*) – Pandas dataframe from which to delete columns.
- **column\_list** (*list*) – List of candidate column names for deletion.

**Notes**

- The deletion of columns is done in place.
- This does not raise an error if *df* does not have a column in the list.

**delete\_rows\_by\_column**(*df, value, column\_list=None*)

Delete rows where columns have this value.

**Parameters**

- **df** (*DataFrame*) – Pandas dataframe from which to delete rows.
- **value** (*str*) – Specified value to indicate row should be deleted.
- **column\_list** (*list*) – List of columns to search for value.

**Notes**

- All values are converted to string before testing.
- Deletion is done in place.

**get\_eligible\_values**(*values, values\_included*)

Return a list of the items from *values* that are in *values\_included* or None if no *values\_included*.

**Parameters**

- **values** (*list*) – List of strings against which to test.
- **values\_included** (*list*) – List of items to be selected from *values* if they are present.

**Returns**

list of selected values or None if *values\_included* is empty or None.

**Return type**

list

**get\_key\_hash**(*key\_tuple*)

Calculate a hash key for tuple of values.

**Parameters**

**key\_tuple** (*tuple, list*) – The key values in the correct order for lookup.

**Returns**

A hash key for the tuple.

**Return type**

int

**get\_new\_dataframe**(*data*)

Get a new dataframe representing a tsv file.

**Parameters**

**data** (*DataFrame* or *str*) – DataFrame or filename representing a tsv file.

**Returns**

A dataframe containing the contents of the tsv file or if data was a DataFrame to start with, a new copy of the DataFrame.

**Return type**

DataFrame

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- A filename is given, and it cannot be read into a DataFrame.

**get\_row\_hash**(*row*, *key\_list*)

Get a hash key from key column values for row.

**Parameters**

- **row** (*DataSeries*) –
- **key\_list** (*list*) –

**Returns**

Hash key constructed from the entries of row in the columns specified by key\_list.

**Return type**

str

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- If row doesn't have all the columns in key\_list HedFileError is raised.

**get\_value\_dict**(*tsv\_path*, *key\_col*='file\_basename', *value\_col*='sampling\_rate')

Get a dictionary of two columns of a dataframe.

**Parameters**

- **tsv\_path** (*str*) – Path to a tsv file with a header row to be read into a DataFrame.
- **key\_col** (*str*) – Name of the column which should be the key.
- **value\_col** (*str*) – Name of the column which should be the value.

**Returns**

Dictionary with key\_col values as the keys and the corresponding value\_col values as the values.

**Return type**

dict

**Raises**

**HedFileError** –

- When tsv\_path does not correspond to a file that can be read into a DataFrame.

**make\_info\_dataframe**(*col\_info, selected\_col*)

Get a dataframe from selected columns.

**Parameters**

- **col\_info** (*dict*) – Dictionary of dictionaries of column values and counts.
- **selected\_col** (*str*) – Name of the column used as top level key for col\_info.

**Returns**

A two-column dataframe with first column containing values from the dictionary whose key is selected\_col and whose second column are the corresponding counts. The returned value is None if selected\_col is not a top-level key in col\_info.

**Return type**

dataframe

**reorder\_columns**(*data, col\_order, skip\_missing=True*)

Create a new dataframe with columns reordered.

**Parameters**

- **data** (*DataFrame, str*) – Dataframe or filename of dataframe whose columns are to be reordered.
- **col\_order** (*list*) – List of column names in desired order.
- **skip\_missing** (*bool*) – If true, col\_order columns missing from data are skipped, otherwise error.

**Returns**

A new reordered dataframe.

**Return type**

DataFrame

**Raises**

[\*HedFileError\*](#) –

- If col\_order contains columns not in data and skip\_missing is False.
- If data corresponds to a filename from which a dataframe cannot be created.

**replace\_na**(*df*)

Replace (in place) the n/a with np.nan taking care of categorical columns.

**replace\_values**(*df, values=None, replace\_value='n/a', column\_list=None*)

Replace string values in specified columns.

**Parameters**

- **df** (*DataFrame*) – Dataframe whose values will be replaced.
- **values** (*list, None*) – List of strings to replace. If None, only empty strings are replaced.
- **replace\_value** (*str*) – String replacement value.
- **column\_list** (*list, None*) – List of columns in which to do replacement. If None all columns are processed.

**Returns**

number of values replaced.

**Return type**

int

**separate\_values**(*values, target\_values*)

Get target values from the target\_values list.

**Parameters**

- **values** (*list*) – List of values to be tested.
- **target\_values** – List of desired values.

### 3.4.4.2 hed\_logger

Logger class with messages organized by key

#### Classes

HedLogger([name])	Log status messages organized by key.
-------------------	---------------------------------------

#### 3.4.4.2.1 HedLogger

**class HedLogger**(*name=None*)

Log status messages organized by key.

#### Methods

<i>HedLogger.__init__</i> ([name])	Constructor for the HED logger.
<i>HedLogger.add</i> (key, msg[, level, also_print])	Add an entry to this log.
<i>HedLogger.get_log</i> (key)	Get all the log entries stored under the key.
<i>HedLogger.get_log_keys</i> ()	Return a list of keys for this log.
<i>HedLogger.get_log_string</i> ([level])	Return the log as a string, with entries separated by new-lines.

#### Attributes

HedLogger.**\_\_init\_\_**(*name=None*)

Constructor for the HED logger.

**Parameters**

**name** (*str*) – Identifying name of the logger.

HedLogger.**add**(*key, msg, level="", also\_print=False*)

Add an entry to this log.

**Parameters**

- **key** (*str*) – Key used to organize log messages.
- **msg** (*str*) – Message to log.
- **level** (*str*) – Level of importance for filtering messages.

- **also\_print** (*bool*) – If False (the default) nothing is output, otherwise the log entry output to stdout.

HedLogger.**get\_log**(*key*)

Get all the log entries stored under the key.

**Parameters**

**key** (*str*) – The key whose log messages are retrieved.

**Returns**

List of log entries associated with this key.

**Return type**

list

HedLogger.**get\_log\_keys**()

Return a list of keys for this log.

**Returns**

list of organizational keys for this log.

**Return type**

list

HedLogger.**get\_log\_string**(*level=None*)

Return the log as a string, with entries separated by newlines.

**Parameters**

**level** (*str or None*) – Include only the entries from this level. If None, do all.

**Returns**

The log as a string separated by newlines.

**Return type**

str

### 3.4.4.3 io\_util

Utilities for generating and handling file names.

## Functions

<code>check_filename(test_file[, name_prefix, ...])</code>	Return True if correct extension, suffix, and prefix.
<code>clean_filename(filename)</code>	Replace invalid characters with under-bars.
<code>extract_suffix_path(path, prefix_path)</code>	Return the suffix of path after prefix path has been removed.
<code>get_allowed(value[, allowed_values, starts_with])</code>	Return the portion of the value that matches a value in <code>allowed_values</code> or None if no match.
<code>get_alphanumeric_path(pathname[, replace_char])</code>	Replace sequences of non-alphanumeric characters in string (usually a path) with specified character.
<code>get_basename(file_path)</code>	
<code>get_file_list(root_path[, name_prefix, ...])</code>	Return paths satisfying various conditions.
<code>get_filtered_by_element(file_list, elements)</code>	Filter a file list by whether the base names have a substring matching any of the members of <code>elements</code> .
<code>get_filtered_list(file_list[, name_prefix, ...])</code>	Get list of filenames satisfying the criteria.
<code>get_full_extension(filename)</code>	Return the full extension of a file, including the period.
<code>get_path_components(root_path, this_path)</code>	Get a list of the remaining components after root path.
<code>get_task_dict(files)</code>	Return a dictionary of the tasks that appear in the file names of a list of files.
<code>get_task_from_file(file_path)</code>	Returns the task name entity from a BIDS-type file path.
<code>get_timestamp()</code>	Return a timestamp string suitable for using in filenames.
<code>get_unique_suffixes(file_paths[, extensions])</code>	
<code>make_path(root_path, sub_path, filename)</code>	Get path for a file, verifying all components exist.
<code>separate_by_ext(file_paths)</code>	Separate a list of files into tsv and json files.

**check\_filename** (*test\_file*, *name\_prefix=None*, *name\_suffix=None*, *extensions=None*)

Return True if correct extension, suffix, and prefix.

### Parameters

- **test\_file** (*str*) – Path of filename to test.
- **name\_prefix** (*list*, *str*, *None*) – An optional `name_prefix` or list of prefixes to accept for the base filename.
- **name\_suffix** (*list*, *str*, *None*) – An optional `name_suffix` or list of suffixes to accept for the base file name.
- **extensions** (*list*, *str*, *None*) – An optional extension or list of extensions to accept for the extensions.

### Returns

True if file has the appropriate format.

### Return type

bool

### Notes

- Everything is converted to lower case prior to testing so this test should be case-insensitive.
- None indicates that all are accepted.

#### **clean\_filename**(*filename*)

Replace invalid characters with under-bars.

##### **Parameters**

**filename** (*str*) – source filename.

##### **Returns**

The filename with anything but alphanumeric, period, hyphens, and under-bars removed.

##### **Return type**

str

#### **extract\_suffix\_path**(*path, prefix\_path*)

Return the suffix of path after prefix path has been removed.

##### **Parameters**

- **path** (*str*) –
- **prefix\_path** (*str*) –

##### **Returns**

Suffix path.

##### **Return type**

str

### Notes

- This function is useful for creating files within BIDS datasets.

#### **get\_allowed**(*value, allowed\_values=None, starts\_with=True*)

Return the portion of the value that matches a value in allowed\_values or None if no match.

##### **Parameters**

- **value** (*str*) – value to be matched.
- **allowed\_values** (*list, str, or None*) – Values to match.
- **starts\_with** (*bool*) – If True match is done at beginning of string, otherwise the end.

##### **Returns**

portion of value that matches the various allowed\_values.

##### **Return type**

str or list

## Notes

- match is done in lower case.

**get\_alphanumeric\_path**(*pathname*, *replace\_char*='\_')

Replace sequences of non-alphanumeric characters in string (usually a path) with specified character.

### Parameters

- **pathname** (*str*) – A string usually representing a pathname, but could be any string.
- **replace\_char** (*str*) – Replacement character(s).

### Returns

New string with characters replaced.

### Return type

str

**get\_basename**(*file\_path*)

**get\_file\_list**(*root\_path*, *name\_prefix*=None, *name\_suffix*=None, *extensions*=None, *exclude\_dirs*=None)

Return paths satisfying various conditions.

### Parameters

- **root\_path** (*str*) – Full path of the directory tree to be traversed (no ending slash).
- **name\_prefix** (*list*, *str*, None) – An optional prefix for the base filename.
- **name\_suffix** (*list*, *str*, None) – An optional suffix for the base filename.
- **extensions** (*list*, None) – A list of extensions to be selected.
- **exclude\_dirs** (*list*, None) – A list of paths to be excluded.

### Returns

The full paths.

### Return type

list

Notes: Exclude directories are paths relative to the root path.

**get\_filtered\_by\_element**(*file\_list*, *elements*)

Filter a file list by whether the base names have a substring matching any of the members of elements.

### Parameters

- **file\_list** (*list*) – List of file paths to be filtered.
- **elements** (*list*) – List of strings to use as filename filters.

### Returns

The list only containing file paths whose filenames match a filter.

### Return type

list

**get\_filtered\_list**(*file\_list*, *name\_prefix*=None, *name\_suffix*=None, *extensions*=None)

Get list of filenames satisfying the criteria.

Everything is converted to lower case prior to testing so this test should be case-insensitive.

### Parameters

- **file\_list** (*list*) – List of files to test.
- **name\_prefix** (*str*) – Optional name\_prefix for the base filename.
- **name\_suffix** (*str*) – Optional name\_suffix for the base filename.
- **extensions** – Optional list of file extensions (allows two periods (.tsv.gz)).

**get\_full\_extension**(*filename*)

Return the full extension of a file, including the period.

**Parameters**

**filename** (*str*) – The filename to be parsed.

**Returns**

(File name without extension, full extension)

**Return type**

(str, str)

**get\_path\_components**(*root\_path, this\_path*)

Get a list of the remaining components after root path.

**Parameters**

- **root\_path** (*str*) – A path (no trailing separator).
- **this\_path** (*str*) – The path of a file or directory descendant of root\_path.

**Returns**

A list with the remaining elements directory components to the file.

**Return type**

list or None

Notes: this\_path must be a descendant of root\_path.

**get\_task\_dict**(*files*)

Return a dictionary of the tasks that appear in the file names of a list of files.

**Parameters**

**files** (*list*) – List of filenames to be separated by task.

**Returns**

dictionary of filenames keyed by task name.

**Return type**

dict

**get\_task\_from\_file**(*file\_path*)

Returns the task name entity from a BIDS-type file path.

**Parameters**

**file\_path** (*str*) – File path.

**Returns**

The task name or an empty string.

**Return type**

str

**get\_timestamp**()

Return a timestamp string suitable for using in filenames.

**Returns**

Represents the current time.

**Return type**

str

**get\_unique\_suffixes**(*file\_paths*, *extensions*=['.json', '.tsv'])

**make\_path**(*root\_path*, *sub\_path*, *filename*)

Get path for a file, verifying all components exist.

**Parameters**

- **root\_path** (*str*) – path of the root directory.
- **sub\_path** (*str*) – sub-path relative to the root directory.
- **filename** (*str*) – filename of the file.

**Returns**

A valid realpath for the specified file.

**Return type**

str

Notes: This function is useful for creating files within BIDS datasets.

**separate\_by\_ext**(*file\_paths*)

Separate a list of files into tsv and json files.

**Parameters**

**file\_paths** (*list*) – A list of file paths.

**Returns**

key is extension and value is list of files with that extension.

**Return type**

dict

### 3.4.4.4 schema\_util

Utilities

#### Functions

---

<i>flatten_schema</i> (hed_schema[, skip_non_tag])	Returns a 3-column dataframe representing a schema.
----------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------

---

**flatten\_schema**(*hed\_schema*, *skip\_non\_tag*=False)

Returns a 3-column dataframe representing a schema.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – the schema to flatten
- **skip\_non\_tag** (*bool*) – Skips all sections except tag

**Returns**

Represents a HED schema in flattened form.

**Return type**

DataFrame

### 3.4.5 visualization

Visualization tools for HED.

#### Modules

<code>hed.tools.visualization.tag_word_cloud</code>	Utilities for creating a word cloud.
<code>hed.tools.visualization.word_cloud_util</code>	Support utilities for word cloud generation.

#### 3.4.5.1 tag\_word\_cloud

Utilities for creating a word cloud.

#### Functions

<code>create_wordcloud(word_dict[, mask_path, ...])</code>	Takes a word dict and returns a generated word cloud object.
<code>load_and_resize_mask(mask_path[, width, height])</code>	Load a mask image and resize it according to given dimensions.
<code>word_cloud_to_svg(wc)</code>	Return a WordCloud as an SVG string.

**create\_wordcloud**(*word\_dict*, *mask\_path=None*, *background\_color=None*, *width=400*, *height=300*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Takes a word dict and returns a generated word cloud object.

#### Parameters

- **word\_dict** (*dict*) – words and their frequencies
- **mask\_path** (*str* or *None*) – The path of the mask file
- **background\_color** (*str* or *None*) – If *None*, transparent background.
- **width** (*int*) – width in pixels.
- **height** (*int*) – height in pixels.
- **kwargs** (*kwargs*) – Any other parameters *WordCloud* accepts, overrides default values where relevant.

#### Returns

The generated cloud. (Use `.to_file` to save it out as an image.)

#### Return type

*WordCloud*

#### Raises

**ValueError** – An empty dictionary was passed

**load\_and\_resize\_mask**(*mask\_path*, *width=None*, *height=None*)

Load a mask image and resize it according to given dimensions.

The image is resized maintaining aspect ratio if only width or height is provided.

Returns *None* if no `mask_path`.

#### Parameters

- **mask\_path** (*str*) – The path to the mask image file.
- **width** (*int*, *optional*) – The desired width of the resized image. If only width is provided, the image is scaled to maintain its original aspect ratio. Defaults to None.
- **height** (*int*, *optional*) – The desired height of the resized image. If only height is provided, the image is scaled to maintain its original aspect ratio. Defaults to None.

**Returns**

The loaded and processed mask image as a numpy array with binary values (0 or 255).

**Return type**

numpy.ndarray

**word\_cloud\_to\_svg**(*wc*)

Return a WordCloud as an SVG string.

**Parameters**

**wc** (*WordCloud*) – the word cloud object.

**Returns**

The svg for the word cloud.

**Return type**

svg\_string (str)

**3.4.5.2 word\_cloud\_util**

Support utilities for word cloud generation.

**Functions**

<code>default_color_func</code> (word, font_size, ..., [...])	Update the current color fraction and wrap around if necessary.
<code>generate_contour_svg</code> (wc, width, height)	Generate an SVG contour mask based on a word cloud object and dimensions.
<code>random_color_darker</code> ([random_state])	Random color generation function.

**default\_color\_func**(*word*, *font\_size*, *position*, *orientation*, *random\_state=None*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Update the current color fraction and wrap around if necessary.

**generate\_contour\_svg**(*wc*, *width*, *height*)

Generate an SVG contour mask based on a word cloud object and dimensions.

**Parameters**

- **wc** (*WordCloud*) – The word cloud object.
- **width** (*int*) – SVG image width in pixels.
- **height** (*int*) – SVG image height in pixels.

**Returns**

SVG point list for the contour mask, or empty string if not generated.

**Return type**

str

**random\_color\_darker**(*random\_state=None*)

Random color generation function.

**Parameters**

**random\_state** (*Random or None*) – Previous state of random generation for next color generation.

**Returns**

Represents a hue, saturation, and lightness.

**Return type**

str

**Classes**

---

<code>ColormapColorFunc([colormap, color_range, ...])</code>	Represents a colormap.
--------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------

---

**3.4.5.2.1 ColormapColorFunc**

**class ColormapColorFunc**(*colormap='nipy\_spectral', color\_range=(0.0, 0.5), color\_step\_range=(0.15, 0.25)*)

Represents a colormap.

**Methods**

---

<code>ColormapColorFunc.__init__([colormap, ...])</code>	Initialize a word cloud color generator.
<code>ColormapColorFunc.color_func(word, ...[, ...])</code>	Update the current color fraction and wrap around if necessary.

---

**Attributes**

`ColormapColorFunc.__init__`(*colormap='nipy\_spectral', color\_range=(0.0, 0.5), color\_step\_range=(0.15, 0.25)*)

Initialize a word cloud color generator.

**Parameters**

- **colormap** (*str, optional*) – The name of the matplotlib colormap to use for generating colors. Defaults to 'nipy\_spectral'.
- **color\_range** (*tuple of float, optional*) – A tuple containing the minimum and maximum values to use from the colormap. Defaults to (0.0, 0.5).
- **color\_step\_range** (*tuple of float, optional*) – A tuple containing the minimum and maximum values to step through the colormap. Defaults to (0.15, 0.25). This is the speed at which it goes through the range chosen. .25 means it will go through 1/4 of the range each pick.

`ColormapColorFunc.color_func`(*word, font\_size, position, orientation, random\_state=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Update the current color fraction and wrap around if necessary.

## 3.5 validator

Validation of HED tags.

### Modules

<i>hed.validator.def_validator</i>	Validates of Def, Def-expand and Temporal groups.
<i>hed.validator.hed_validator</i>	Top level validation of HED strings.
<i>hed.validator.onset_validator</i>	Validates the onset/offset conditions.
<i>hed.validator.reserved_checker</i>	
<i>hed.validator.sidecar_validator</i>	Validates sidecars.
<i>hed.validator.spreadsheet_validator</i>	Validates spreadsheet tabular data.
<i>hed.validator.util</i>	Validation of HED tags.

### 3.5.1 def\_validator

Validates of Def, Def-expand and Temporal groups.

#### Classes

<code>DefValidator([def_dicts, hed_schema])</code>	Validates Def/ and Def-expand/, as well as Temporal groups: Onset, Inset, and Offset
----------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 3.5.1.1 DefValidator

**class DefValidator**(*def\_dicts=None, hed\_schema=None*)

Validates Def/ and Def-expand/, as well as Temporal groups: Onset, Inset, and Offset

#### Methods

<i>DefValidator.__init__</i> ([def_dicts, hed_schema])	Initialize for definitions in HED strings.
<i>DefValidator.add_definitions</i> (def_dicts[, ...])	Add definitions from dict(s) or strings(s) to this dict.
<i>DefValidator.check_for_definitions</i> (...[, ...])	Check string for definition tags, adding them to self.
<i>DefValidator.get</i> (def_name)	Get the definition entry for the definition name.
<i>DefValidator.get_as_strings</i> (def_dict)	Convert the entries to strings of the contents
<i>DefValidator.get_definition_entry</i> (def_tag)	Get the entry for a given def tag.
<i>DefValidator.items</i> ()	Return the dictionary of definitions.
<i>DefValidator.validate_def_tags</i> (hed_string_obj)	Validate Def/Def-Expand tags.
<i>DefValidator.validate_def_value_units</i> (...[, ...])	Equivalent to HedValidator.validate_units for the special case of a Def or Def-expand tag
<i>DefValidator.validate_onset_offset</i> (...)	Validate onset/offset

## Attributes

---

*DefValidator.issues*

Return issues about duplicate definitions.

---

`DefValidator.__init__(def_dicts=None, hed_schema=None)`

Initialize for definitions in HED strings.

### Parameters

- **def\_dicts** (*list or DefinitionDict or str*) – DefinitionDicts containing the definitions to pass to baseclass
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – Required if passing strings or lists of strings, unused otherwise.

`DefValidator.add_definitions(def_dicts, hed_schema=None)`

Add definitions from dict(s) or strings(s) to this dict.

### Parameters

- **def\_dicts** (*list, DefinitionDict, dict, or str*) – DefinitionDict or list of DefinitionDicts/strings/dicts whose definitions should be added.
- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema or None*) – Required if passing strings or lists of strings, unused otherwise.

### Note - dict form expects DefinitionEntries in the same form as a DefinitionDict

Note - str or list of strings will parse the strings using the hed\_schema. Note - You can mix and match types, eg [DefinitionDict, str, list of str] would be valid input.

### Raises

#### **TypeError** –

- Bad type passed as def\_dicts.

`DefValidator.check_for_definitions(hed_string_obj, error_handler=None)`

Check string for definition tags, adding them to self.

### Parameters

- **hed\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – A single HED string to gather definitions from.
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler or None*) – Error context used to identify where definitions are found.

### Returns

List of issues encountered in checking for definitions. Each issue is a dictionary.

### Return type

list

`DefValidator.get(def_name)`

Get the definition entry for the definition name.

Not case-sensitive

### Parameters

**def\_name** (*str*) – Name of the definition to retrieve.

**Returns**

Definition entry for the requested definition.

**Return type**

DefinitionEntry

**static** DefValidator.**get\_as\_strings**(*def\_dict*)

Convert the entries to strings of the contents

**Parameters**

**def\_dict** (*DefinitionDict* or *dict*) – A dict of definitions

**Returns**

definition name and contents

**Return type**

dict(str)

DefValidator.**get\_definition\_entry**(*def\_tag*)

Get the entry for a given def tag.

Does not validate at all.

**Parameters**

**def\_tag** (*HedTag*) – Source HED tag that may be a Def or Def-expand tag.

**Returns**

The definition entry if it exists

**Return type**

def\_entry(DefinitionEntry or None)

DefValidator.**items**()

Return the dictionary of definitions.

Alias for .defs.items()

**Returns**

DefinitionEntry}): A list of definitions.

**Return type**

def\_entries({str

DefValidator.**validate\_def\_tags**(*hed\_string\_obj*, *hed\_validator=None*)

Validate Def/Def-Expand tags.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – The HED string to process.
- **hed\_validator** (*HedValidator*) – Used to validate the placeholder replacement.

**Returns**

Issues found related to validating defs. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

DefValidator.**validate\_def\_value\_units**(*def\_tag*, *hed\_validator*, *allow\_placeholders=False*)

Equivalent to HedValidator.validate\_units for the special case of a Def or Def-expand tag

DefValidator.**validate\_onset\_offset**(*hed\_string\_obj*)

Validate onset/offset

**Parameters**

**hed\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – The HED string to check.

**Returns**

A list of issues found in validating onsets (i.e., out of order onsets, unknown def names).

**Return type**

list

DefValidator.**issues**

Return issues about duplicate definitions.

### 3.5.2 hed\_validator

Top level validation of HED strings.

#### Classes

---

HedValidator( <i>hed_schema</i> [, <i>def_dicts</i> , ...])	Top level validation of HED strings.
-------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

---

#### 3.5.2.1 HedValidator

**class HedValidator**(*hed\_schema*, *def\_dicts=None*, *definitions\_allowed=False*)

Top level validation of HED strings.

This module contains the HedValidator class which is used to validate the tags in a HED string or a file. The file types include .tsv, .txt, and .xlsx. To get the validation issues after creating a HedValidator class call the `get_validation_issues()` function.

#### Methods

---

<i>HedValidator.__init__</i> ( <i>hed_schema</i> [, ...])	Constructor for the HedValidator class.
<i>HedValidator.check_tag_formatting</i> ( <i>original_tag</i> )	Report repeated or erroneous slashes.
<i>HedValidator.run_basic_checks</i> ( <i>hed_string</i> , ...)	
<i>HedValidator.run_full_string_checks</i> ( <i>hed_string</i> )	
<i>HedValidator.validate</i> ( <i>hed_string</i> , ...[, ...])	Validate the string using the schema
<i>HedValidator.validate_units</i> ( <i>original_tag</i> [, ...])	Validate units and value classes

---

---

## Attributes

---

*HedValidator.pattern\_doubleslash*

---

`HedValidator.__init__(hed_schema, def_dicts=None, definitions_allowed=False)`

Constructor for the HedValidator class.

### Parameters

- **hed\_schema** (*HedSchema* or *HedSchemaGroup*) – HedSchema object to use for validation.
- **def\_dicts** (*DefinitionDict* or *list* or *dict*) – the def dicts to use for validation
- **definitions\_allowed** (*bool*) – If False, flag definitions found as errors

`HedValidator.check_tag_formatting(original_tag)`

Report repeated or erroneous slashes.

### Parameters

**original\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The original tag that is used to report the error.

### Returns

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

### Return type

list

`HedValidator.run_basic_checks(hed_string, allow_placeholders)`

`HedValidator.run_full_string_checks(hed_string)`

`HedValidator.validate(hed_string, allow_placeholders, error_handler=None)`

Validate the string using the schema

### Parameters

- **hed\_string** (*HedString*) – the string to validate
- **allow\_placeholders** (*bool*) – allow placeholders in the string
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler* or *None*) – the error handler to use, creates a default one if none passed

### Returns

A list of issues for HED string

### Return type

issues (list of dict)

`HedValidator.validate_units(original_tag, validate_text=None, report_as=None, error_code=None, index_offset=0)`

Validate units and value classes

### Parameters

- **original\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The source tag
- **validate\_text** (*str*) – the text we want to validate, if not the full extension.
- **report\_as** (*HedTag*) – Report the error tag as coming from a different one. Mostly for definitions that expand.

- **error\_code** (*str*) – The code to override the error as. Again mostly for def/def-expand tags.
- **index\_offset** (*int*) – Offset into the extension validate\_text starts at

**Returns**

Issues found from units

**Return type**

issues(list)

HedValidator.**pattern\_doubleslash** = re.compile('[ \\t/]{2,}|^/|/\$')

### 3.5.3 onset\_validator

Validates the onset/offset conditions.

**Classes**

---

OnsetValidator()	Validates onset/offset pairs.
------------------	-------------------------------

---

#### 3.5.3.1 OnsetValidator

**class OnsetValidator**

Validates onset/offset pairs.

**Methods**

---

<i>OnsetValidator.__init__()</i>	
<i>OnsetValidator.check_for_banned_tags(hed_string)</i>	Returns an issue for every tag found from the banned list (for files without onset column).
<i>OnsetValidator.validate_temporal_relations(...)</i>	Validate onset/offset/inset tag relations

---

**Attributes**

OnsetValidator.**\_\_init\_\_()**

**static** OnsetValidator.**check\_for\_banned\_tags**(*hed\_string*)

Returns an issue for every tag found from the banned list (for files without onset column).

**Parameters**

**hed\_string** (*HedString*) – The string to check.

**Returns**

The validation issues associated with the characters. Each issue is dictionary.

**Return type**

list

`OnsetValidator.validate_temporal_relations(hed_string_obj)`

Validate onset/offset/inset tag relations

**Parameters**

**hed\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – The HED string to check.

**Returns**

A list of issues found in validating onsets (i.e., out of order onsets, repeated def names).

**Return type**

list

### 3.5.4 reserved\_checker

#### Classes

---

`ReservedChecker()`

---

#### 3.5.4.1 ReservedChecker

**class** `ReservedChecker`

#### Methods

---

`ReservedChecker.__init__()`

---

`ReservedChecker.check_reserved_compatibility()` Check to make sure that the reserved tags can be used together and no duplicates.

---

`ReservedChecker.check_tag_requirements(...)` Check the tag requirements within the group.

---

`ReservedChecker.get_def_information(group, ...)`

---

`ReservedChecker.get_group_requirements(...)` Returns the maximum and minimum number of groups required for these reserved tags.

---

`ReservedChecker.get_incompatible(tag, ...)` Return the list of tags that cannot be in the same group with tag.

---

`ReservedChecker.get_instance()`

---

`ReservedChecker.get_reserved(group)`

---

## Attributes

---

*ReservedChecker.reserved\_reqs\_path*

---

`ReservedChecker.__init__()`

`ReservedChecker.check_reserved_compatibility(group, reserved_tags)`

Check to make sure that the reserved tags can be used together and no duplicates.

**Parameters**

- **group** (*HedTagGroup*) – A group to be checked.
- **reserved\_tags** (*list of HedTag*) – A list of reserved tags in this group.

`ReservedChecker.check_tag_requirements(group, reserved_tags)`

Check the tag requirements within the group.

**Parameters**

- **group** (*HedTagGroup*) – A group to be checked.
- **reserved\_tags** (*list of HedTag*) – A list of reserved tags in this group.

Notes: This is only called when there are some reserved incompatible tags.

`ReservedChecker.get_def_information(group, reserved_tags)`

`ReservedChecker.get_group_requirements(reserved_tags)`

Returns the maximum and minimum number of groups required for these reserved tags.

**Parameters**

**reserved\_tags** (*list of HedTag*) – The reserved tags to be checked.

**Returns**

tuple (max\_required, min\_required)

`ReservedChecker.get_incompatible(tag, reserved_tags)`

Return the list of tags that cannot be in the same group with tag.

**Parameters**

- **tag** (*HedTag*) –
- **reserved\_tags** (*list of HedTag*) – reserved tags (no duplicates) –

**Returns**

list of HedTag

`static ReservedChecker.get_instance()`

`ReservedChecker.get_reserved(group)`

`ReservedChecker.reserved_reqs_path = '/home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/hed-python/checkouts/latest/hed/validator/data/reservedTags.json'`

### 3.5.5 sidecar\_validator

Validates sidecars.

#### Classes

---

SidecarValidator(hed\_schema)

---

#### 3.5.5.1 SidecarValidator

**class** SidecarValidator(*hed\_schema*)

#### Methods

<i>SidecarValidator.__init__(hed_schema)</i>	Constructor for the SidecarValidator class.
<i>SidecarValidator.validate(sidecar[, ...])</i>	Validate the input data using the schema
<i>SidecarValidator.validate_structure(sidecar, ...)</i>	Validate the raw structure of this sidecar.

#### Attributes

---

*SidecarValidator.reserved\_category\_values*

---



---

*SidecarValidator.reserved\_column\_names*

---

SidecarValidator.**\_\_init\_\_**(*hed\_schema*)

Constructor for the SidecarValidator class.

#### Parameters

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – HED schema object to use for validation.

SidecarValidator.**validate**(*sidecar, extra\_def\_dicts=None, name=None, error\_handler=None*)

Validate the input data using the schema

#### Parameters

- **sidecar** (*Sidecar*) – Input data to be validated.
- **extra\_def\_dicts** (*list or DefinitionDict*) – extra def dicts in addition to sidecar
- **name** (*str*) – The name to report this sidecar as
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler*) – Error context to use. Creates a new one if None

#### Returns

A list of issues associated with each level in the HED string.

#### Return type

issues (list of dict)

SidecarValidator.**validate\_structure**(*sidecar, error\_handler*)

Validate the raw structure of this sidecar.

**Parameters**

- **sidecar** (*Sidecar*) – the sidecar to validate
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler*) – The error handler to use for error context

**Returns**

A list of issues found with the structure

**Return type**

issues(list)

SidecarValidator.**reserved\_category\_values** = ['n/a']

SidecarValidator.**reserved\_column\_names** = ['HED']

### 3.5.6 spreadsheet\_validator

Validates spreadsheet tabular data.

#### Classes

---

SpreadsheetValidator(*hed\_schema*)

---

#### 3.5.6.1 SpreadsheetValidator

**class** SpreadsheetValidator(*hed\_schema*)

#### Methods

---

<i>SpreadsheetValidator.__init__</i> ( <i>hed_schema</i> )	Constructor for the SpreadsheetValidator class.
<i>SpreadsheetValidator.validate</i> ( <i>data</i> [, ...])	Validate the input data using the schema

---

#### Attributes

---

*SpreadsheetValidator.ONSET\_TOLERANCE*

---

*SpreadsheetValidator.TEMPORAL\_ANCHORS*

---

SpreadsheetValidator.**\_\_init\_\_**(*hed\_schema*)

Constructor for the SpreadsheetValidator class.

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – HED schema object to use for validation.

`SpreadsheetValidator.validate(data, def_dicts=None, name=None, error_handler=None)`

Validate the input data using the schema

#### Parameters

- **data** (*BaseInput*) – Input data to be validated.
- **def\_dicts** (*list of DefDict or DefDict*) – all definitions to use for validation
- **name** (*str*) – The name to report errors from this file as
- **error\_handler** (*ErrorHandler*) – Error context to use. Creates a new one if None

#### Returns

A list of issues for HED string

#### Return type

issues (list of dict)

`SpreadsheetValidator.ONSET_TOLERANCE = 3`

`SpreadsheetValidator.TEMPORAL_ANCHORS = re.compile('onset|inset|offset|delay')`

## 3.5.7 util

Validation of HED tags.

### Modules

<code>hed.validator.util.char_util</code>	Classes responsible for basic character validation of a string or tag.
<code>hed.validator.util.class_util</code>	Utilities to support HED validation.
<code>hed.validator.util.dup_util</code>	
<code>hed.validator.util.group_util</code>	Validation of the HED tags as strings.
<code>hed.validator.util.string_util</code>	Utilities supporting the validation of HED strings.
<code>hed.validator.util.tag_util</code>	Utilities supporting validation of HED tags as strings.

### 3.5.7.1 char\_util

Classes responsible for basic character validation of a string or tag.

### Classes

<code>CharRexValidator([modern_allowed_char_rules])</code>	Class responsible for basic character level validation of a string or tag.
<code>CharValidator([modern_allowed_char_rules])</code>	Class responsible for basic character level validation of a string or tag.

### 3.5.7.1.1 CharRegexValidator

**class CharRegexValidator**(*modern\_allowed\_char\_rules=False*)

Class responsible for basic character level validation of a string or tag.

#### Methods

---

<code>CharRegexValidator.__init__([...])</code>	Does basic character validation for HED strings/tags
<code>CharRegexValidator.check_for_invalid_extension_chars(original_tag, validate_text, error_code=None, index_offset=0)</code>	Report invalid characters in extension/value.
<code>CharRegexValidator.check_invalid_character_issues(original_tag, validate_text, error_code=None, index_offset=0)</code>	Report invalid characters.
<code>CharRegexValidator.check_tag_invalid_chars(tag)</code>	Report invalid characters in the given tag.
<code>CharRegexValidator.get_problem_chars(in_str, cname)</code>	
<code>CharRegexValidator.is_valid_value(in_string, cname)</code>	

---

#### Attributes

---

<code>CharRegexValidator.DEFAULT_ALLOWED_PLACEHOLDER_CHARS</code>
<code>CharRegexValidator.INVALID_STRING_CHARS</code>
<code>CharRegexValidator.INVALID_STRING_CHARS_PLACEHOLDERS</code>
<code>CharRegexValidator.TAG_ALLOWED_CHARS</code>

---

`CharRegexValidator.__init__(modern_allowed_char_rules=False)`

Does basic character validation for HED strings/tags

#### Parameters

**modern\_allowed\_char\_rules** (*bool*) – If True, use 8.3 style rules for unicode characters.

`CharRegexValidator.check_for_invalid_extension_chars(original_tag, validate_text, error_code=None, index_offset=0)`

Report invalid characters in extension/value.

#### Parameters

- **original\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The original tag that is used to report the error.
- **validate\_text** (*str*) – the text we want to validate, if not the full extension.
- **error\_code** (*str*) – The code to override the error as. Again mostly for def/def-expand tags.
- **index\_offset** (*int*) – Offset into the extension `validate_text` starts at.

#### Returns

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

#### Return type

list

`CharRegexValidator.check_invalid_character_issues(hed_string, allow_placeholders)`

Report invalid characters.

**Parameters**

- **hed\_string** (*str*) – A HED string.
- **allow\_placeholders** (*bool*) – Allow placeholder and curly brace characters.

**Returns**

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

**Notes**

- **Invalid tag characters are defined by `self.INVALID_STRING_CHARS` or `self.INVALID_STRING_CHARS_PLACEHOLDERS`**

`CharRegexValidator.check_tag_invalid_chars(original_tag, allow_placeholders)`

Report invalid characters in the given tag.

**Parameters**

- **original\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The original tag that is used to report the error.
- **allow\_placeholders** (*bool*) – Allow placeholder characters(%) if True.

**Returns**

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

`CharRegexValidator.get_problem_chars(in_str, cname)`

`CharRegexValidator.is_valid_value(in_string, cname)`

`CharRegexValidator.DEFAULT_ALLOWED_PLACEHOLDER_CHARS = '._+^_#'`

`CharRegexValidator.INVALID_STRING_CHARS = '[]{}~'`

`CharRegexValidator.INVALID_STRING_CHARS_PLACEHOLDERS = '[]~'`

`CharRegexValidator.TAG_ALLOWED_CHARS = '-_/'`

### 3.5.7.1.2 CharValidator

`class CharValidator(modern_allowed_char_rules=False)`

Class responsible for basic character level validation of a string or tag.

## Methods

<code>CharValidator.__init__([...])</code>	Does basic character validation for HED strings/tags
<code>CharValidator.check_for_invalid_extension_chars(<i>original_tag</i>, <i>validate_text</i>, <i>error_code=None</i>, <i>index_offset=0</i>)</code>	Report invalid characters in extension/value.
<code>CharValidator.check_invalid_character_issues(<i>hed_string</i>, <i>allow_placeholders</i>)</code>	Report invalid characters.
<code>CharValidator.check_tag_invalid_chars(<i>tag</i>)</code>	Report invalid characters in the given tag.

## Attributes

<code>CharValidator.DEFAULT_ALLOWED_PLACEHOLDER_CHARS</code>
<code>CharValidator.INVALID_STRING_CHARS</code>
<code>CharValidator.INVALID_STRING_CHARS_PLACEHOLDERS</code>
<code>CharValidator.TAG_ALLOWED_CHARS</code>

`CharValidator.__init__(modern_allowed_char_rules=False)`

Does basic character validation for HED strings/tags

### Parameters

**`modern_allowed_char_rules`** (*bool*) – If True, use 8.3 style rules for unicode characters.

`CharValidator.check_for_invalid_extension_chars(original_tag, validate_text, error_code=None, index_offset=0)`

Report invalid characters in extension/value.

### Parameters

- **`original_tag`** (*HedTag*) – The original tag that is used to report the error.
- **`validate_text`** (*str*) – the text we want to validate, if not the full extension.
- **`error_code`** (*str*) – The code to override the error as. Again mostly for def/def-expand tags.
- **`index_offset`** (*int*) – Offset into the extension `validate_text` starts at.

### Returns

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

### Return type

list

`CharValidator.check_invalid_character_issues(hed_string, allow_placeholders)`

Report invalid characters.

### Parameters

- **`hed_string`** (*str*) – A HED string.
- **`allow_placeholders`** (*bool*) – Allow placeholder and curly brace characters.

### Returns

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

**Notes**

- **Invalid tag characters are defined by `self.INVALID_STRING_CHARS` or `self.INVALID_STRING_CHARS_PLACEHOLDERS`**

`CharValidator.check_tag_invalid_chars(original_tag, allow_placeholders)`

Report invalid characters in the given tag.

**Parameters**

- **`original_tag`** (*HedTag*) – The original tag that is used to report the error.
- **`allow_placeholders`** (*bool*) – Allow placeholder characters(#) if True.

**Returns**

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

`CharValidator.DEFAULT_ALLOWED_PLACEHOLDER_CHARS = ' .+-^ _#'`

`CharValidator.INVALID_STRING_CHARS = '[]{}~'`

`CharValidator.INVALID_STRING_CHARS_PLACEHOLDERS = '[]~'`

`CharValidator.TAG_ALLOWED_CHARS = '-_/'`

**3.5.7.2 class\_util**

Utilities to support HED validation.

**Functions**


---

<code>find_invalid_positions(<i>s</i>, <i>pattern</i>)</code>	
<code>is_clock_face_time(<i>time_string</i>)</code>	Check if a valid HH:MM time string.
<code>is_date_time_value_class(<i>date_time_string</i>)</code>	Check if the specified string is a valid datetime.
<code>is_name_value_class(<i>name_str</i>)</code>	
<code>is_numeric_value_class(<i>numeric_string</i>)</code>	Check to see if valid numeric value.
<code>is_text_value_class(<i>text_string</i>)</code>	Placeholder for eventual text value class validation.

---

**find\_invalid\_positions**(*s*, *pattern*)

**is\_clock\_face\_time**(*time\_string*)

Check if a valid HH:MM time string.

**Parameters**

**time\_string** (*str*) – A time string.

**Returns**

True if the time string is valid. False, if otherwise.

**Return type**

bool

**Notes**

- This is deprecated and has no expected use going forward.

**is\_date\_time\_value\_class**(*date\_time\_string*)

Check if the specified string is a valid datetime.

**Parameters**

**date\_time\_string** (*str*) – A datetime string.

**Returns**

True if the datetime string is valid. False, if otherwise.

**Return type**

bool

**Notes**

- ISO 8601 datetime string.

**is\_name\_value\_class**(*name\_str*)

**is\_numeric\_value\_class**(*numeric\_string*)

Check to see if valid numeric value.

**Parameters**

**numeric\_string** (*str*) – A string that should be only a number with no units.

**Returns**

True if the numeric string is valid. False, if otherwise.

**Return type**

bool

**is\_text\_value\_class**(*text\_string*)

Placeholder for eventual text value class validation.

**Parameters**

**text\_string** (*str*) – Text class.

**Returns**

True

**Return type**

bool

## Classes

<code>UnitValueValidator([...])</code>	Validates units.
----------------------------------------	------------------

### 3.5.7.2.1 UnitValueValidator

**class** `UnitValueValidator`(*modern\_allowed\_char\_rules=False, value\_validators=None*)

Validates units.

## Methods

<code>UnitValueValidator.__init__([...])</code>	Validates the unit and value classes on a given tag.
<code>UnitValueValidator.check_tag_unit_class_units_are_valid(...)</code>	Report incorrect unit class or units.
<code>UnitValueValidator.check_tag_value_class_valid(...)</code>	Report an invalid value portion.
<code>UnitValueValidator.report_value_char_errors(...)</code>	
<code>UnitValueValidator.report_value_errors(...)</code>	
<code>UnitValueValidator.validate_value_class_type(...)</code>	Report invalid unit or valid class values.

## Attributes

<code>UnitValueValidator.DATE_TIME_VALUE_CLASS</code>	
<code>UnitValueValidator.DIGIT_OR_POUND_EXPRESSION</code>	
<code>UnitValueValidator.NAME_VALUE_CLASS</code>	
<code>UnitValueValidator.NUMERIC_VALUE_CLASS</code>	
<code>UnitValueValidator.TEXT_VALUE_CLASS</code>	

`UnitValueValidator.__init__`(*modern\_allowed\_char\_rules=False, value\_validators=None*)

Validates the unit and value classes on a given tag.

### Parameters

**value\_validators** (*dict or None*) – Override or add value class validators

`UnitValueValidator.check_tag_unit_class_units_are_valid`(*original\_tag, validate\_text, report\_as=None, error\_code=None*)

Report incorrect unit class or units.

### Parameters

- **original\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The original tag that is used to report the error.

- **validate\_text** (*str*) – The text to validate.
- **report\_as** (*HedTag*) – Report errors as coming from this tag, rather than *original\_tag*.
- **error\_code** (*str*) – Override error codes.

**Returns**

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

`UnitValueValidator.check_tag_value_class_valid(original_tag, validate_text, report_as=None)`

Report an invalid value portion.

**Parameters**

- **original\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The original tag that is used to report the error.
- **validate\_text** (*str*) – The text to validate.
- **report\_as** (*HedTag*) – Report errors as coming from this tag, rather than *original\_tag*.

**Returns**

Validation issues.

**Return type**

list

`static UnitValueValidator.report_value_char_errors(class_name, errors, report_as)`

`static UnitValueValidator.report_value_errors(error_dict, class_valid, report_as)`

`UnitValueValidator.validate_value_class_type(unit_or_value_portion, valid_types)`

Report invalid unit or valid class values.

**Parameters**

- **unit\_or\_value\_portion** (*str*) – The value portion to validate.
- **valid\_types** (*list*) – The names of value class or unit class types (e.g. `dateTime` or `dateTimeClass`).

**Returns**

True if this is one of the `valid_types` validators.

**Return type**

`type_valid` (bool)

`UnitValueValidator.DATE_TIME_VALUE_CLASS = 'dateTimeClass'`

`UnitValueValidator.DIGIT_OR_POUND_EXPRESSION = '^(-?[\d.]+(?:e-?\d+)?)|#)$'`

`UnitValueValidator.NAME_VALUE_CLASS = 'nameClass'`

`UnitValueValidator.NUMERIC_VALUE_CLASS = 'numericClass'`

`UnitValueValidator.TEXT_VALUE_CLASS = 'textClass'`

### 3.5.7.3 dup\_util

#### Classes

---

DuplicateChecker()

---

#### 3.5.7.3.1 DuplicateChecker

**class DuplicateChecker**

#### Methods

<i>DuplicateChecker.__init__()</i>	Checker for duplications in HED groups.
<i>DuplicateChecker.check_for_duplicates(group)</i>	Find duplicates in a HED group and return the errors found.
<i>DuplicateChecker.get_hash(group)</i>	Return the unique hash for the group as long as no duplicates.

#### Attributes

`DuplicateChecker.__init__()`  
 Checker for duplications in HED groups.

#### Notes

This checker has an early out strategy – it returns when it finds an error.

`DuplicateChecker.check_for_duplicates(group)`  
 Find duplicates in a HED group and return the errors found.

##### Parameters

**group** (*HedGroup*) – The HED group to be checked.

##### Returns

List of validation issues – which might be empty if no duplicates detected.

##### Return type

list

`DuplicateChecker.get_hash(group)`  
 Return the unique hash for the group as long as no duplicates.

##### Parameters

**group** (*HedGroup*) – The HED group to be checked.

##### Returns

Unique hash or None if duplicates were detected within the group.

**Return type**

int or None

### 3.5.7.4 group\_util

Validation of the HED tags as strings.

#### Classes

GroupValidator(hed_schema)	Validation for attributes across groups HED tags.
----------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

#### 3.5.7.4.1 GroupValidator

**class GroupValidator**(hed\_schema)

Validation for attributes across groups HED tags.

This is things like Required, Unique, top level tags, etc.

#### Methods

GroupValidator.__init__(hed_schema)	Constructor for GroupValidator
GroupValidator.check_for_required_tags(tags)	Report missing required tags.
GroupValidator.check_multiple_unique_tags_exist(tags)	Report if multiple identical unique tags exist
GroupValidator.check_tag_level_issue(...)	Report tags incorrectly positioned in hierarchy.
GroupValidator.run_all_tags_validators(...)	Report invalid the multi-tag properties in a HED string, e.g.
GroupValidator.run_tag_level_validators(...)	Report invalid groups at each level.
GroupValidator.validate_duration_tags(...)	Validate Duration/Delay tag groups

#### Attributes

GroupValidator.\_\_init\_\_(hed\_schema)

Constructor for GroupValidator

**Parameters**

**hed\_schema** (*HedSchema*) – A HedSchema object.

GroupValidator.**check\_for\_required\_tags**(tags)

Report missing required tags.

**Parameters**

**tags** (*list*) – HedTags containing the tags.

**Returns**

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

`GroupValidator.check_multiple_unique_tags_exist(tags)`

Report if multiple identical unique tags exist

A unique Term can only appear once in a given HedString. Unique terms are terms with the ‘unique’ property in the schema.

**Parameters**

**tags** (*list*) – HedTags containing the tags.

**Returns**

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

`static GroupValidator.check_tag_level_issue(original_tag_list, is_top_level, is_group)`

Report tags incorrectly positioned in hierarchy.

**Parameters**

- **original\_tag\_list** (*list of HedTag*) – HedTags containing the original tags.
- **is\_top\_level** (*bool*) – If True, this group is a “top level tag group”.
- **is\_group** (*bool*) – If True group should be contained by parenthesis.

**Returns**

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

`GroupValidator.run_all_tags_validators(hed_string_obj)`

Report invalid the multi-tag properties in a HED string, e.g. required tags.

**Parameters**

**hed\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – A HedString object.

**Returns**

The issues associated with the tags in the HED string. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

`GroupValidator.run_tag_level_validators(hed_string_obj)`

Report invalid groups at each level.

**Parameters**

**hed\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – A HedString object.

**Returns**

Issues associated with each level in the HED string. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

### Notes

- This pertains to the top-level, all groups, and nested groups.

**static** GroupValidator.**validate\_duration\_tags**(*hed\_string\_obj*)

Validate Duration/Delay tag groups

**Parameters**

**hed\_string\_obj** (*HedString*) – The HED string to check.

**Returns**

Issues found in validating durations (i.e., extra tags or groups present, or a group missing)

**Return type**

list

### 3.5.7.5 string\_util

Utilities supporting the validation of HED strings.

### Classes

---

StringValidator()	Runs checks on the raw string that depend on multiple characters, e.g.
-------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

#### 3.5.7.5.1 StringValidator

**class** StringValidator

Runs checks on the raw string that depend on multiple characters, e.g. mismatched parentheses

### Methods

---

<i>StringValidator.__init__()</i>	
<i>StringValidator.check_count_tag_group_parentheses()</i>	Report unmatched parentheses.
<i>StringValidator.check_delimiter_issues_in_hed_string()</i>	Report missing commas or commas in value tags.
<i>StringValidator.run_string_validator(...)</i>	

---

### Attributes

---

<i>StringValidator.CLOSING_GROUP_CHARACTER</i>	
<i>StringValidator.COMMA</i>	
<i>StringValidator.OPENING_GROUP_CHARACTER</i>	

---

StringValidator.\_\_init\_\_()

static StringValidator.check\_count\_tag\_group\_parentheses(*hed\_string*)

Report unmatched parentheses.

**Parameters**

**hed\_string** (*str*) – A HED string.

**Returns**

A list of validation list. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

StringValidator.check\_delimiter\_issues\_in\_hed\_string(*hed\_string*)

Report missing commas or commas in value tags.

**Parameters**

**hed\_string** (*str*) – A HED string.

**Returns**

A validation issues list. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

StringValidator.run\_string\_validator(*hed\_string\_obj*)

StringValidator.CLOSING\_GROUP\_CHARACTER = ')'

StringValidator.COMMA = ','

StringValidator.OPENING\_GROUP\_CHARACTER = '('

### 3.5.7.6 tag\_util

Utilities supporting validation of HED tags as strings.

## Classes

---

TagValidator()	Validation for individual HED tags.
----------------	-------------------------------------

---

### 3.5.7.6.1 TagValidator

**class TagValidator**

Validation for individual HED tags.

## Methods

---

`TagValidator.__init__()`

---

`TagValidator.check_capitalization(original_tag)` Report warning if incorrect tag capitalization.

---

`TagValidator.check_for_placeholder(original_tag)` Report invalid placeholder characters.

---

`TagValidator.check_tag_exists_in_schema(...)` Report invalid tag or doesn't take a value.

---

`TagValidator.check_tag_is_deprecated(...)`

---

`TagValidator.check_tag_requires_child(...)` Report if tag is a leaf with 'requiredTag' attribute.

---

`TagValidator.run_individual_tag_validators(...)` Runs the validators on the individual tags.

---

## Attributes

---

`TagValidator.CAMEL_CASE_EXPRESSION`

---

`TagValidator.__init__()`

`TagValidator.check_capitalization(original_tag)`

Report warning if incorrect tag capitalization.

**Parameters**

**original\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The original tag used to report the warning.

**Returns**

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

**static** `TagValidator.check_for_placeholder(original_tag, is_definition=False)`

Report invalid placeholder characters.

**Parameters**

- **original\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The HedTag to be checked
- **is\_definition** (*bool*) – If True, placeholders are allowed.

**Returns**

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

## Notes

- Invalid placeholder may appear in the extension/value portion of a tag.

**static** TagValidator.**check\_tag\_exists\_in\_schema**(*original\_tag*)

Report invalid tag or doesn't take a value.

**Parameters**

**original\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The original tag that is used to report the error.

**Returns**

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

TagValidator.**check\_tag\_is\_deprecated**(*original\_tag*)

**static** TagValidator.**check\_tag\_requires\_child**(*original\_tag*)

Report if tag is a leaf with 'requiredTag' attribute.

**Parameters**

**original\_tag** (*HedTag*) – The original tag that is used to report the error.

**Returns**

Validation issues. Each issue is a dictionary.

**Return type**

list

TagValidator.**run\_individual\_tag\_validators**(*original\_tag*, *allow\_placeholders=False*,  
*is\_definition=False*)

Runs the validators on the individual tags.

This ignores most illegal characters except in extensions.

**Parameters**

- **original\_tag** (*HedTag*) – A original tag.
- **allow\_placeholders** (*bool*) – Allow value class or extensions to be placeholders rather than a specific value.
- **is\_definition** (*bool*) – This tag is part of a Definition, not a normal line.

**Returns**

The validation issues associated with the tags. Each issue is dictionary.

**Return type**

list

TagValidator.**CAMEL\_CASE\_EXPRESSION** = '([A-Z]+\s\*[a-z-]\*)+'



## INDICES AND TABLES

- genindex
- modindex
- search



## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### h

- hed.errors, 7
- hed.errors.error\_messages, 7
- hed.errors.error\_reporter, 14
- hed.errors.error\_types, 19
- hed.errors.exceptions, 33
- hed.errors.known\_error\_codes, 37
- hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages, 37
- hed.models, 39
- hed.models.base\_input, 40
- hed.models.basic\_search, 47
- hed.models.basic\_search\_util, 49
- hed.models.column\_mapper, 50
- hed.models.column\_metadata, 53
- hed.models.def\_expand\_gather, 56
- hed.models.definition\_dict, 58
- hed.models.definition\_entry, 60
- hed.models.df\_util, 61
- hed.models.hed\_group, 64
- hed.models.hed\_string, 71
- hed.models.hed\_tag, 80
- hed.models.model\_constants, 88
- hed.models.query\_expressions, 90
- hed.models.query\_handler, 95
- hed.models.query\_service, 96
- hed.models.query\_util, 97
- hed.models.sidecar, 99
- hed.models.spreadsheet\_input, 102
- hed.models.string\_util, 109
- hed.models.tabular\_input, 110
- hed.models.timeseries\_input, 117
- hed.schema, 123
- hed.schema.hed\_cache, 124
- hed.schema.hed\_cache\_lock, 126
- hed.schema.hed\_schema, 127
- hed.schema.hed\_schema\_base, 134
- hed.schema.hed\_schema\_constants, 138
- hed.schema.hed\_schema\_entry, 143
- hed.schema.hed\_schema\_group, 150
- hed.schema.hed\_schema\_io, 154
- hed.schema.hed\_schema\_section, 156
- hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validator\_hed\_id, 162
- hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators, 163
- hed.schema.schema\_compare, 166
- hed.schema.schema\_compliance, 168
- hed.schema.schema\_header\_util, 170
- hed.schema.schema\_io, 171
- hed.schema.schema\_io.base2schema, 172
- hed.schema.schema\_io.df2schema, 174
- hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_constants, 177
- hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util, 177
- hed.schema.schema\_io.ontology\_util, 179
- hed.schema.schema\_io.schema2base, 181
- hed.schema.schema\_io.schema2df, 182
- hed.schema.schema\_io.schema2wiki, 183
- hed.schema.schema\_io.schema2xml, 184
- hed.schema.schema\_io.schema\_util, 185
- hed.schema.schema\_io.text\_util, 186
- hed.schema.schema\_io.wiki2schema, 187
- hed.schema.schema\_io.wiki\_constants, 189
- hed.schema.schema\_io.xml2schema, 191
- hed.schema.schema\_io.xml\_constants, 193
- hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util, 193
- hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util\_deprecated, 195
- hed.tools, 196
- hed.tools.analysis, 196
- hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util, 197
- hed.tools.analysis.column\_name\_summary, 200
- hed.tools.analysis.event\_manager, 201
- hed.tools.analysis.file\_dictionary, 203
- hed.tools.analysis.hed\_tag\_counts, 206
- hed.tools.analysis.hed\_tag\_manager, 208
- hed.tools.analysis.hed\_type, 210
- hed.tools.analysis.hed\_type\_counts, 212
- hed.tools.analysis.hed\_type\_defs, 214
- hed.tools.analysis.hed\_type\_factors, 216
- hed.tools.analysis.hed\_type\_manager, 217
- hed.tools.analysis.key\_map, 219
- hed.tools.analysis.sequence\_map, 222
- hed.tools.analysis.tabular\_summary, 223
- hed.tools.analysis.temporal\_event, 226

[hed.tools.bids](#), 227  
[hed.tools.bids.bids\\_dataset](#), 227  
[hed.tools.bids.bids\\_file](#), 229  
[hed.tools.bids.bids\\_file\\_group](#), 231  
[hed.tools.bids.bids\\_sidecar\\_file](#), 233  
[hed.tools.bids.bids\\_tabular\\_file](#), 236  
[hed.tools.bids.bids\\_util](#), 237  
[hed.tools.remodeling](#), 239  
[hed.tools.remodeling.backup\\_manager](#), 239  
[hed.tools.remodeling.cli](#), 242  
[hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\\_remodel](#), 243  
[hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\\_remodel\\_backup](#), 244  
[hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\\_remodel\\_restore](#), 245  
[hed.tools.remodeling.dispatcher](#), 246  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations](#), 249  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.base\\_op](#), 251  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.base\\_summary](#), 252  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.convert\\_columns\\_op](#), 255  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor\\_columns\\_op](#), 257  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor\\_hed\\_tags\\_op](#), 259  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor\\_hed\\_type\\_op](#), 261  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.merge\\_consecutive\\_rows\\_op](#), 263  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.number\\_groups\\_op](#), 265  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.number\\_rows\\_op](#), 266  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remap\\_columns\\_op](#), 267  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remove\\_columns\\_op](#), 269  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remove\\_rows\\_op](#), 270  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.rename\\_columns\\_op](#), 272  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.reorder\\_columns\\_op](#), 273  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.split\\_rows\\_op](#), 275  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_column\\_names\\_op](#), 277  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_column\\_values\\_op](#), 281  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_definitions\\_op](#), 287  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_hed\\_tags\\_op](#), 292  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_hed\\_type\\_op](#), 298  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_hed\\_validation\\_op](#), 303  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_sidecar\\_from\\_event\\_op](#), 309  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.valid\\_operations](#), 314  
[hed.tools.remodeling.remodeler\\_validator](#), 314  
[hed.tools.util](#), 317  
[hed.tools.util.data\\_util](#), 317  
[hed.tools.util.hed\\_logger](#), 321  
[hed.tools.util.io\\_util](#), 322  
[hed.tools.util.schema\\_util](#), 327  
[hed.tools.visualization](#), 328  
[hed.tools.visualization.tag\\_word\\_cloud](#), 328  
[hed.tools.visualization.word\\_cloud\\_util](#), 329  
[hed.validator](#), 331  
[hed.validator.def\\_validator](#), 331  
[hed.validator.hed\\_validator](#), 334  
[hed.validator.onset\\_validator](#), 336  
[hed.validator.reserved\\_checker](#), 337  
[hed.validator.sidecar\\_validator](#), 339  
[hed.validator.spreadsheet\\_validator](#), 340  
[hed.validator.util](#), 341  
[hed.validator.util.char\\_util](#), 341  
[hed.validator.util.class\\_util](#), 345  
[hed.validator.util.dup\\_util](#), 349  
[hed.validator.util.group\\_util](#), 350  
[hed.validator.util.string\\_util](#), 352  
[hed.validator.util.tag\\_util](#), 353

## Symbols

- `__init__` () (*AmbiguousDef* method), 56
- `__init__` () (*BackupManager* method), 240
- `__init__` () (*BaseInput* method), 41
- `__init__` () (*BaseOp* method), 251
- `__init__` () (*BaseSummary* method), 253
- `__init__` () (*BidsDataset* method), 228
- `__init__` () (*BidsFile* method), 230
- `__init__` () (*BidsFileGroup* method), 232
- `__init__` () (*BidsSidecarFile* method), 234
- `__init__` () (*BidsTabularFile* method), 236
- `__init__` () (*CacheLock* method), 126
- `__init__` () (*CharRexValidator* method), 342
- `__init__` () (*CharValidator* method), 344
- `__init__` () (*ColormapColorFunc* method), 330
- `__init__` () (*ColumnErrors* method), 20
- `__init__` () (*ColumnMapper* method), 50
- `__init__` () (*ColumnMetadata* method), 54
- `__init__` () (*ColumnNameSummary* method), 200
- `__init__` () (*ColumnNamesSummary* method), 277
- `__init__` () (*ColumnValueSummary* method), 282
- `__init__` () (*ConvertColumnsOp* method), 256
- `__init__` () (*DefExpandGatherer* method), 57
- `__init__` () (*DefTagNames* method), 89
- `__init__` () (*DefValidator* method), 332
- `__init__` () (*DefinitionDict* method), 58
- `__init__` () (*DefinitionEntry* method), 61
- `__init__` () (*DefinitionErrors* method), 21
- `__init__` () (*DefinitionSummary* method), 288
- `__init__` () (*Dispatcher* method), 246
- `__init__` () (*DuplicateChecker* method), 349
- `__init__` () (*ErrorContext* method), 22
- `__init__` () (*ErrorHandler* method), 17
- `__init__` () (*ErrorSeverity* method), 23
- `__init__` () (*EventManager* method), 201
- `__init__` () (*EventsToSidecarSummary* method), 310
- `__init__` () (*Expression* method), 90
- `__init__` () (*ExpressionAnd* method), 91
- `__init__` () (*ExpressionDescendantGroup* method), 92
- `__init__` () (*ExpressionExactMatch* method), 92
- `__init__` () (*ExpressionNegation* method), 93
- `__init__` () (*ExpressionOr* method), 94
- `__init__` () (*ExpressionWildcardNew* method), 94
- `__init__` () (*FactorColumnOp* method), 258
- `__init__` () (*FactorHedTagsOp* method), 260
- `__init__` () (*FactorHedTypeOp* method), 262
- `__init__` () (*FileDictionary* method), 203
- `__init__` () (*GroupValidator* method), 350
- `__init__` () (*HedExceptions* method), 35
- `__init__` () (*HedGroup* method), 65
- `__init__` () (*HedIDValidator* method), 162
- `__init__` () (*HedKey* method), 140
- `__init__` () (*HedKeyOld* method), 142
- `__init__` () (*HedLogger* method), 321
- `__init__` () (*HedSchema* method), 128
- `__init__` () (*HedSchemaBase* method), 135
- `__init__` () (*HedSchemaEntry* method), 144
- `__init__` () (*HedSchemaGroup* method), 151
- `__init__` () (*HedSchemaSection* method), 157
- `__init__` () (*HedSchemaTagSection* method), 158
- `__init__` () (*HedSchemaUnitClassSection* method), 160
- `__init__` () (*HedSchemaUnitSection* method), 161
- `__init__` () (*HedString* method), 72
- `__init__` () (*HedTag* method), 81
- `__init__` () (*HedTagCount* method), 206
- `__init__` () (*HedTagCounts* method), 207
- `__init__` () (*HedTagEntry* method), 145
- `__init__` () (*HedTagManager* method), 209
- `__init__` () (*HedTagSummary* method), 293
- `__init__` () (*HedType* method), 210
- `__init__` () (*HedTypeCount* method), 212
- `__init__` () (*HedTypeCounts* method), 213
- `__init__` () (*HedTypeDefs* method), 215
- `__init__` () (*HedTypeFactors* method), 216
- `__init__` () (*HedTypeManager* method), 218
- `__init__` () (*HedTypeSummary* method), 299
- `__init__` () (*HedValidationSummary* method), 304
- `__init__` () (*HedValidator* method), 335
- `__init__` () (*HedWikiSection* method), 190
- `__init__` () (*KeyMap* method), 220
- `__init__` () (*MergeConsecutiveOp* method), 263
- `__init__` () (*NumberGroupsOp* method), 265
- `__init__` () (*NumberRowsOp* method), 266
- `__init__` () (*OnsetValidator* method), 336

\_\_init\_\_() (*QueryHandler* method), 95  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*RemapColumnsOp* method), 268  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*RemodelerValidator* method), 315  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*RemoveColumnsOp* method), 270  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*RemoveRowsOp* method), 271  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*RenameColumnsOp* method), 272  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*ReorderColumnsOp* method), 274  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*ReservedChecker* method), 338  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*Schema2Base* method), 181  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*Schema2DF* method), 182  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*Schema2Wiki* method), 183  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*Schema2XML* method), 184  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SchemaAttributeErrors* method), 24  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SchemaErrors* method), 25  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SchemaLoader* method), 173  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SchemaLoaderDF* method), 175  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SchemaLoaderWiki* method), 187  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SchemaLoaderXML* method), 191  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SchemaValidator* method), 169  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SchemaWarnings* method), 26  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SearchResult* method), 97  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SequenceMap* method), 222  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*Sidecar* method), 100  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SidecarErrors* method), 27  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SidecarValidator* method), 339  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SplitRowsOp* method), 276  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 103  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SpreadsheetValidator* method), 340  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*StringValidator* method), 352  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SummarizeColumnNamesOp* method), 280  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SummarizeColumnValuesOp* method), 286  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SummarizeDefinitionsOp* method), 291  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SummarizeHedTagsOp* method), 297  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SummarizeHedTypeOp* method), 302  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SummarizeHedValidationOp* method), 308  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp* method), 313  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*TabularInput* method), 111  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*TabularSummary* method), 224  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*TagValidator* method), 354  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*TemporalErrors* method), 28  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*TemporalEvent* method), 226  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 118  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*Token* method), 98  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*UnitClassEntry* method), 147  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*UnitEntry* method), 149  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*UnitValueValidator* method), 347  
 \_\_init\_\_() (*ValidationErrors* method), 31

## A

add() (*HedLogger* method), 321  
 add\_columns() (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 317  
 add\_context\_and\_filter() (*ErrorHandler* method), 17

17

add\_def() (*AmbiguousDef* method), 56  
 add\_definitions() (*DefinitionDict* method), 58  
 add\_definitions() (*DefValidator* method), 332  
 add\_descriptions() (*HedTypeCounts* method), 213  
 add\_type() (*HedTypeManager* method), 218  
 add\_unit() (*UnitClassEntry* method), 147  
 all\_hed\_columns (*Sidecar* attribute), 101  
 ALL\_TIME\_KEYS (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89  
 allowed\_characters\_check() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators*), 163  
 ALLOWED\_ENCODINGS (*HedTypeFactors* attribute), 217  
 AllowedCharacter (*HedKey* attribute), 140  
 And (*Token* attribute), 98  
 AnnotationProperty (*HedKey* attribute), 140  
 append() (*HedGroup* method), 65  
 append() (*HedString* method), 72  
 assemble() (*BaseInput* method), 42  
 assemble() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 104  
 assemble() (*TabularInput* method), 112  
 assemble() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 118  
 assign\_hed\_ids\_section() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.ontology\_util*), 179  
 attribute\_has\_property() (*HedSchemaEntry* method), 144  
 attribute\_has\_property() (*HedTagEntry* method), 145  
 attribute\_has\_property() (*UnitClassEntry* method), 147  
 attribute\_has\_property() (*UnitEntry* method), 149  
 attribute\_is\_deprecated() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators*), 163  
 attribute\_validators (*SchemaValidator* attribute), 169  
 attribute\_validators\_old (*SchemaValidator* attribute), 170  
 attributes (*HedSchema* attribute), 132  
 Attributes (*HedSectionKey* attribute), 143  
 attributes (*HedTag* attribute), 84  
 Attributes (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 190

## B

BACKUP\_DICTIONARY (*BackupManager* attribute), 242  
 BACKUP\_ROOT (*BackupManager* attribute), 242  
 BAD\_COLUMN\_NAMES (*HedExceptions* attribute), 35  
 BAD\_DEFINITION\_LOCATION (*DefinitionErrors* attribute), 21  
 BAD\_HED\_LIBRARY\_NAME (*HedExceptions* attribute), 35  
 BAD\_PARAMETERS (*HedExceptions* attribute), 35  
 BAD\_PROP\_IN\_DEFINITION (*DefinitionErrors* attribute), 21  
 BAD\_WITH\_STANDARD (*HedExceptions* attribute), 35

- BAD\_WITH\_STANDARD\_MULTIPLE\_VALUES (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- BASE\_ARRAY (*RemodelerValidator* attribute), 315
- base\_tag (*HedTag* attribute), 84
- base\_tag\_has\_attribute() (*HedTag* method), 81
- base\_tag\_has\_attribute() (*HedTagEntry* method), 145
- BLANK\_HED\_STRING (*SidecarErrors* attribute), 27
- BoolProperty (*HedKeyOld* attribute), 142
- BoolRange (*HedKey* attribute), 140
- ## C
- cache\_local\_versions() (in module *hed.schema.hed\_cache*), 124
- cache\_xml\_versions() (in module *hed.schema.hed\_cache*), 124
- CacheException, 127
- calculate\_attribute\_type() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util*), 177
- CAMEL\_CASE\_EXPRESSION (*TagValidator* attribute), 355
- can\_save() (*HedSchema* method), 128
- CANNOT\_PARSE\_JSON (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- CANNOT\_PARSE\_RDF (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- CANNOT\_PARSE\_XML (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- casefold() (*HedGroup* method), 66
- casefold() (*HedString* method), 72
- casefold() (*HedTag* method), 81
- Categorical (*ColumnType* attribute), 56
- CHARACTER\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 31
- check\_attributes() (*SchemaValidator* method), 169
- check\_capitalization() (*TagValidator* method), 354
- check\_compliance() (*HedSchema* method), 128
- check\_compliance() (*HedSchemaBase* method), 135
- check\_compliance() (*HedSchemaGroup* method), 151
- check\_compliance() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_compliance*), 168
- check\_count\_tag\_group\_parentheses() (*StringValidator* static method), 353
- check\_delimiter\_issues\_in\_hed\_string() (*StringValidator* method), 353
- check\_df\_columns() (in module *hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 197
- check\_duplicate\_names() (*SchemaValidator* method), 169
- check\_filename() (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 323
- check\_for\_any\_errors() (in module *hed.errors.error\_reporter*), 14
- check\_for\_banned\_tags() (*OnsetValidator* static method), 336
- check\_for\_blank\_names() (*ColumnMapper* static method), 51
- check\_for\_definitions() (*DefinitionDict* method), 59
- check\_for\_definitions() (*DefValidator* method), 332
- check\_for\_duplicates() (*DuplicateChecker* method), 349
- check\_for\_invalid\_extension\_chars() (*CharRegexValidator* method), 342
- check\_for\_invalid\_extension\_chars() (*CharValidator* method), 344
- check\_for\_mapping\_issues() (*ColumnMapper* method), 51
- check\_for\_placeholder() (*TagValidator* static method), 354
- check\_for\_required\_tags() (*GroupValidator* method), 350
- check\_if\_in\_original() (*HedGroup* method), 66
- check\_if\_in\_original() (*HedString* method), 72
- check\_if\_prerelease\_version() (*SchemaValidator* method), 169
- check\_invalid\_character\_issues() (*CharRegexValidator* method), 342
- check\_invalid\_character\_issues() (*CharValidator* method), 344
- check\_invalid\_chars() (*SchemaValidator* method), 169
- check\_match() (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 317
- check\_multiple\_unique\_tags\_exist() (*GroupValidator* method), 350
- check\_parentheses() (in module *hed.models.basic\_search*), 47
- check\_prologue\_epilogue() (*SchemaValidator* method), 169
- check\_reserved\_compatibility() (*ReservedChecker* method), 338
- check\_tag\_exists\_in\_schema() (*TagValidator* static method), 355
- check\_tag\_formatting() (*HedValidator* method), 335
- check\_tag\_invalid\_chars() (*CharRegexValidator* method), 343
- check\_tag\_invalid\_chars() (*CharValidator* method), 345
- check\_tag\_is\_deprecated() (*TagValidator* method), 355
- check\_tag\_level\_issue() (*GroupValidator* static method), 351
- check\_tag\_requirements() (*ReservedChecker* method), 338
- check\_tag\_requires\_child() (*TagValidator* static method), 355
- check\_tag\_unit\_class\_units\_are\_valid() (*UnitValueValidator* method), 347
- check\_tag\_value\_class\_valid() (*UnitValueValidator* method), 348
- children (*UnitClassEntry* attribute), 148
- clean\_filename() (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*),

- 324
  - cleanup\_emptyies() (in module *hed.models.string\_util*), 109
  - clear\_contents() (*BidsFile* method), 230
  - clear\_contents() (*BidsSidecarFile* method), 234
  - clear\_contents() (*BidsTabularFile* method), 236
  - CLOSING\_GROUP\_CHARACTER (*HedString* attribute), 79
  - CLOSING\_GROUP\_CHARACTER (*StringValidator* attribute), 353
  - color\_func() (*ColormapColorFunc* method), 330
  - COLUMN (*ErrorContext* attribute), 22
  - column\_data (*Sidecar* attribute), 101
  - column\_metadata() (*BaseInput* method), 42
  - column\_metadata() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 104
  - column\_metadata() (*TabularInput* method), 112
  - column\_metadata() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 118
  - column\_prefix\_dictionary (*ColumnMapper* attribute), 53
  - columns (*BaseInput* attribute), 45
  - columns (*KeyMap* attribute), 221
  - columns (*SpreadsheetInput* attribute), 108
  - columns (*TabularInput* attribute), 116
  - columns (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 122
  - combine\_dataframe() (*BaseInput* static method), 42
  - combine\_dataframe() (*SpreadsheetInput* static method), 105
  - combine\_dataframe() (*TabularInput* static method), 112
  - combine\_dataframe() (*TimeseriesInput* static method), 119
  - COMMA (*StringValidator* attribute), 353
  - COMMA\_MISSING (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 31
  - compare\_differences() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_compare*), 166
  - compare\_schemas() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_compare*), 166
  - compress\_strings() (*EventManager* static method), 202
  - construct\_delimiter\_map() (in module *hed.models.basic\_search*), 47
  - contents (*BidsFile* attribute), 231
  - contents (*BidsSidecarFile* attribute), 236
  - contents (*BidsTabularFile* attribute), 237
  - conversion\_factor() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators*), 164
  - ConversionFactor (*HedKey* attribute), 140
  - convert\_df\_to\_omn() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.ontology\_util*), 179
  - convert\_filenames\_to\_dict() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util*), 177
  - convert\_query() (in module *hed.models.basic\_search\_util*), 49
  - convert\_to\_form() (*BaseInput* method), 43
  - convert\_to\_form() (in module *hed.models.df\_util*), 62
  - convert\_to\_form() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 105
  - convert\_to\_form() (*TabularInput* method), 113
  - convert\_to\_form() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 119
  - convert\_to\_long() (*BaseInput* method), 43
  - convert\_to\_long() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 105
  - convert\_to\_long() (*TabularInput* method), 113
  - convert\_to\_long() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 119
  - convert\_to\_short() (*BaseInput* method), 43
  - convert\_to\_short() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 105
  - convert\_to\_short() (*TabularInput* method), 113
  - convert\_to\_short() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 119
  - copy() (*HedGroup* method), 66
  - copy() (*HedString* method), 73
  - copy() (*HedTag* method), 81
  - create\_backup() (*BackupManager* method), 240
  - create\_doc\_link() (in module *hed.errors.error\_reporter*), 14
  - create\_empty\_dataframes() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util*), 178
  - create\_file\_dict() (*FileDictionary* method), 204
  - create\_file\_group() (*BidsFileGroup* static method), 232
  - create\_template() (*HedTagCounts* static method), 207
  - create\_wordcloud() (in module *hed.tools.visualization.tag\_word\_cloud*), 328
  - CURLY\_BRACE\_UNSUPPORTED\_HERE (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 31
  - CUSTOM\_TITLE (*ErrorContext* attribute), 22
- ## D
- dataframe (*BaseInput* attribute), 46
  - dataframe (*SpreadsheetInput* attribute), 108
  - dataframe (*TabularInput* attribute), 116
  - dataframe (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 122
  - dataframe\_a (*BaseInput* attribute), 46
  - dataframe\_a (*SpreadsheetInput* attribute), 108
  - dataframe\_a (*TabularInput* attribute), 116
  - dataframe\_a (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 122
  - DATE\_TIME\_VALUE\_CLASS (*UnitValueValidator* attribute), 348
  - def\_dict (*Sidecar* attribute), 102
  - def\_error\_bad\_location() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11
  - def\_error\_bad\_prop\_in\_definition() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11
  - def\_error\_def\_tag\_in\_definition() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11
  - def\_error\_duplicate\_definition() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11
  - def\_error\_invalid\_def\_extension() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11

def\_error\_no\_group\_tags() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 def\_error\_no\_takes\_value() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 def\_error\_wrong\_number\_groups() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 def\_error\_wrong\_number\_tags() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 def\_error\_wrong\_placeholder\_count() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 DEF\_EXPAND\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 31  
 DEF\_EXPAND\_KEY (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89  
 DEF\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 31  
 DEF\_KEY (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89  
 DEF\_TAG\_IN\_DEFINITION (*DefinitionErrors* attribute), 21  
 DEFAULT\_ALLOWED\_PLACEHOLDER\_CHARS (*CharRegexValidator* attribute), 343  
 DEFAULT\_ALLOWED\_PLACEHOLDER\_CHARS (*CharValidator* attribute), 345  
 DEFAULT\_BACKUP\_NAME (*BackupManager* attribute), 242  
 default\_color\_func() (in module *hed.tools.visualization.word\_cloud\_util*), 329  
 default\_unit (*HedTag* attribute), 85  
 DefaultUnits (*HedKey* attribute), 140  
 DEFINITION\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 31  
 DEFINITION\_KEY (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89  
 DELAY\_KEY (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89  
 delete\_columns() (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 318  
 delete\_rows\_by\_column() (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 318  
 DeprecatedFrom (*HedKey* attribute), 140  
 DescendantGroup (*Token* attribute), 98  
 DescendantGroupEnd (*Token* attribute), 98  
 df\_to\_hed() (in module *hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 197  
 DIGIT\_OR\_POUND\_EXPRESSION (*UnitValueValidator* attribute), 348  
 DISPLAY\_INDENT (*BaseSummary* attribute), 255  
 DISPLAY\_INDENT (*ColumnNamesSummary* attribute), 280  
 DISPLAY\_INDENT (*ColumnValueSummary* attribute), 285  
 DISPLAY\_INDENT (*DefinitionSummary* attribute), 291  
 DISPLAY\_INDENT (*EventsToSidecarSummary* attribute), 313  
 DISPLAY\_INDENT (*HedTagSummary* attribute), 296  
 DISPLAY\_INDENT (*HedTypeSummary* attribute), 302  
 DISPLAY\_INDENT (*HedValidationSummary* attribute), 307  
 do\_op() (*BaseOp* method), 251  
 do\_op() (*ConvertColumnsOp* method), 256  
 do\_op() (*FactorColumnOp* method), 258  
 do\_op() (*FactorHedTagsOp* method), 260  
 do\_op() (*FactorHedTypeOp* method), 262  
 do\_op() (*MergeConsecutiveOp* method), 264  
 do\_op() (*NumberGroupsOp* method), 265  
 do\_op() (*NumberRowsOp* method), 266  
 do\_op() (*RemapColumnsOp* method), 268  
 do\_op() (*RemoveColumnsOp* method), 270  
 do\_op() (*RemoveRowsOp* method), 271  
 do\_op() (*RenameColumnsOp* method), 273  
 do\_op() (*ReorderColumnsOp* method), 274  
 do\_op() (*SplitRowsOp* method), 276  
 do\_op() (*SummarizeColumnNamesOp* method), 281  
 do\_op() (*SummarizeColumnValuesOp* method), 286  
 do\_op() (*SummarizeDefinitionsOp* method), 291  
 do\_op() (*SummarizeHedTagsOp* method), 297  
 do\_op() (*SummarizeHedTypeOp* method), 302  
 do\_op() (*SummarizeHedValidationOp* method), 308  
 do\_op() (*SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp* method), 313  
 dot\_str() (*SequenceMap* method), 223  
 dump\_summary() (*BaseSummary* static method), 253  
 dump\_summary() (*ColumnNamesSummary* static method), 278  
 dump\_summary() (*ColumnValueSummary* static method), 282  
 dump\_summary() (*DefinitionSummary* static method), 288  
 dump\_summary() (*EventsToSidecarSummary* static method), 310  
 dump\_summary() (*HedTagSummary* static method), 293  
 dump\_summary() (*HedTypeSummary* static method), 299  
 dump\_summary() (*HedValidationSummary* static method), 304  
 DUPLICATE\_COLUMN\_BETWEEN\_SOURCES (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 31  
 DUPLICATE\_COLUMN\_IN\_LIST (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32  
 DUPLICATE\_DEFINITION (*DefinitionErrors* attribute), 21  
 duplicate\_names (*HedSchemaSection* attribute), 158  
 duplicate\_names (*HedSchemaTagSection* attribute), 159  
 duplicate\_names (*HedSchemaUnitClassSection* attribute), 160  
 duplicate\_names (*HedSchemaUnitSection* attribute), 162  
 DURATION\_HAS\_OTHER\_TAGS (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 28  
 DURATION\_KEY (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89  
 DURATION\_KEYS (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89  
 DURATION\_WRONG\_NUMBER\_GROUPS (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 28

## E

edge\_to\_str() (*SequenceMap* method), 223  
 ELEMENT\_DEPRECATED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32  
 ElementDomain (*HedKey* attribute), 140  
 ElementProperty (*HedKeyOld* attribute), 142  
 EndHed (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 190  
 EndSchema (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 190  
 Epilogue (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 190  
 ERROR (*ErrorSeverity* attribute), 23  
 errors\_to\_str() (*Dispatcher* static method), 247  
 ExactMatch (*Token* attribute), 98  
 ExactMatchEnd (*Token* attribute), 98  
 ExactMatchOptional (*Token* attribute), 98  
 EXCEL\_EXTENSION (*BaseInput* attribute), 45  
 EXCEL\_EXTENSION (*SpreadsheetInput* attribute), 108  
 EXCEL\_EXTENSION (*TabularInput* attribute), 115  
 EXCEL\_EXTENSION (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 122  
 expand\_defs() (*BaseInput* method), 43  
 expand\_defs() (*HedString* method), 73  
 expand\_defs() (in module *hed.models.df\_util*), 62  
 expand\_defs() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 105  
 expand\_defs() (*TabularInput* method), 113  
 expand\_defs() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 119  
 expandable (*HedTag* attribute), 85  
 expanded (*HedTag* attribute), 85  
 expected\_pound\_sign\_count() (*ColumnMetadata* static method), 54  
 extension (*HedTag* attribute), 85  
 ExtensionAllowed (*HedKey* attribute), 140  
 ExternalAnnotations (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 190  
 extract\_def\_names() (*HedTypeDefs* static method), 215  
 extract\_definitions() (*Sidecar* method), 100  
 extract\_sidecar\_template() (*TabularSummary* method), 224  
 extract\_suffix\_path() (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 324  
 extract\_summary() (*TabularSummary* static method), 224  
 extract\_tags() (in module *hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 198

## F

file\_dict (*FileDictionary* attribute), 205  
 file\_list (*FileDictionary* attribute), 205  
 FILE\_NAME (*ErrorContext* attribute), 22  
 FILE\_NOT\_FOUND (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36  
 filter\_edges() (*SequenceMap* method), 223  
 filter\_issues\_by\_severity() (*ErrorHandler* static method), 17  
 filter\_series\_by\_onset() (in module *hed.models.df\_util*), 62  
 finalize\_dictionaries() (*HedSchema* method), 128  
 finalize\_entry() (*HedSchemaEntry* method), 144

finalize\_entry() (*HedTagEntry* method), 146  
 finalize\_entry() (*UnitClassEntry* method), 147  
 finalize\_entry() (*UnitEntry* method), 149  
 find\_def\_tags() (*HedGroup* method), 66  
 find\_def\_tags() (*HedString* method), 73  
 find\_exact\_tags() (*HedGroup* method), 66  
 find\_exact\_tags() (*HedString* method), 73  
 find\_invalid\_positions() (in module *hed.validator.util.class\_util*), 345  
 find\_matching() (in module *hed.models.basic\_search*), 47  
 find\_matching\_tags() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_compare*), 167  
 find\_placeholder\_tag() (*HedGroup* method), 66  
 find\_placeholder\_tag() (*HedString* method), 73  
 find\_rooted\_entry() (*SchemaLoader* static method), 173  
 find\_rooted\_entry() (*SchemaLoaderDF* static method), 175  
 find\_rooted\_entry() (*SchemaLoaderWiki* static method), 188  
 find\_rooted\_entry() (*SchemaLoaderXML* static method), 192  
 find\_tag\_entry() (*HedSchema* method), 129  
 find\_tag\_entry() (*HedSchemaBase* method), 136  
 find\_tag\_entry() (*HedSchemaGroup* method), 152  
 find\_tags() (*HedGroup* method), 67  
 find\_tags() (*HedString* method), 74  
 find\_tags\_with\_term() (*HedGroup* method), 67  
 find\_tags\_with\_term() (*HedString* method), 74  
 find\_top\_level\_tags() (*HedString* method), 74  
 find\_wildcard\_tags() (*HedGroup* method), 67  
 find\_wildcard\_tags() (*HedString* method), 75  
 find\_words() (in module *hed.models.basic\_search*), 48  
 fix\_extra() (*SchemaLoader* method), 174  
 fix\_extra() (*SchemaLoaderDF* method), 176  
 fix\_extra() (*SchemaLoaderWiki* method), 188  
 fix\_extra() (*SchemaLoaderXML* method), 192  
 fix\_extras() (*SchemaLoader* method), 174  
 fix\_extras() (*SchemaLoaderDF* method), 176  
 fix\_extras() (*SchemaLoaderWiki* method), 188  
 fix\_extras() (*SchemaLoaderXML* method), 192  
 flatten\_schema() (in module *hed.tools.util.schema\_util*), 327  
 format\_error() (*ErrorHandler* static method), 17  
 format\_error() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.schema\_util*), 185  
 format\_error\_from\_context() (*ErrorHandler* static method), 17  
 format\_error\_with\_context() (*ErrorHandler* method), 18  
 from\_dataframes() (in module *hed.schema.hed\_schema\_io*), 154  
 from\_hed\_strings() (*HedString* class method), 75

- from\_string() (in module *hed.schema.hed\_schema\_io*), 154
- ## G
- gather\_descriptions() (in module *hed.models.string\_util*), 109
- gather\_schema\_changes() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_compare*), 167
- generate\_contour\_svg() (in module *hed.tools.visualization.word\_cloud\_util*), 329
- generate\_sidecar\_entry() (in module *hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 198
- GENERIC\_ERROR (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- get() (*DefinitionDict* method), 59
- get() (*DefValidator* method), 332
- get() (*HedSchemaSection* method), 157
- get() (*HedSchemaTagSection* method), 158
- get() (*HedSchemaUnitClassSection* method), 160
- get() (*HedSchemaUnitSection* method), 161
- get\_all\_groups() (*HedGroup* method), 68
- get\_all\_groups() (*HedString* method), 75
- get\_all\_ids() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.ontology\_util*), 180
- get\_all\_tags() (*HedGroup* method), 68
- get\_all\_tags() (*HedString* method), 75
- get\_allowed() (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 324
- get\_allowed\_characters() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util*), 193
- get\_allowed\_characters\_by\_name() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util*), 193
- get\_alphanumeric\_path() (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 325
- get\_api\_key() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.schema\_util*), 185
- get\_as\_dataframes() (*HedSchema* method), 129
- get\_as\_form() (*HedGroup* method), 68
- get\_as\_form() (*HedString* method), 75
- get\_as\_indented() (*HedGroup* method), 68
- get\_as\_indented() (*HedString* method), 76
- get\_as\_json\_string() (*Sidecar* method), 100
- get\_as\_long() (*HedGroup* method), 68
- get\_as\_long() (*HedString* method), 76
- get\_as\_mediawiki\_string() (*HedSchema* method), 129
- get\_as\_original() (*HedString* method), 76
- get\_as\_short() (*HedGroup* method), 69
- get\_as\_short() (*HedString* method), 76
- get\_as\_strings() (*DefinitionDict* static method), 59
- get\_as\_strings() (*DefValidator* static method), 333
- get\_as\_xml\_string() (*HedSchema* method), 129
- get\_attributes\_from\_row() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util*), 178
- get\_backup() (*BackupManager* method), 241
- get\_backup\_files() (*BackupManager* method), 241
- get\_backup\_path() (*BackupManager* method), 241
- get\_basename() (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 325
- get\_cache\_directory() (in module *hed.schema.hed\_cache*), 125
- get\_candidates() (in module *hed.tools.bids.bids\_util*), 238
- get\_column\_mapping\_issues() (*ColumnMapper* method), 51
- get\_column\_refs() (*BaseInput* method), 43
- get\_column\_refs() (*Sidecar* method), 100
- get\_column\_refs() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 105
- get\_column\_refs() (*TabularInput* method), 113
- get\_column\_refs() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 119
- get\_columns\_info() (*TabularSummary* static method), 225
- get\_conversion\_factor() (*UnitEntry* method), 149
- get\_data\_file() (*Dispatcher* method), 247
- get\_def\_dict() (*BaseInput* method), 43
- get\_def\_dict() (*ColumnMapper* method), 52
- get\_def\_dict() (*Sidecar* method), 100
- get\_def\_dict() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 106
- get\_def\_dict() (*TabularInput* method), 113
- get\_def\_dict() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 120
- get\_def\_information() (*ReservedChecker* method), 338
- get\_definition() (*DefinitionEntry* method), 61
- get\_definition\_entry() (*DefinitionDict* method), 59
- get\_definition\_entry() (*DefValidator* method), 333
- get\_definition\_string() (*AmbiguousDef* method), 57
- get\_derivative\_unit\_entry() (*UnitClassEntry* method), 147
- get\_details\_dict() (*BaseSummary* method), 253
- get\_details\_dict() (*ColumnNamesSummary* method), 278
- get\_details\_dict() (*ColumnValueSummary* method), 282
- get\_details\_dict() (*DefinitionSummary* method), 288
- get\_details\_dict() (*EventsToSidecarSummary* method), 310
- get\_details\_dict() (*HedTagSummary* method), 293
- get\_details\_dict() (*HedTypeSummary* method), 299
- get\_details\_dict() (*HedValidationSummary* method), 304
- get\_edge\_list() (*SequenceMap* method), 223
- get\_eligible\_values() (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 318
- get\_empty() (*HedTagCount* method), 206
- get\_empty\_results() (*HedValidationSummary* static method), 305
- get\_entity() (*BidsFile* method), 230
- get\_entity() (*BidsSidecarFile* method), 234

- [get\\_entity\(\)](#) (*BidsTabularFile* method), 236  
[get\\_entries\\_with\\_attribute\(\)](#) (*HedSchemaSection* method), 157  
[get\\_entries\\_with\\_attribute\(\)](#) (*HedSchemaTag-Section* method), 158  
[get\\_entries\\_with\\_attribute\(\)](#) (*HedSchemaUnit-ClassSection* method), 160  
[get\\_entries\\_with\\_attribute\(\)](#) (*HedSchemaUnit-Section* method), 161  
[get\\_error\\_list\(\)](#) (*HedValidationSummary* static method), 305  
[get\\_extras\(\)](#) (*HedSchema* method), 130  
[get\\_factor\\_vectors\(\)](#) (*HedTypeManager* method), 218  
[get\\_factors\(\)](#) (*HedTypeFactors* method), 217  
[get\\_file\\_group\(\)](#) (*BidsDataset* method), 228  
[get\\_file\\_key\(\)](#) (*BackupManager* method), 241  
[get\\_file\\_list\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 325  
[get\\_file\\_path\(\)](#) (*FileDictionary* method), 204  
[get\\_filtered\\_by\\_element\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 325  
[get\\_filtered\\_list\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 325  
[get\\_first\\_group\(\)](#) (*HedGroup* method), 69  
[get\\_first\\_group\(\)](#) (*HedString* method), 76  
[get\\_formatted\\_version\(\)](#) (*HedSchema* method), 130  
[get\\_formatted\\_version\(\)](#) (*HedSchemaBase* method), 136  
[get\\_formatted\\_version\(\)](#) (*HedSchemaGroup* method), 152  
[get\\_full\\_extension\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 326  
[get\\_group\\_requirements\(\)](#) (*ReservedChecker* method), 338  
[get\\_hash\(\)](#) (*DuplicateChecker* method), 349  
[get\\_hed\\_obj\(\)](#) (*HedTagManager* method), 209  
[get\\_hed\\_objs\(\)](#) (*HedTagManager* method), 209  
[get\\_hed\\_strings\(\)](#) (*ColumnMetadata* method), 54  
[get\\_hed\\_version\\_path\(\)](#) (in module *hed.schema.hed\_cache*), 125  
[get\\_hed\\_versions\(\)](#) (in module *hed.schema.hed\_cache*), 125  
[get\\_hed\\_xml\\_version\(\)](#) (in module *hed.schema.hed\_schema\_io*), 155  
[get\\_incompatible\(\)](#) (*ReservedChecker* method), 338  
[get\\_individual\(\)](#) (*BaseSummary* method), 253  
[get\\_individual\(\)](#) (*ColumnNamesSummary* method), 278  
[get\\_individual\(\)](#) (*ColumnValueSummary* method), 283  
[get\\_individual\(\)](#) (*DefinitionSummary* method), 288  
[get\\_individual\(\)](#) (*EventsToSidecarSummary* method), 311  
[get\\_individual\(\)](#) (*HedTagSummary* method), 293  
[get\\_individual\(\)](#) (*HedTypeSummary* method), 299  
[get\\_individual\(\)](#) (*HedValidationSummary* method), 305  
[get\\_info\(\)](#) (*HedTagCount* method), 206  
[get\\_instance\(\)](#) (*ReservedChecker* static method), 338  
[get\\_key\(\)](#) (*BidsFile* method), 230  
[get\\_key\(\)](#) (*BidsSidecarFile* method), 234  
[get\\_key\(\)](#) (*BidsTabularFile* method), 237  
[get\\_key\\_hash\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 318  
[get\\_library\\_data\(\)](#) (in module *hed.schema.hed\_cache*), 125  
[get\\_library\\_name\\_and\\_id\(\)](#) (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util*), 178  
[get\\_list\\_str\(\)](#) (*ColumnValueSummary* static method), 283  
[get\\_log\(\)](#) (*HedLogger* method), 322  
[get\\_log\\_keys\(\)](#) (*HedLogger* method), 322  
[get\\_log\\_string\(\)](#) (*HedLogger* method), 322  
[get\\_merged\\_sidecar\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.bids.bids\_util*), 238  
[get\\_new\\_dataframe\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 319  
[get\\_normalized\\_str\(\)](#) (*HedTag* method), 81  
[get\\_number\\_unique\(\)](#) (*TabularSummary* method), 225  
[get\\_original\\_hed\\_string\(\)](#) (*HedGroup* method), 69  
[get\\_original\\_hed\\_string\(\)](#) (*HedString* method), 77  
[get\\_parser\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\_remodel*), 243  
[get\\_parser\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\_remodel\_backup*), 244  
[get\\_parser\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\_remodel\_restore*), 245  
[get\\_path\\_components\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 326  
[get\\_prefixes\(\)](#) (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.ontology\_util*), 180  
[get\\_printable\\_issue\\_string\(\)](#) (in module *hed.errors.error\_reporter*), 14  
[get\\_printable\\_issue\\_string\\_html\(\)](#) (in module *hed.errors.error\_reporter*), 14  
[get\\_problem\\_chars\(\)](#) (*CharRexValidator* method), 343  
[get\\_problem\\_indexes\(\)](#) (in module *hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util*), 194  
[get\\_query\\_handlers\(\)](#) (in module *hed.models.query\_service*), 96  
[get\\_reserved\(\)](#) (*ReservedChecker* method), 338  
[get\\_row\\_hash\(\)](#) (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 319  
[get\\_save\\_header\\_attributes\(\)](#) (*HedSchema* method), 130

- get\_schema() (*Dispatcher static method*), 247  
 get\_schema\_from\_description() (in module *hed.tools.bids.bids\_util*), 238  
 get\_schema\_versions() (*HedSchema method*), 130  
 get\_schema\_versions() (*HedSchemaBase method*), 136  
 get\_schema\_versions() (*HedSchemaGroup method*), 152  
 get\_sidecar() (in module *hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\_remodel*), 243  
 get\_sidecar() (*TabularInput method*), 113  
 get\_stripped\_unit\_value() (*HedTag method*), 82  
 get\_summaries() (*Dispatcher method*), 248  
 get\_summary() (*BaseSummary method*), 253  
 get\_summary() (*BidsDataset method*), 228  
 get\_summary() (*ColumnNamesSummary method*), 278  
 get\_summary() (*ColumnNameSummary method*), 200  
 get\_summary() (*ColumnValueSummary method*), 283  
 get\_summary() (*DefinitionSummary method*), 289  
 get\_summary() (*EventsToSidecarSummary method*), 311  
 get\_summary() (*HedTagCount method*), 206  
 get\_summary() (*HedTagCounts method*), 208  
 get\_summary() (*HedTagSummary method*), 294  
 get\_summary() (*HedType method*), 211  
 get\_summary() (*HedTypeCount method*), 212  
 get\_summary() (*HedTypeCounts method*), 213  
 get\_summary() (*HedTypeFactors method*), 217  
 get\_summary() (*HedTypeSummary method*), 300  
 get\_summary() (*HedValidationSummary method*), 305  
 get\_summary() (*TabularSummary method*), 225  
 get\_summary\_details() (*BaseSummary method*), 254  
 get\_summary\_details() (*ColumnNamesSummary method*), 278  
 get\_summary\_details() (*ColumnValueSummary method*), 283  
 get\_summary\_details() (*DefinitionSummary method*), 289  
 get\_summary\_details() (*EventsToSidecarSummary method*), 311  
 get\_summary\_details() (*HedTagSummary method*), 294  
 get\_summary\_details() (*HedTypeSummary method*), 300  
 get\_summary\_details() (*HedValidationSummary method*), 305  
 get\_summary\_save\_dir() (*Dispatcher method*), 248  
 get\_tag\_attribute\_names\_old() (*HedSchema method*), 130  
 get\_tag\_columns() (*ColumnMapper method*), 52  
 get\_tag\_entry() (*HedSchema method*), 130  
 get\_tag\_entry() (*HedSchemaBase method*), 136  
 get\_tag\_entry() (*HedSchemaGroup method*), 152  
 get\_tag\_unit\_class\_units() (*HedTag method*), 82  
 get\_tags\_with\_attribute() (*HedSchema method*), 131  
 get\_tags\_with\_attribute() (*HedSchemaBase method*), 136  
 get\_tags\_with\_attribute() (*HedSchemaGroup method*), 152  
 get\_task() (*BackupManager static method*), 242  
 get\_task\_dict() (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 326  
 get\_task\_from\_file() (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 326  
 get\_text\_summary() (*BaseSummary method*), 254  
 get\_text\_summary() (*ColumnNamesSummary method*), 278  
 get\_text\_summary() (*ColumnValueSummary method*), 284  
 get\_text\_summary() (*DefinitionSummary method*), 289  
 get\_text\_summary() (*EventsToSidecarSummary method*), 311  
 get\_text\_summary() (*HedTagSummary method*), 294  
 get\_text\_summary() (*HedTypeSummary method*), 300  
 get\_text\_summary() (*HedValidationSummary method*), 306  
 get\_text\_summary\_details() (*BaseSummary method*), 254  
 get\_text\_summary\_details() (*ColumnNamesSummary method*), 279  
 get\_text\_summary\_details() (*ColumnValueSummary method*), 284  
 get\_text\_summary\_details() (*DefinitionSummary method*), 290  
 get\_text\_summary\_details() (*EventsToSidecarSummary method*), 312  
 get\_text\_summary\_details() (*HedTagSummary method*), 294  
 get\_text\_summary\_details() (*HedTypeSummary method*), 301  
 get\_text\_summary\_details() (*HedValidationSummary method*), 306  
 get\_timestamp() (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 326  
 get\_transformers() (*ColumnMapper method*), 52  
 get\_type() (*HedTypeManager method*), 218  
 get\_type\_def\_names() (*HedType method*), 211  
 get\_type\_def\_names() (*HedTypeManager method*), 218  
 get\_type\_defs() (*EventManager method*), 202  
 get\_type\_factors() (*HedType method*), 211  
 get\_type\_list() (*HedType static method*), 211  
 get\_type\_tag\_factor() (*HedTypeManager method*), 218  
 get\_type\_value\_factors() (*HedType method*), 211  
 get\_type\_value\_level\_info() (*HedType method*), 211  
 get\_type\_value\_names() (*HedType method*), 211

get\_type\_values() (*HedTypeDefs* method), 215  
 get\_unique\_suffixes() (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 327  
 get\_value\_dict() (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 319  
 get\_worksheet() (*BaseInput* method), 44  
 get\_worksheet() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 106  
 get\_worksheet() (*TabularInput* method), 113  
 get\_worksheet() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 120  
 group\_by\_suffix() (in module *hed.tools.bids.bids\_util*), 238  
 groups() (*HedGroup* method), 69  
 groups() (*HedString* method), 77

## H

handle\_backup() (in module *hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\_remodel*), 243  
 handle\_expr() (*Expression* method), 90  
 handle\_expr() (*ExpressionAnd* method), 91  
 handle\_expr() (*ExpressionDescendantGroup* method), 92  
 handle\_expr() (*ExpressionExactMatch* method), 92  
 handle\_expr() (*ExpressionNegation* method), 93  
 handle\_expr() (*ExpressionOr* method), 94  
 handle\_expr() (*ExpressionWildcardNew* method), 94  
 has\_attribute() (*HedSchemaEntry* method), 144  
 has\_attribute() (*HedTag* method), 82  
 has\_attribute() (*HedTagEntry* method), 146  
 has\_attribute() (*UnitClassEntry* method), 148  
 has\_attribute() (*UnitEntry* method), 149  
 has\_column\_names (*BaseInput* attribute), 46  
 has\_column\_names (*SpreadsheetInput* attribute), 108  
 has\_column\_names (*TabularInput* attribute), 116  
 has\_column\_names (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 122  
 has\_duplicates() (*HedSchema* method), 131  
 has\_same\_tags() (*SearchResult* method), 97  
 HeaderLine (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 190  
 hed.errors  
   module, 7  
 hed.errors.error\_messages  
   module, 7  
 hed.errors.error\_reporter  
   module, 14  
 hed.errors.error\_types  
   module, 19  
 hed.errors.exceptions  
   module, 33  
 hed.errors.known\_error\_codes  
   module, 37  
 hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages  
   module, 37  
 hed.models  
   module, 39  
 hed.models.base\_input  
   module, 40  
 hed.models.basic\_search  
   module, 47  
 hed.models.basic\_search\_util  
   module, 49  
 hed.models.column\_mapper  
   module, 50  
 hed.models.column\_metadata  
   module, 53  
 hed.models.def\_expand\_gather  
   module, 56  
 hed.models.definition\_dict  
   module, 58  
 hed.models.definition\_entry  
   module, 60  
 hed.models.df\_util  
   module, 61  
 hed.models.hed\_group  
   module, 64  
 hed.models.hed\_string  
   module, 71  
 hed.models.hed\_tag  
   module, 80  
 hed.models.model\_constants  
   module, 88  
 hed.models.query\_expressions  
   module, 90  
 hed.models.query\_handler  
   module, 95  
 hed.models.query\_service  
   module, 96  
 hed.models.query\_util  
   module, 97  
 hed.models.sidecar  
   module, 99  
 hed.models.spreadsheet\_input  
   module, 102  
 hed.models.string\_util  
   module, 109  
 hed.models.tabular\_input  
   module, 110  
 hed.models.timeseries\_input  
   module, 117  
 hed.schema  
   module, 123  
 hed.schema.hed\_cache  
   module, 124  
 hed.schema.hed\_cache\_lock  
   module, 126  
 hed.schema.hed\_schema  
   module, 127  
 hed.schema.hed\_schema\_base  
   module, 134  
 hed.schema.hed\_schema\_constants

---

```

    module, 138
hed.schema.hed_schema_entry
    module, 143
hed.schema.hed_schema_group
    module, 150
hed.schema.hed_schema_io
    module, 154
hed.schema.hed_schema_section
    module, 156
hed.schema.schema_attribute_validator_hed_id
    module, 162
hed.schema.schema_attribute_validators
    module, 163
hed.schema.schema_compare
    module, 166
hed.schema.schema_compliance
    module, 168
hed.schema.schema_header_util
    module, 170
hed.schema.schema_io
    module, 171
hed.schema.schema_io.base2schema
    module, 172
hed.schema.schema_io.df2schema
    module, 174
hed.schema.schema_io.df_constants
    module, 177
hed.schema.schema_io.df_util
    module, 177
hed.schema.schema_io.ontology_util
    module, 179
hed.schema.schema_io.schema2base
    module, 181
hed.schema.schema_io.schema2df
    module, 182
hed.schema.schema_io.schema2wiki
    module, 183
hed.schema.schema_io.schema2xml
    module, 184
hed.schema.schema_io.schema_util
    module, 185
hed.schema.schema_io.text_util
    module, 186
hed.schema.schema_io.wiki2schema
    module, 187
hed.schema.schema_io.wiki_constants
    module, 189
hed.schema.schema_io.xml2schema
    module, 191
hed.schema.schema_io.xml_constants
    module, 193
hed.schema.schema_validation_util
    module, 193
hed.schema.schema_validation_util_deprecated
    module, 195
hed.tools
    module, 196
hed.tools.analysis
    module, 196
hed.tools.analysis.annotation_util
    module, 197
hed.tools.analysis.column_name_summary
    module, 200
hed.tools.analysis.event_manager
    module, 201
hed.tools.analysis.file_dictionary
    module, 203
hed.tools.analysis.hed_tag_counts
    module, 206
hed.tools.analysis.hed_tag_manager
    module, 208
hed.tools.analysis.hed_type
    module, 210
hed.tools.analysis.hed_type_counts
    module, 212
hed.tools.analysis.hed_type_defs
    module, 214
hed.tools.analysis.hed_type_factors
    module, 216
hed.tools.analysis.hed_type_manager
    module, 217
hed.tools.analysis.key_map
    module, 219
hed.tools.analysis.sequence_map
    module, 222
hed.tools.analysis.tabular_summary
    module, 223
hed.tools.analysis.temporal_event
    module, 226
hed.tools.bids
    module, 227
hed.tools.bids.bids_dataset
    module, 227
hed.tools.bids.bids_file
    module, 229
hed.tools.bids.bids_file_group
    module, 231
hed.tools.bids.bids_sidecar_file
    module, 233
hed.tools.bids.bids_tabular_file
    module, 236
hed.tools.bids.bids_util
    module, 237
hed.tools.remodeling
    module, 239
hed.tools.remodeling.backup_manager
    module, 239
hed.tools.remodeling.cli

```

module, 242  
 hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\_remodel module, 243  
 hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\_remodel\_backup module, 244  
 hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\_remodel\_restore module, 245  
 hed.tools.remodeling.dispatcher module, 246  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations module, 249  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.base\_op module, 251  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.base\_summary module, 252  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.convert\_columns module, 255  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor\_column module, 257  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor\_hed\_tag module, 259  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor\_hed\_type module, 261  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.merge\_consecutive module, 263  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.number\_groups module, 265  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.number\_rows module, 266  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remap\_columns module, 267  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remove\_columns module, 269  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remove\_rows module, 270  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.rename\_columns module, 272  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.reorder\_columns module, 273  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.split\_rows module, 275  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\_columns module, 277  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\_columns module, 281  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\_defined module, 287  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\_hed module, 292  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\_hed module, 298  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\_hed module, 303  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\_sidecar\_from\_events\_op module, 309  
 hed.tools.remodeling.operations.valid\_operations module, 314  
 hed.tools.remodeling.remodeler\_validator module, 314  
 hed.tools.util module, 317  
 hed.tools.util.data\_util module, 317  
 hed.tools.util.hed\_logger module, 321  
 hed.tools.util.io\_util module, 322  
 hed.tools.util.schema\_util module, 327  
 hed.tools.visualization module, 328  
 hed.tools.visualization.tag\_word\_cloud module, 328  
 hed.tools.visualization.word\_cloud\_util module, 329  
 hed.validator module, 331  
 hed.validator.def\_validator module, 331  
 hed.validator.hed\_validator module, 334  
 hed.validator.onset\_validator module, 336  
 hed.validator.reserved\_checker module, 337  
 hed.validator.sidecar\_validator module, 339  
 hed.validator.spreadsheet\_validator module, 340  
 hed.validator.util module, 341  
 hed.validator.util.char\_util module, 341  
 hed.validator.util.class\_util module, 345  
 hed.validator.util.dup\_util module, 349  
 hed.validator.util.group\_util module, 350  
 hed.validator.util.string\_util module, 352  
 hed.validator.util.tag\_util module, 353  
 HED\_COLUMN\_EMPTY (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32  
 HED\_COLUMN\_MISSING (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32  
 HED\_COLUMN\_NAME (*TabularInput* attribute), 115  
 HED\_COLUMN\_NAME (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 122

- HED\_DEF\_EXPAND\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_DEF\_EXPAND\_UNMATCHED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_DEF\_EXPAND\_VALUE\_EXTRA (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_DEF\_EXPAND\_VALUE\_MISSING (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_DEF\_UNMATCHED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_DEF\_VALUE\_EXTRA (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_DEF\_VALUE\_MISSING (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- hed\_dict (*ColumnMetadata* attribute), 55
- hed\_error() (in module *hed.errors.error\_reporter*), 15
- HED\_GROUP\_EMPTY (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_LIBRARY\_UNMATCHED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_MISSING\_REQUIRED\_COLUMN (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_MULTIPLE\_TOP\_TAGS (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_PLACEHOLDER\_OUT\_OF\_CONTEXT (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_RESERVED\_TAG\_GROUP\_ERROR (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_RESERVED\_TAG\_REPEATED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_SCHEMA\_NODE\_NAME\_INVALID (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- HED\_STRING (*ErrorContext* attribute), 22
- hed\_tag\_error() (in module *hed.errors.error\_reporter*), 15
- HED\_TAG\_GROUP\_TAG (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_TAG\_REPEATED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_TAG\_REPEATED\_GROUP (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_TAGS\_NOT\_ALLOWED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- hed\_to\_df() (in module *hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 198
- HED\_TOP\_LEVEL\_TAG (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HED\_UNKNOWN\_COLUMN (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- HedFileError, 37
- HedID (*HedKey* attribute), 140
- HEDTags (*ColumnType* attribute), 56
- |
- Ignore (*ColumnType* attribute), 56
- in\_library\_check() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators*), 164
- IN\_LIBRARY\_IN\_UNMERGED (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH (*BaseSummary* attribute), 255
- INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH (*ColumnNamesSummary* attribute), 280
- INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH (*ColumnValueSummary* attribute), 285
- INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH (*DefinitionSummary* attribute), 291
- INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH (*EventsToSidecarSummary* attribute), 313
- INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH (*HedTagSummary* attribute), 296
- INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH (*HedTypeSummary* attribute), 302
- INDIVIDUAL\_SUMMARIES\_PATH (*HedValidationSummary* attribute), 307
- InLibrary (*HedKey* attribute), 140
- INSET\_BEFORE\_ONSET (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 28
- INSET\_KEY (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89
- INVALID\_COLUMN\_REF (*ColumnErrors* attribute), 20
- invalid\_column\_ref() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11
- INVALID\_DATAFRAME (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- INVALID\_DEFINITION\_EXTENSION (*DefinitionErrors* attribute), 21
- INVALID\_EXTENSION (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- INVALID\_FILE\_FORMAT (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- INVALID\_HED\_FORMAT (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- INVALID\_LIBRARY\_PREFIX (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36
- INVALID\_PARENT\_NODE (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- INVALID\_POUND\_SIGNS\_CATEGORY (*SidecarErrors* attribute), 27
- INVALID\_POUND\_SIGNS\_VALUE (*SidecarErrors* attribute), 27
- INVALID\_STRING\_CHARS (*CharRexValidator* attribute), 343
- INVALID\_STRING\_CHARS (*CharValidator* attribute), 345
- INVALID\_STRING\_CHARS\_PLACEHOLDERS (*CharRexValidator* attribute), 343
- INVALID\_STRING\_CHARS\_PLACEHOLDERS (*CharValidator* attribute), 345
- INVALID\_TAG\_CHARACTER (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- INVALID\_VALUE\_CLASS\_CHARACTER (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- INVALID\_VALUE\_CLASS\_VALUE (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32
- is\_basic\_tag() (*HedTag* method), 82
- is\_clock\_face\_time() (in module *hed.validator.util.class\_util*), 345
- is\_column\_ref() (*HedTag* method), 82
- is\_date\_time\_value\_class() (in module *hed.validator.util.class\_util*), 346

is\_group (*HedGroup* attribute), 70  
 is\_group (*HedString* attribute), 79  
 is\_hed() (*BidsSidecarFile* static method), 235  
 is\_name\_value\_class() (in module *hed.validator.util.class\_util*), 346  
 is\_numeric\_value() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators*), 164  
 is\_numeric\_value\_class() (in module *hed.validator.util.class\_util*), 346  
 is\_placeholder() (*HedTag* method), 82  
 is\_sidecar\_for() (*BidsSidecarFile* method), 235  
 is\_takes\_value\_tag() (*HedTag* method), 83  
 is\_text\_value\_class() (in module *hed.validator.util.class\_util*), 346  
 is\_unit\_class\_tag() (*HedTag* method), 83  
 is\_valid\_value() (*CharRexValidator* method), 343  
 is\_value\_class\_tag() (*HedTag* method), 83  
 IsInheritedProperty (*HedKeyOld* attribute), 142  
 issues (*DefinitionDict* attribute), 60  
 issues (*DefValidator* attribute), 334  
 item\_exists\_check() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators*), 165  
 items() (*DefinitionDict* method), 60  
 items() (*DefValidator* method), 333  
 items() (*HedSchemaSection* method), 157  
 items() (*HedSchemaTagSection* method), 159  
 items() (*HedSchemaUnitClassSection* method), 160  
 items() (*HedSchemaUnitSection* method), 161  
 iter\_errors() (in module *hed.errors.error\_reporter*), 15  
 iter\_files() (*FileDictionary* method), 204

## K

key\_diffs() (*FileDictionary* method), 204  
 key\_list (*FileDictionary* attribute), 205  
 keys() (*HedSchemaSection* method), 158  
 keys() (*HedSchemaTagSection* method), 159  
 keys() (*HedSchemaUnitClassSection* method), 160  
 keys() (*HedSchemaUnitSection* method), 162

## L

library (*HedSchema* attribute), 132  
 LINE (*ErrorContext* attribute), 22  
 load() (*SchemaLoader* class method), 174  
 load() (*SchemaLoaderDF* class method), 176  
 load() (*SchemaLoaderWiki* class method), 188  
 load() (*SchemaLoaderXML* class method), 192  
 load\_and\_resize\_mask() (in module *hed.tools.visualization.tag\_word\_cloud*), 328  
 load\_dataframes() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util*), 178

load\_dataframes\_from\_strings() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.df2schema*), 174  
 load\_schema() (in module *hed.schema.hed\_schema\_io*), 155  
 load\_schema\_version() (in module *hed.schema.hed\_schema\_io*), 156  
 load\_sidecar\_file() (*Sidecar* method), 101  
 load\_sidecar\_files() (*Sidecar* method), 101  
 load\_spreadsheet() (*SchemaLoaderDF* class method), 176  
 loaded\_workbook (*BaseInput* attribute), 46  
 loaded\_workbook (*SpreadsheetInput* attribute), 108  
 loaded\_workbook (*TabularInput* attribute), 116  
 loaded\_workbook (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 122  
 LogicalGroup (*Token* attribute), 99  
 LogicalGroupEnd (*Token* attribute), 99  
 LogicalNegation (*Token* attribute), 99  
 long\_tag (*HedTag* attribute), 86  
 lower() (*HedGroup* method), 69  
 lower() (*HedString* method), 77  
 lower() (*HedTag* method), 83

## M

main() (in module *hed.tools.modeling.cli.run\_remodel*), 243  
 main() (in module *hed.tools.modeling.cli.run\_remodel\_backup*), 245  
 main() (in module *hed.tools.modeling.cli.run\_remodel\_restore*), 245  
 make\_combined\_dicts() (*TabularSummary* static method), 225  
 make\_file\_dict() (*FileDictionary* static method), 204  
 make\_info\_dataframe() (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 320  
 make\_key() (*FileDictionary* static method), 205  
 make\_path() (in module *hed.tools.util.io\_util*), 327  
 make\_template() (*KeyMap* method), 220  
 make\_url\_request() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.schema\_util*), 185  
 MALFORMED\_COLUMN\_REF (*ColumnErrors* attribute), 20  
 malformed\_column\_ref() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 matches\_criteria() (in module *hed.tools.bids.bids\_util*), 238  
 MAX\_CATEGORICAL (*SummarizeColumnValuesOp* attribute), 287  
 merge\_all\_info() (*BaseSummary* method), 254  
 merge\_all\_info() (*ColumnNamesSummary* method), 279  
 merge\_all\_info() (*ColumnValueSummary* method), 284  
 merge\_all\_info() (*DefinitionSummary* method), 290  
 merge\_all\_info() (*EventsToSidecarSummary* method), 312

- merge\_all\_info() (*HedTagSummary* method), 295
- merge\_all\_info() (*HedTypeSummary* method), 301
- merge\_all\_info() (*HedValidationSummary* method), 306
- merge\_and\_groups() (*ExpressionAnd* static method), 91
- merge\_and\_result() (*SearchResult* method), 97
- merge\_dataframe\_dicts() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util*), 178
- merge\_dataframes() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util*), 178
- merge\_dfs() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.ontology\_util*), 180
- merge\_hed\_dict() (in module *hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 198
- merge\_sidecar\_list() (*BidsSidecarFile* static method), 235
- merge\_tag\_dicts() (*HedTagCounts* method), 208
- merged (*HedSchema* attribute), 132
- MESSAGE\_STRINGS (*RemodelerValidator* attribute), 315
- module
  - hed.errors, 7
  - hed.errors.error\_messages, 7
  - hed.errors.error\_reporter, 14
  - hed.errors.error\_types, 19
  - hed.errors.exceptions, 33
  - hed.errors.known\_error\_codes, 37
  - hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages, 37
  - hed.models, 39
  - hed.models.base\_input, 40
  - hed.models.basic\_search, 47
  - hed.models.basic\_search\_util, 49
  - hed.models.column\_mapper, 50
  - hed.models.column\_metadata, 53
  - hed.models.def\_expand\_gather, 56
  - hed.models.definition\_dict, 58
  - hed.models.definition\_entry, 60
  - hed.models.df\_util, 61
  - hed.models.hed\_group, 64
  - hed.models.hed\_string, 71
  - hed.models.hed\_tag, 80
  - hed.models.model\_constants, 88
  - hed.models.query\_expressions, 90
  - hed.models.query\_handler, 95
  - hed.models.query\_service, 96
  - hed.models.query\_util, 97
  - hed.models.sidecar, 99
  - hed.models.spreadsheet\_input, 102
  - hed.models.string\_util, 109
  - hed.models.tabular\_input, 110
  - hed.models.timeseries\_input, 117
  - hed.schema, 123
  - hed.schema.hed\_cache, 124
  - hed.schema.hed\_cache\_lock, 126
  - hed.schema.hed\_schema, 127
  - hed.schema.hed\_schema\_base, 134
  - hed.schema.hed\_schema\_constants, 138
  - hed.schema.hed\_schema\_entry, 143
  - hed.schema.hed\_schema\_group, 150
  - hed.schema.hed\_schema\_io, 154
  - hed.schema.hed\_schema\_section, 156
  - hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validator\_hed\_id, 162
  - hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators, 163
  - hed.schema.schema\_compare, 166
  - hed.schema.schema\_compliance, 168
  - hed.schema.schema\_header\_util, 170
  - hed.schema.schema\_io, 171
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.base2schema, 172
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.df2schema, 174
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_constants, 177
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util, 177
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.ontology\_util, 179
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.schema2base, 181
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.schema2df, 182
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.schema2wiki, 183
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.schema2xml, 184
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.schema\_util, 185
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.text\_util, 186
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.wiki2schema, 187
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.wiki\_constants, 189
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.xml2schema, 191
  - hed.schema.schema\_io.xml\_constants, 193
  - hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util, 193
  - hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util\_deprecated, 195
  - hed.tools, 196
  - hed.tools.analysis, 196
  - hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util, 197
  - hed.tools.analysis.column\_name\_summary, 200
  - hed.tools.analysis.event\_manager, 201
  - hed.tools.analysis.file\_dictionary, 203
  - hed.tools.analysis.hed\_tag\_counts, 206
  - hed.tools.analysis.hed\_tag\_manager, 208
  - hed.tools.analysis.hed\_type, 210
  - hed.tools.analysis.hed\_type\_counts, 212
  - hed.tools.analysis.hed\_type\_defs, 214
  - hed.tools.analysis.hed\_type\_factors, 216
  - hed.tools.analysis.hed\_type\_manager, 217
  - hed.tools.analysis.key\_map, 219
  - hed.tools.analysis.sequence\_map, 222
  - hed.tools.analysis.tabular\_summary, 223
  - hed.tools.analysis.temporal\_event, 226
  - hed.tools.bids, 227
  - hed.tools.bids.bids\_dataset, 227
  - hed.tools.bids.bids\_file, 229

[hed.tools.bids.bids\\_file\\_group](#), 231  
[hed.tools.bids.bids\\_sidecar\\_file](#), 233  
[hed.tools.bids.bids\\_tabular\\_file](#), 236  
[hed.tools.bids.bids\\_util](#), 237  
[hed.tools.remodeling](#), 239  
[hed.tools.remodeling.backup\\_manager](#), 239  
[hed.tools.remodeling.cli](#), 242  
[hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\\_remodel](#), 243  
[hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\\_remodel\\_backup](#),  
 244  
[hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\\_remodel\\_restore](#),  
 245  
[hed.tools.remodeling.dispatcher](#), 246  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations](#), 249  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.base\\_op](#),  
 251  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.base\\_summary](#),  
 252  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.convert\\_columns\\_op](#),  
 255  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor\\_column\\_op](#),  
 257  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor\\_hed\\_tags\\_op](#),  
 259  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.factor\\_hed\\_type\\_op](#),  
 261  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.merge\\_consecutive\\_op](#),  
 263  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.number\\_groups\\_op](#),  
 265  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.number\\_rows\\_op](#),  
 266  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remap\\_columns\\_op](#),  
 267  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remove\\_columns\\_op](#),  
 269  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.remove\\_rows\\_op](#),  
 270  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.rename\\_columns\\_op](#),  
 272  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.reorder\\_columns\\_op](#),  
 273  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.split\\_rows\\_op](#),  
 275  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_column\\_names\\_op](#),  
 277  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_column\\_values\\_op](#),  
 281  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_definitions\\_op](#),  
 287  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_hed\\_tags\\_op](#),  
 292  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_hed\\_types\\_op](#),  
 298  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_hed\\_validation](#),  
 303  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.summarize\\_sidecar\\_from](#),  
 309  
[hed.tools.remodeling.operations.valid\\_operations](#),  
 314  
[hed.tools.remodeling.remodeler\\_validator](#),  
 314  
[hed.tools.util](#), 317  
[hed.tools.util.data\\_util](#), 317  
[hed.tools.util.hed\\_logger](#), 321  
[hed.tools.util.io\\_util](#), 322  
[hed.tools.util.schema\\_util](#), 327  
[hed.tools.visualization](#), 328  
[hed.tools.visualization.tag\\_word\\_cloud](#),  
 328  
[hed.tools.visualization.word\\_cloud\\_util](#),  
 329  
[hed.validator.isop\\_validator](#), 331  
[hed.validator.def\\_validator](#), 331  
[hed.validator.hed\\_validator](#), 334  
[hed.validator.onset\\_validator](#), 336  
[hed.validator.reserved\\_checker](#), 337  
[hed.validator.sidecar\\_validator](#), 339  
[hed.validator.spreadsheet\\_validator](#), 340  
[hed.validator.util](#), 341  
[hed.validator.util.char\\_util](#), 341  
[hed.validator.util.class\\_util](#), 345  
[hed.validator.util.dup\\_util](#), 349  
[hed.validator.util.group\\_util](#), 350  
[hed.validator.util.string\\_util](#), 352  
[hed.validator.util.tag\\_util](#), 353

**N**

[name \(BaseInput attribute\)](#), 46  
[name \(BaseOp attribute\)](#), 252  
[name \(ConvertColumnsOp attribute\)](#), 257  
[name \(FactorColumnOp attribute\)](#), 258  
[name \(FactorHedTagsOp attribute\)](#), 260  
[name \(FactorHedTypeOp attribute\)](#), 262  
[name \(FullDictionary attribute\)](#), 205  
[name \(HedSchema attribute\)](#), 133  
[name \(HedSchemaBase attribute\)](#), 137  
[name \(HedSchemaGroup attribute\)](#), 153  
[name \(MergeConsecutiveOp attribute\)](#), 264  
[name \(NumberGroupsOp attribute\)](#), 266  
[name \(NumberRowsOp attribute\)](#), 267  
[name \(RemapColumnsOp attribute\)](#), 269  
[name \(RemoveColumnsOp attribute\)](#), 270  
[name \(RemoveRowsOp attribute\)](#), 272  
[name \(RenameColumnsOp attribute\)](#), 273  
[name \(ReorderColumnsOp attribute\)](#), 275  
[name \(SplitRowsOp attribute\)](#), 276  
[name \(SpreadsheetInput attribute\)](#), 108

- NAME (*SummarizeColumnNamesOp* attribute), 281  
 NAME (*SummarizeColumnValuesOp* attribute), 287  
 NAME (*SummarizeDefinitionsOp* attribute), 292  
 NAME (*SummarizeHedTagsOp* attribute), 297  
 NAME (*SummarizeHedTypeOp* attribute), 303  
 NAME (*SummarizeHedValidationOp* attribute), 308  
 NAME (*SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp* attribute), 314  
 name (*TabularInput* attribute), 116  
 name (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 122  
 NAME\_VALUE\_CLASS (*UnitValueValidator* attribute), 348  
 needs\_sorting (*BaseInput* attribute), 46  
 needs\_sorting (*SpreadsheetInput* attribute), 108  
 needs\_sorting (*TabularInput* attribute), 116  
 needs\_sorting (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 122  
 NESTED\_COLUMN\_REF (*ColumnErrors* attribute), 20  
 nested\_column\_ref() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 NO\_DEFINITION\_CONTENTS (*DefinitionErrors* attribute), 21  
 NO\_VALID\_TAG\_FOUND (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32  
 NODE\_NAME\_EMPTY (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32  
 NodeProperty (*HedKeyOld* attribute), 142  
 NotInLine (*Token* attribute), 99  
 NUMERIC\_VALUE\_CLASS (*UnitValueValidator* attribute), 348  
 NumericRange (*HedKey* attribute), 140
- ## O
- OFFSET\_BEFORE\_ONSET (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 28  
 OFFSET\_KEY (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89  
 ONSET\_DEF\_UNMATCHED (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 28  
 onset\_duration\_has\_other\_tags() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 onset\_duration\_wrong\_number\_groups() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 onset\_error\_def\_unmatched() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 onset\_error\_inset\_before\_onset() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 onset\_error\_offset\_before\_onset() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 onset\_error\_same\_defs\_one\_row() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 ONSET\_KEY (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89  
 onset\_no\_def\_found() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 ONSET\_NO\_DEF\_TAG\_FOUND (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 28  
 ONSET\_PLACEHOLDER\_WRONG (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 28  
 ONSET\_SAME\_DEFS\_ONE\_ROW (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 28  
 ONSET\_TAG\_OUTSIDE\_OF\_GROUP (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 28  
 ONSET\_TOLERANCE (*SpreadsheetValidator* attribute), 341  
 ONSET\_TOO\_MANY\_DEFS (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 28  
 onset\_too\_many\_defs() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 11  
 onset\_too\_many\_groups() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 ONSET\_WRONG\_NUMBER\_GROUPS (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 28  
 onset\_wrong\_placeholder() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 onset\_wrong\_type\_tag() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 onsets (*BaseInput* attribute), 46  
 onsets (*SpreadsheetInput* attribute), 108  
 onsets (*TabularInput* attribute), 116  
 onsets (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 122  
 ONSETS\_UNORDERED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 32  
 OPENING\_GROUP\_CHARACTER (*HedString* attribute), 79  
 OPENING\_GROUP\_CHARACTER (*StringValidator* attribute), 353  
 OPERATION\_DICT (*RemodelerValidator* attribute), 316  
 Or (*Token* attribute), 99  
 org\_base\_tag (*HedTag* attribute), 86  
 org\_tag (*HedTag* attribute), 86  
 organize\_tags() (*HedTagCounts* method), 208  
 output\_files() (*FileDictionary* method), 205
- ## P
- PARAMETER\_SPECIFICATION\_TEMPLATE (*RemodelerValidator* attribute), 316  
 PARAMS (*BaseOp* attribute), 252  
 PARAMS (*ConvertColumnsOp* attribute), 257  
 PARAMS (*FactorColumnOp* attribute), 258  
 PARAMS (*FactorHedTagsOp* attribute), 260  
 PARAMS (*FactorHedTypeOp* attribute), 262  
 PARAMS (*MergeConsecutiveOp* attribute), 264  
 PARAMS (*NumberGroupsOp* attribute), 266  
 PARAMS (*NumberRowsOp* attribute), 267  
 PARAMS (*RemapColumnsOp* attribute), 269  
 PARAMS (*RemoveColumnsOp* attribute), 270  
 PARAMS (*RemoveRowsOp* attribute), 272  
 PARAMS (*RenameColumnsOp* attribute), 273  
 PARAMS (*ReorderColumnsOp* attribute), 275  
 PARAMS (*SplitRowsOp* attribute), 276  
 PARAMS (*SummarizeColumnNamesOp* attribute), 281  
 PARAMS (*SummarizeColumnValuesOp* attribute), 287  
 PARAMS (*SummarizeDefinitionsOp* attribute), 292  
 PARAMS (*SummarizeHedTagsOp* attribute), 297  
 PARAMS (*SummarizeHedTypeOp* attribute), 303  
 PARAMS (*SummarizeHedValidationOp* attribute), 309  
 PARAMS (*SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp* attribute), 314  
 parent (*HedTagEntry* attribute), 146  
 parent\_name (*HedTagEntry* attribute), 146

PARENTHESES\_MISMATCH (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33

parse\_arguments() (in module *hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\_remodel*), 244

parse\_attribute\_string() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.text\_util*), 186

parse\_bids\_filename() (in module *hed.tools.bids.bids\_util*), 238

parse\_operations() (*Dispatcher* static method), 248

parse\_star\_string() (*SchemaLoaderWiki* static method), 188

parse\_tasks() (in module *hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\_remodel*), 244

parse\_version\_list() (in module *hed.schema.hed\_schema\_io*), 156

partition\_list() (*ColumnValueSummary* static method), 284

pattern\_doubleslash (*HedValidator* attribute), 336

PLACEHOLDER\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33

PLACEHOLDER\_NO\_TAKES\_VALUE (*DefinitionErrors* attribute), 21

pop\_error\_context() (*ErrorHandler* method), 18

post\_proc\_data() (*Dispatcher* static method), 248

Prefixes (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 190

prep() (*SequenceMap* static method), 223

prep\_data() (*Dispatcher* static method), 248

pretty\_print\_change\_dict() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_compare*), 168

process\_def\_expands() (*DefExpandGatherer* method), 57

process\_def\_expands() (in module *hed.models.df\_util*), 62

process\_schema() (*Schema2Base* method), 181

process\_schema() (*Schema2DF* method), 182

process\_schema() (*Schema2Wiki* method), 183

process\_schema() (*Schema2XML* method), 184

Prologue (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 190

properties (*HedSchema* attribute), 133

Properties (*HedSectionKey* attribute), 143

Properties (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 190

push\_error\_context() (*ErrorHandler* method), 18

**R**

random\_color\_darker() (in module *hed.tools.visualization.word\_cloud\_util*), 329

Recommended (*HedKey* attribute), 140

RelatedTag (*HedKey* attribute), 140

RELATIVE\_BACKUP\_LOCATION (*BackupManager* attribute), 242

remap() (*KeyMap* method), 221

REMODELING\_SUMMARY\_PATH (*Dispatcher* attribute), 249

remove() (*HedGroup* method), 69

remove() (*HedString* method), 77

remove\_definitions() (*HedString* method), 77

remove\_prefix() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util*), 179

remove\_quotes() (*KeyMap* static method), 221

remove\_refs() (*HedString* method), 77

reorder\_columns() (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 320

replace() (*HedGroup* static method), 70

replace() (*HedString* static method), 77

replace\_na() (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 320

replace\_placeholder() (*HedTag* method), 83

replace\_ref() (in module *hed.models.df\_util*), 63

replace\_tag\_references() (in module *hed.errors.error\_reporter*), 15

replace\_values() (in module *hed.tools.util.data\_util*), 320

report\_value\_char\_errors() (*UnitValueValidator* static method), 348

report\_value\_errors() (*UnitValueValidator* static method), 348

RequireChild (*HedKey* attribute), 140

Required (*HedKey* attribute), 140

REQUIRED\_TAG\_MISSING (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33

Reserved (*HedKey* attribute), 140

reserved\_category\_values (*SidecarValidator* attribute), 340

reserved\_column\_names (*SidecarValidator* attribute), 340

reserved\_reqs\_path (*ReservedChecker* attribute), 338

reset\_column\_mapper() (*TabularInput* method), 114

reset\_error\_context() (*ErrorHandler* method), 18

reset\_mapper() (*BaseInput* method), 44

reset\_mapper() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 106

reset\_mapper() (*TabularInput* method), 114

reset\_mapper() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 120

resolve\_definition() (*AmbiguousDef* method), 57

resort() (*KeyMap* method), 221

restore\_backup() (*BackupManager* method), 242

reverse\_and\_flip\_parentheses() (in module *hed.models.basic\_search*), 48

Rooted (*HedKey* attribute), 140

ROOTED\_TAG\_DOES\_NOT\_EXIST (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36

ROOTED\_TAG\_HAS\_PARENT (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36

ROOTED\_TAG\_INVALID (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36

ROW (*ErrorContext* attribute), 22

run\_all\_tags\_validators() (*GroupValidator* method), 351

run\_basic\_checks() (*HedValidator* method), 335

run\_full\_string\_checks() (*HedValidator* method), 335

run\_individual\_tag\_validators() (*TagValidator* method), 355

- run\_operations() (*Dispatcher method*), 248
- run\_ops() (in module *hed.tools.remodeling.cli.run\_remodel*), 244
- run\_string\_validator() (*StringValidator method*), 353
- run\_tag\_level\_validators() (*GroupValidator method*), 351
- ## S
- save() (*BaseSummary method*), 255
- save() (*ColumnNamesSummary method*), 279
- save() (*ColumnValueSummary method*), 284
- save() (*DefinitionSummary method*), 290
- save() (*EventsToSidecarSummary method*), 312
- save() (*HedTagSummary method*), 295
- save() (*HedTypeSummary method*), 301
- save() (*HedValidationSummary method*), 306
- save\_as\_dataframes() (*HedSchema method*), 131
- save\_as\_json() (*Sidecar method*), 101
- save\_as\_mediawiki() (*HedSchema method*), 131
- save\_as\_xml() (*HedSchema method*), 131
- save\_dataframes() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.df\_util*), 179
- save\_summaries() (*Dispatcher method*), 249
- save\_visualizations() (*BaseSummary method*), 255
- save\_visualizations() (*ColumnNamesSummary method*), 279
- save\_visualizations() (*ColumnValueSummary method*), 285
- save\_visualizations() (*DefinitionSummary method*), 290
- save\_visualizations() (*EventsToSidecarSummary method*), 312
- save\_visualizations() (*HedTagSummary method*), 295
- save\_visualizations() (*HedTypeSummary method*), 301
- save\_visualizations() (*HedValidationSummary method*), 307
- Schema (*HedWikiSection attribute*), 190
- schema (*SchemaLoader attribute*), 174
- schema (*SchemaLoaderDF attribute*), 177
- schema (*SchemaLoaderWiki attribute*), 189
- schema (*SchemaLoaderXML attribute*), 193
- schema\_83\_props (*HedSchema attribute*), 133
- schema\_83\_props (*HedSchemaBase attribute*), 137
- schema\_83\_props (*HedSchemaGroup attribute*), 153
- SCHEMA\_ALLOWED\_CHARACTERS\_INVALID (*SchemaAttributeErrors attribute*), 24
- SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE (*ErrorContext attribute*), 22
- SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_INVALID (*SchemaAttributeErrors attribute*), 24
- SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_NUMERIC\_INVALID (*SchemaAttributeErrors attribute*), 24
- SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_VALUE\_DEPRECATED (*SchemaAttributeErrors attribute*), 24
- SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_VALUE\_INVALID (*SchemaAttributeErrors attribute*), 24
- SCHEMA\_CHARACTER\_INVALID (*SchemaWarnings attribute*), 26
- SCHEMA\_CHILD\_OF\_DEPRECATED (*SchemaAttributeErrors attribute*), 24
- SCHEMA\_CONVERSION\_FACTOR\_NOT\_POSITIVE (*SchemaAttributeErrors attribute*), 24
- SCHEMA\_DEFAULT\_UNITS\_DEPRECATED (*SchemaAttributeErrors attribute*), 24
- SCHEMA\_DEFAULT\_UNITS\_INVALID (*SchemaAttributeErrors attribute*), 24
- SCHEMA\_DEPRECATED\_INVALID (*SchemaAttributeErrors attribute*), 24
- SCHEMA\_DEPRECATION\_ERROR (*SchemaAttributeErrors attribute*), 25
- SCHEMA\_DUPLICATE\_FROM\_LIBRARY (*SchemaErrors attribute*), 25
- SCHEMA\_DUPLICATE\_LIBRARY (*HedExceptions attribute*), 36
- SCHEMA\_DUPLICATE\_NAMES (*HedExceptions attribute*), 36
- SCHEMA\_DUPLICATE\_NODE (*SchemaErrors attribute*), 25
- SCHEMA\_DUPLICATE\_PREFIX (*HedExceptions attribute*), 36
- schema\_error\_GENERIC\_ATTRIBUTE\_VALUE\_INVALID() (in module *hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages*), 38
- schema\_error\_hed\_duplicate\_from\_library() (in module *hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages*), 39
- schema\_error\_hed\_duplicate\_node() (in module *hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages*), 39
- schema\_error\_invalid\_character\_prologue() (in module *hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages*), 39
- schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_ALLOWED\_CHARACTERS\_INVALID() (in module *hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages*), 38
- schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_NUMERIC\_INVALID() (in module *hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages*), 38
- schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_ATTRIBUTE\_VALUE\_DEPRECATED() (in module *hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages*), 38
- schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_CHILD\_OF\_DEPRECATED() (in module *hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages*), 39
- schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_CONVERSION\_FACTOR\_NOT\_POSITIVE() (in module *hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages*), 39
- schema\_error\_SCHEMA\_DEFAULT\_UNITS\_DEPRECATED() (in module *hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages*), 39

- `(in module hed.errors.schema_error_messages)`, 39
- `schema_error_SCHEMA_DEFAULT_UNITS_INVALID()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `schema_error_SCHEMA_DEPRECATED_INVALID()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `schema_error_SCHEMA_HED_ID_INVALID()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `schema_error_SCHEMA_IN_LIBRARY_INVALID()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `schema_error_SCHEMA_INVALID_CHILD()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `schema_error_SCHEMA_INVALID_SIBLING()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `schema_error_SCHEMA_PRERELEASE_VERSION_USED()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `schema_error_unknown_attribute()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `schema_for_namespace()` *(HedSchema method)*, 132
- `schema_for_namespace()` *(HedSchemaBase method)*, 137
- `schema_for_namespace()` *(HedSchemaGroup method)*, 153
- `SCHEMA_GENERIC_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_INVALID` *(SchemaAttributeErrors attribute)*, 25
- `SCHEMA_HEADER_INVALID` *(HedExceptions attribute)*, 36
- `SCHEMA_HEADER_MISSING` *(HedExceptions attribute)*, 36
- `SCHEMA_HED_ID_INVALID` *(SchemaAttributeErrors attribute)*, 25
- `SCHEMA_IN_LIBRARY_INVALID` *(SchemaAttributeErrors attribute)*, 25
- `SCHEMA_INVALID` *(HedExceptions attribute)*, 36
- `SCHEMA_INVALID_CAPITALIZATION` *(SchemaWarnings attribute)*, 26
- `SCHEMA_INVALID_CHARACTERS_IN_DESC` *(SchemaWarnings attribute)*, 26
- `SCHEMA_INVALID_CHARACTERS_IN_TAG` *(SchemaWarnings attribute)*, 26
- `SCHEMA_INVALID_CHILD` *(SchemaErrors attribute)*, 25
- `SCHEMA_INVALID_SIBLING` *(SchemaErrors attribute)*, 25
- `SCHEMA_LIBRARY_INVALID` *(HedExceptions attribute)*, 36
- `SCHEMA_LOAD_FAILED` *(HedExceptions attribute)*, 36
- `schema_namespace` *(HedSchema attribute)*, 133
- `schema_namespace` *(HedTag attribute)*, 86
- `SCHEMA_NON_PLACEHOLDER_HAS_CLASS` *(SchemaWarnings attribute)*, 26
- `SCHEMA_PRERELEASE_VERSION_USED` *(SchemaWarnings attribute)*, 26
- `SCHEMA_PROLOGUE_CHARACTER_INVALID` *(SchemaWarnings attribute)*, 26
- `SCHEMA_SECTION` *(ErrorContext attribute)*, 22
- `SCHEMA_SECTION_MISSING` *(HedExceptions attribute)*, 36
- `SCHEMA_TAG` *(ErrorContext attribute)*, 22
- `SCHEMA_TAG_TSV_BAD_PARENT` *(HedExceptions attribute)*, 36
- `SCHEMA_UNKNOWN_HEADER_ATTRIBUTE` *(HedExceptions attribute)*, 36
- `schema_version_for_library()` *(in module hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util)*, 194
- `schema_version_greater_equal()` *(in module hed.schema.schema\_io.schema\_util)*, 185
- `SCHEMA_VERSION_INVALID` *(HedExceptions attribute)*, 36
- `schema_warning_invalid_chars_desc()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `schema_warning_invalid_chars_tag()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `schema_warning_non_placeholder_class()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `schema_warning_SCHEMA_INVALID_CAPITALIZATION()` *(in module hed.errors.schema\_error\_messages)*, 39
- `search()` *(QueryHandler method)*, 96
- `search_hed_objs()` *(in module hed.models.query\_service)*, 96
- `section_key` *(HedSchemaEntry attribute)*, 145
- `section_key` *(HedSchemaSection attribute)*, 158
- `section_key` *(HedSchemaTagSection attribute)*, 159
- `section_key` *(HedSchemaUnitClassSection attribute)*, 160
- `section_key` *(HedSchemaUnitSection attribute)*, 162
- `section_key` *(HedTagEntry attribute)*, 146
- `section_key` *(UnitClassEntry attribute)*, 148
- `section_key` *(UnitEntry attribute)*, 150
- `SELF_COLUMN_REF` *(ColumnErrors attribute)*, 20
- `self_column_ref()` *(in module hed.errors.error\_messages)*, 12
- `separate_by_ext()` *(in module hed.tools.util.io\_util)*, 327
- `separate_values()` *(in module hed.tools.util.data\_util)*, 320
- `series_a` *(BaseInput attribute)*, 46
- `series_a` *(SpreadsheetInput attribute)*, 108
- `series_a` *(TabularInput attribute)*, 116
- `series_a` *(TimeseriesInput attribute)*, 122
- `series_filtered` *(BaseInput attribute)*, 46
- `series_filtered` *(SpreadsheetInput attribute)*, 108
- `series_filtered` *(TabularInput attribute)*, 116
- `series_filtered` *(TimeseriesInput attribute)*, 123
- `series_to_factor()` *(in module*

- hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 198
  - set\_cache\_directory() (in module *hed.schema.hed\_cache*), 126
  - set\_cell() (*BaseInput* method), 44
  - set\_cell() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 106
  - set\_cell() (*TabularInput* method), 114
  - set\_cell() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 120
  - set\_column\_map() (*ColumnMapper* method), 52
  - set\_column\_prefix\_dictionary() (*ColumnMapper* method), 52
  - set\_contents() (*BidsFile* method), 230
  - set\_contents() (*BidsSidecarFile* method), 235
  - set\_contents() (*BidsTabularFile* method), 237
  - set\_end() (*TemporalEvent* method), 226
  - set\_hed\_strings() (*ColumnMetadata* method), 54
  - set\_schema\_prefix() (*HedSchema* method), 132
  - set\_sidecar() (*BidsTabularFile* method), 237
  - set\_tag\_columns() (*ColumnMapper* method), 53
  - set\_value() (*HedTagCount* method), 207
  - short\_base\_tag (*HedTag* attribute), 86
  - short\_tag (*HedTag* attribute), 87
  - shrink\_defs() (*BaseInput* method), 45
  - shrink\_defs() (*HedString* method), 78
  - shrink\_defs() (in module *hed.models.df\_util*), 63
  - shrink\_defs() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 107
  - shrink\_defs() (*TabularInput* method), 115
  - shrink\_defs() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 121
  - SIDECAR\_AND\_OTHER\_COLUMNS (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
  - SIDECAR\_BRACES\_INVALID (*SidecarErrors* attribute), 27
  - sidecar\_column\_data (*ColumnMapper* attribute), 53
  - SIDECAR\_COLUMN\_NAME (*ErrorContext* attribute), 22
  - sidecar\_error\_blank\_hed\_string() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12
  - sidecar\_error\_hed\_data\_type() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12
  - sidecar\_error\_invalid\_pound\_sign\_count() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12
  - sidecar\_error\_too\_many\_pound\_signs() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12
  - sidecar\_error\_unknown\_column() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12
  - SIDECAR\_HED\_USED (*SidecarErrors* attribute), 27
  - sidecar\_hed\_used() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12
  - SIDECAR\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
  - SIDECAR\_KEY\_MISSING (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
  - SIDECAR\_KEY\_NAME (*ErrorContext* attribute), 22
  - SIDECAR\_NA\_USED (*SidecarErrors* attribute), 27
  - sidecar\_na\_used() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12
  - SIUnit (*HedKey* attribute), 140
  - SIUnitModifier (*HedKey* attribute), 140
  - SIUnitSymbolModifier (*HedKey* attribute), 140
  - sort() (*HedGroup* method), 70
  - sort() (*HedString* method), 78
  - sort\_dataframe\_by\_onsets() (in module *hed.models.df\_util*), 63
  - sort\_dict() (*ColumnValueSummary* static method), 285
  - sort\_issues() (in module *hed.errors.error\_reporter*), 15
  - sorted() (*HedGroup* method), 70
  - sorted() (*HedString* method), 78
  - source\_dict (*ColumnMetadata* attribute), 55
  - Sources (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 190
  - span (*HedGroup* attribute), 70
  - span (*HedString* attribute), 79
  - split\_base\_tags() (in module *hed.models.string\_util*), 109
  - split\_def\_tags() (in module *hed.models.string\_util*), 110
  - split\_delay\_tags() (in module *hed.models.df\_util*), 63
  - split\_hed\_string() (*HedString* static method), 78
  - split\_into\_groups() (*HedString* static method), 78
  - split\_name() (*HedTypeDefs* static method), 215
  - str\_list\_to\_hed() (*EventManager* method), 202
  - str\_to\_tabular() (in module *hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 199
  - StringRange (*HedKey* attribute), 140
  - strs\_to\_hed\_objs() (in module *hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 199
  - strs\_to\_sidecar() (in module *hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 199
  - STYLE\_WARNING (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
  - SuggestedTag (*HedKey* attribute), 140
  - summarize() (*BidsFileGroup* method), 232
  - summarize\_all() (*HedTypeManager* method), 219
  - summary\_to\_dict() (*HedTagSummary* static method), 295
  - SUMMARY\_TYPE (*SummarizeColumnNamesOp* attribute), 281
  - SUMMARY\_TYPE (*SummarizeColumnValuesOp* attribute), 287
  - SUMMARY\_TYPE (*SummarizeDefinitionsOp* attribute), 292
  - SUMMARY\_TYPE (*SummarizeHedTagsOp* attribute), 298
  - SUMMARY\_TYPE (*SummarizeHedTypeOp* attribute), 303
  - SUMMARY\_TYPE (*SummarizeHedValidationOp* attribute), 309
  - SUMMARY\_TYPE (*SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp* attribute), 314
- ## T
- tag (*HedTag* attribute), 87
  - Tag (*Token* attribute), 99
  - TAG\_ALLOWED\_CHARS (*CharRegexValidator* attribute), 343

- TAG\_ALLOWED\_CHARS (*CharValidator* attribute), 345
- tag\_columns (*ColumnMapper* attribute), 53
- TAG\_EMPTY (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- tag\_exists\_base\_schema\_check() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators*), 165
- tag\_exists\_in\_schema() (*HedTag* method), 83
- TAG\_EXPRESSION\_REPEATED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- TAG\_EXTENDED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- TAG\_EXTENSION\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- TAG\_GROUP\_ERROR (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- TAG\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- tag\_is\_deprecated\_check() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators*), 165
- tag\_is\_placeholder\_check() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators*), 165
- tag\_modified() (*HedTag* method), 84
- TAG\_NAMESPACE\_PREFIX\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- TAG\_NOT\_UNIQUE (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- TAG\_REQUIRES\_CHILD (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- TagDomain (*HedKey* attribute), 140
- TagGroup (*HedKey* attribute), 140
- TagRange (*HedKey* attribute), 140
- tags (*HedSchema* attribute), 133
- Tags (*HedSectionKey* attribute), 143
- tags() (*HedGroup* method), 70
- tags() (*HedString* method), 79
- TakesValue (*HedKey* attribute), 141
- TEMPORAL\_ANCHORS (*SpreadsheetValidator* attribute), 341
- TEMPORAL\_KEYS (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89
- TEMPORAL\_TAG\_ERROR (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- TEMPORAL\_TAG\_NO\_TIME (*TemporalErrors* attribute), 29
- TEXT\_EXTENSION (*BaseInput* attribute), 45
- TEXT\_EXTENSION (*SpreadsheetInput* attribute), 108
- TEXT\_EXTENSION (*TabularInput* attribute), 116
- TEXT\_EXTENSION (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 122
- TEXT\_VALUE\_CLASS (*UnitValueValidator* attribute), 348
- TILDES\_UNSUPPORTED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- TIMELINE\_KEYS (*DefTagNames* attribute), 89
- to\_csv() (*BaseInput* method), 45
- to\_csv() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 107
- to\_csv() (*TabularInput* method), 115
- to\_csv() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 121
- to\_dict() (*HedTypeCount* method), 212
- to\_excel() (*BaseInput* method), 45
- to\_excel() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 107
- to\_excel() (*TabularInput* method), 115
- to\_excel() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 121
- to\_factor() (in module *hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 199
- to\_strlist() (in module *hed.tools.analysis.annotation\_util*), 199
- TopLevelTagGroup (*HedKey* attribute), 141
- total\_events (*HedType* attribute), 211
- TSV\_COLUMN\_MISSING (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- type\_def\_names (*HedTypeDefs* attribute), 215
- type\_names (*HedTypeDefs* attribute), 216
- type\_variables (*HedType* attribute), 211
- types (*HedTypeManager* attribute), 219
- ## U
- unfold\_context() (*EventManager* method), 202
- Unique (*HedKey* attribute), 141
- unit\_classes (*HedSchema* attribute), 133
- unit\_classes (*HedTag* attribute), 87
- unit\_exists() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_attribute\_validators*), 166
- unit\_modifiers (*HedSchema* attribute), 133
- UnitClass (*HedKey* attribute), 141
- UnitClassDomain (*HedKey* attribute), 141
- UnitClasses (*HedSectionKey* attribute), 143
- UnitClassProperty (*HedKeyOld* attribute), 142
- UnitClassRange (*HedKey* attribute), 141
- UnitDomain (*HedKey* attribute), 141
- UnitModifierDomain (*HedKey* attribute), 141
- UnitModifierProperty (*HedKeyOld* attribute), 142
- UnitModifiers (*HedSectionKey* attribute), 143
- UnitModifiers (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 190
- UnitPrefix (*HedKey* attribute), 141
- UnitProperty (*HedKeyOld* attribute), 142
- UnitRange (*HedKey* attribute), 141
- units (*HedSchema* attribute), 133
- Units (*HedSectionKey* attribute), 143
- UNITS\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33
- UnitsClasses (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 191
- UnitSymbol (*HedKey* attribute), 141
- Unknown (*ColumnType* attribute), 55
- UNKNOWN\_COLUMN\_TYPE (*SidcarErrors* attribute), 27
- update() (*ColumnNameSummary* method), 200
- update() (*HedTypeCount* method), 212
- update() (*HedTypeCounts* method), 213
- update() (*KeyMap* method), 221
- update() (*SequenceMap* method), 223
- update() (*TabularSummary* method), 225
- update\_dataframes\_from\_schema() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.ontology\_util*), 180
- update\_entity() (in module *hed.tools.bids.bids\_util*), 239
- update\_error\_location() (*HedValidationSummary* static method), 307

- update\_headers() (*ColumnNameSummary* method), 200  
 update\_summary() (*BaseSummary* method), 255  
 update\_summary() (*ColumnNamesSummary* method), 279  
 update\_summary() (*ColumnValueSummary* method), 285  
 update\_summary() (*DefinitionSummary* method), 290  
 update\_summary() (*EventsToSidecarSummary* method), 312  
 update\_summary() (*HedTagSummary* method), 295  
 update\_summary() (*HedTypeCounts* method), 213  
 update\_summary() (*HedTypeSummary* method), 301  
 update\_summary() (*HedValidationSummary* method), 307  
 update\_summary() (*TabularSummary* method), 226  
 update\_tag\_counts() (*HedTagCounts* method), 208  
 URL\_ERROR (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36  
 url\_to\_file() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.schema\_util*), 185  
 url\_to\_string() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.schema\_util*), 186
- ## V
- val\_error\_bad\_def\_expand() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_comma\_missing() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_curly\_brace\_unsupported\_here() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_def\_expand\_unmatched() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_def\_expand\_value\_extra() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_def\_expand\_value\_missing() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_def\_unmatched() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_def\_value\_extra() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_def\_value\_missing() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_duplicate\_column() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_duplicate\_column\_between\_sources() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_duplicate\_group() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_duplicate\_reserved\_tag() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_duplicate\_tag() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_element\_deprecated() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_empty\_group() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_extra\_column() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_extra\_comma() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_extra\_slashes\_spaces() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_group\_for\_reserved\_tag() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 12  
 val\_error\_hed\_blank\_column() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_hed\_placeholder\_out\_of\_context() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_invalid\_char() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_invalid\_extension() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_invalid\_parent() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_invalid\_tag\_character() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_invalid\_unit() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_invalid\_value\_class\_value() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_missing\_column() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_multiple\_unique() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_no\_valid\_tag() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_no\_value() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_onsets\_unordered() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_parentheses() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_prefix\_invalid() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_require\_child() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_sidecar\_key\_missing() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_sidecar\_with\_column() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_tag\_extended() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_tag\_group\_tag() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_tags\_in\_group\_with\_reserved() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_temporal\_tag\_no\_time() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13

val\_error\_tildes\_not\_supported() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_top\_level\_tag() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_top\_level\_tags() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_tsv\_column\_missing() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_unknown() (*ErrorHandler* method), 18  
 val\_error\_unknown\_namespace() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_error\_val\_error\_invalid\_value\_class\_characteristic() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_warning\_capitalization() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 val\_warning\_required\_prefix\_missing() (in module *hed.errors.error\_messages*), 13  
 valid\_prefixes (*HedSchema* attribute), 133  
 valid\_prefixes (*HedSchemaBase* attribute), 137  
 valid\_prefixes (*HedSchemaGroup* attribute), 153  
 validate() (*BaseInput* method), 45  
 validate() (*BidsDataset* method), 228  
 validate() (*BidsFileGroup* method), 232  
 validate() (*HedString* method), 79  
 validate() (*HedValidator* method), 335  
 validate() (*RemodelerValidator* method), 315  
 validate() (*Sidecar* method), 101  
 validate() (*SidecarValidator* method), 339  
 validate() (*SpreadsheetInput* method), 107  
 validate() (*SpreadsheetValidator* method), 340  
 validate() (*TabularInput* method), 115  
 validate() (*TimeseriesInput* method), 121  
 validate\_attributes() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_header\_util*), 170  
 validate\_datafiles() (*BidsFileGroup* method), 233  
 validate\_def\_tags() (*DefValidator* method), 333  
 validate\_def\_value\_units() (*DefValidator* method), 333  
 validate\_duration\_tags() (*GroupValidator* static method), 352  
 validate\_input\_data() (*BaseOp* static method), 251  
 validate\_input\_data() (*ConvertColumnsOp* static method), 256  
 validate\_input\_data() (*EventsToSidecarSummary* static method), 313  
 validate\_input\_data() (*FactorColumnOp* static method), 258  
 validate\_input\_data() (*FactorHedTagsOp* static method), 260  
 validate\_input\_data() (*FactorHedTypeOp* static method), 262  
 validate\_input\_data() (*MergeConsecutiveOp* static method), 264  
 validate\_input\_data() (*NumberGroupsOp* static method), 265  
 validate\_input\_data() (*NumberRowsOp* static method), 267  
 validate\_input\_data() (*RemapColumnsOp* static method), 268  
 validate\_input\_data() (*RemoveColumnsOp* static method), 270  
 validate\_input\_data() (*RemoveRowsOp* static method), 271  
 validate\_input\_data() (*RenameColumnsOp* static method), 273  
 validate\_input\_data() (*ReorderColumnsOp* static method), 274  
 validate\_input\_data() (*SplitRowsOp* static method), 276  
 validate\_input\_data() (*SummarizeColumnNameOp* static method), 281  
 validate\_input\_data() (*SummarizeColumnValueOp* static method), 286  
 validate\_input\_data() (*SummarizeDefinitionsOp* static method), 292  
 validate\_input\_data() (*SummarizeHedTagsOp* static method), 297  
 validate\_input\_data() (*SummarizeHedTypeOp* static method), 303  
 validate\_input\_data() (*SummarizeHedValidationOp* static method), 308  
 validate\_input\_data() (*SummarizeSidecarFromEventsOp* static method), 314  
 validate\_library\_name() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_header\_util*), 170  
 validate\_onset\_offset() (*DefValidator* method), 333  
 validate\_present\_attributes() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_header\_util*), 170  
 validate\_schema\_description() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util\_deprecated*), 195  
 validate\_schema\_description\_new() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util*), 194  
 validate\_schema\_tag() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util\_deprecated*), 195  
 validate\_schema\_tag\_new() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util*), 194  
 validate\_schema\_term\_new() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util*), 194  
 validate\_sidecars() (*BidsFileGroup* method), 233  
 validate\_structure() (*SidecarValidator* method), 339  
 validate\_temporal\_relations() (*OnsetValidator* method), 336  
 validate\_units() (*HedValidator* method), 335  
 validate\_value\_class\_type() (*UnitValueValidator*

*method*), 348  
 validate\_version\_string() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_header\_util*), 171  
 Value (*ColumnType* attribute), 56  
 value\_as\_default\_unit() (*HedTag* method), 84  
 value\_classes (*HedSchema* attribute), 134  
 value\_classes (*HedTag* attribute), 87  
 VALUE\_INVALID (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33  
 ValueClass (*HedKey* attribute), 141  
 ValueClassDomain (*HedKey* attribute), 141  
 ValueClasses (*HedSectionKey* attribute), 143  
 ValueClasses (*HedWikiSection* attribute), 191  
 ValueClassProperty (*HedKeyOld* attribute), 142  
 ValueClassRange (*HedKey* attribute), 141  
 values() (*HedSchemaSection* method), 158  
 values() (*HedSchemaTagSection* method), 159  
 values() (*HedSchemaUnitClassSection* method), 160  
 values() (*HedSchemaUnitSection* method), 162  
 VALUES\_PER\_LINE (*SummarizeColumnValuesOp* attribute), 287  
 verify\_no\_brackets() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_validation\_util\_deprecated*), 195  
 verify\_search\_delimiters() (in module *hed.models.basic\_search*), 49  
 verify\_tag\_id() (*HedIDValidator* method), 162  
 version (*HedSchema* attribute), 134  
 VERSION\_DEPRECATED (*ValidationErrors* attribute), 33  
 version\_number (*HedSchema* attribute), 134

## W

walk\_back() (in module *hed.tools.bids.bids\_util*), 239  
 WARNING (*ErrorSeverity* attribute), 23  
 WIKI\_DELIMITERS\_INVALID (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36  
 WIKI\_LINE\_INVALID (*HedExceptions* attribute), 36  
 WIKI\_LINE\_START\_INVALID (*HedExceptions* attribute), 37  
 WIKI\_SEPARATOR\_INVALID (*HedExceptions* attribute), 37  
 Wildcard (*Token* attribute), 99  
 with\_standard (*HedSchema* attribute), 134  
 word\_cloud\_to\_svg() (in module *hed.tools.visualization.tag\_word\_cloud*), 329  
 worksheet\_name (*BaseInput* attribute), 46  
 worksheet\_name (*SpreadsheetInput* attribute), 109  
 worksheet\_name (*TabularInput* attribute), 116  
 worksheet\_name (*TimeseriesInput* attribute), 123  
 WRONG\_HED\_DATA\_TYPE (*SidecarErrors* attribute), 27  
 WRONG\_NUMBER\_GROUPS (*DefinitionErrors* attribute), 21  
 WRONG\_NUMBER\_PLACEHOLDER\_TAGS (*DefinitionErrors* attribute), 21  
 WRONG\_NUMBER\_TAGS (*DefinitionErrors* attribute), 21

## X

xml\_element\_2\_str() (in module *hed.schema.schema\_io.schema\_util*), 186